

Biographical History of North Carolina

From Colonial Times
to the Present

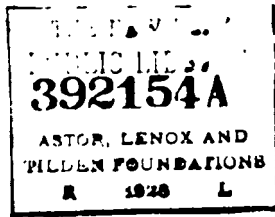


Editors

Samuel A. Ashe
Stephen B. Weeks
Charles L. Van Noppen

VOLUME VII

Charles L. Van Noppen
PUBLISHER
Greensboro, N. C.
MCMVIII



COPYRIGHT, 1908
BY CHARLES L. VAN NOPPEN

All rights reserved



Engr. by F. G. M. Luma. - Line 107

Edwin M. Stott



KEMP P. BATTLE	Chapel Hill
JOHN C. BUXTON	Winston-Salem
THEO. F. DAVIDSON	Asheville
JUNIUS DAVIS	Wilmington
RUFUS A. DOUGHTON	Sparta
THOMAS J. JARVIS	Greenville
JAMES Y. JOYNER	Raleigh
*CHARLES D. McIVER	Greensboro
WILLIAM L. POTEAT	Wake Forest
JAMES H. SOUTHGATE	Durham
CHARLES W. TILLET	Charlotte

* Deceased



ADVISORY BOARD	vii
CONTENTS	ix
PORTRAITS	xiii
CONTRIBUTORS	xv
AVERY, WAIGHTSTILL	1
1 AVERY, ISAAC THOMAS	7
AVERY, WILLIAM WAIGHTSTILL	9
AVERY, CLARK MOULTON	12
AVERY, ISAAC ERWIN	14
AVERY, ALPHONSO CALHOUN	18
AVERY, WILLOUGHBY FRANCIS	26
AVERY, ISAAC ERWIN	29
✓ BADGER, GEORGE EDMUND	35
BOYD, GEORGE DILLARD	45
BOYD, ANDREW JACKSON	48
BRANCH, JOHN	52
• BRANCH, LAWRENCE O'BRYAN	55
CHILDS, FREDERICK LYNN	60
• CLARK, WALTER	67
CLARKSON, HERIOT	77
CRAMER, STUART WARREN	82
• DIXON, THOMAS, JR.	88
ELLIS, JOHN WILLIS	94

ERWIN, JOSEPH J.	102
FULLER, EDWIN WILEY	107
GASTON, ALEXANDER	111
GLASGOW, JAMES	115
GRAY, GEORGE ALEXANDER	122
HALLING, SOLOMON	130
HILL, DANIEL HARVEY	137
HILL, DANIEL HARVEY	145
HINSDALE, SAMUEL JOHNSTON	148
HINSDALE, JOHN WETMORE	153
HOLT, MICHAEL	160
HOLT, WILLIAM RAINEY	172
HOLT, EDWIN MICHAEL	181
HOLT, THOMAS MICHAEL	190
HOLT, JAMES HENRY	196
HOLT, WILLIAM EDWIN	200
HOLT, LYNN BANKS	204
HOLT, LAWRENCE SCHACKLEFORD	211
HOLT, WALTER LAWRENCE	216
HOLT, EDWIN CAMERON	219
HOLT, ROBERT LACY	222
HOLT, JOHN ALLEN	225
HOLT, MARTIN HICKS	229
HOOPER, WILLIAM	233
HOOPER, WILLIAM	245
HOOPER, JOHN DE BERNIERE	251
HOSKINS, CHARLES	256
JOHNSTON, THOMAS DILLARD	260
JONES, HAMILTON CHAMBERLAIN	268
LAMB, GIDEON	274
LAMB, JOHN CALHOUN	278

CONTENTS

xi

LAMB, WILSON GRAY	281
McCLURE, ALEXANDER DOAK	288
McDONALD, FLORA	292
McDOWELL, EPHRAIM	297
McDOWELL, CHARLES	300
McDOWELL, JOSEPH, SR.	306
McDOWELL, JOHN	309
McNEILL, JOHN CHARLES	312
MEBANE, ALEXANDER, SR.	327
MEBANE, GILES	335
MEBANE, ROBERT SLOAN	339
MESERVE, CHARLES FRANCIS	343
MIMS, EDWIN	349
PARKER, FRANCIS MARION	355
✓ PEACOCK, DRED	362
PEARSON, ROBERT CALDWELL	368
PEARSON, WILLIAM SIMPSON	375
PERSON, THOMAS	380
POWELL, ALEXANDER MILNE	399
RANEY, RICHARD BEVERLY	403
ROBESON, THOMAS	408
ROBINSON, JOHN	417
SHEPARD, WILLIAM BIDDLE	421
SMITH, WILLIAM NATHAN HARRELL	429
SMITH, EDWARD CHAMBERS	436
STATON, LYCURGUS LAFAYETTE	443
STOKES, JOHN	447
TUCKER, RUFUS SYLVESTER	454
WELDON, SAMUEL	462
WESTON, JAMES AUGUSTUS	464
WHEELER, JOHN HILL	472

WHITAKER, SPIER	479
WILLIAMSON, JAMES NATHANIEL	485
WILLIAMSON, WILLIAM HOLT	490
WILLIAMSON, JAMES NATHANIEL, JR.	495
WILSON, JOSEPH	499
YANCEY, BARTLETT	503





HOLT, EDWIN M.	<i>Frontispiece</i>
AVERY, ISAAC THOMAS	<i>facing</i> 7
AVERY, WILLIAM WAIGHTSTILL	" 9
AVERY, ISAAC ERWIN	" 14
AVERY, ALPHONSO CALHOUN	" 18
AVERY, WILLOUGHBY FRANCIS	" 26
AVERY, ISAAC ERWIN	" 29
BADGER, GEORGE EDMUND	" 35
BOYD, GEORGE DILLARD	" 45
BOYD, ANDREW JACKSON	" 48
CLARK, WALTER	" 67
CRAMER, STUART WARREN	" 82
ELLIS, JOHN WILLIS	" 94
ERWIN, JOSEPH J.	" 102
GRAY, GEORGE ALEXANDER	" 122
HILL, DANIEL HARVEY	" 137
HILL, DANIEL HARVEY	" 145
HINSDALE, SAMUEL JOHNSTON	" 148
HINSDALE, JOHN WETMORE	" 153
HOLT, WILLIAM RAINEY	" 172
HOLT, THOMAS MICHAEL	" 190
HOLT, JAMES HENRY	" 196
HOLT, WILLIAM EDWIN	" 200
HOLT, LYNN BANKS	" 204

HOLT, LAWRENCE SCHACKLEFORD	<i>facing</i>	211
HOLT, WALTER LAWRENCE	"	216
HOLT, EDWIN CAMERON	"	219
HOLT, ROBERT LACY	"	222
HOLT, JOHN ALLEN	"	225
HOLT, MARTIN HICKS	"	229
HOOPER, WILLIAM	"	233
HOOPER, WILLIAM	"	245
HOOPER, JOHN DE BERNIERE	"	251
JOHNSTON, THOMAS DILLARD	"	260
JONES, HAMILTON CHAMBERLAIN	"	268
LAMB, WILSON GRAY	"	281
MCCLURE, ALEXANDER DOAK	"	288
MCNEILL, JOHN CHARLES	"	312
MEBANE, GILES	"	335
MEBANE, ROBERT SLOAN	"	339
MESERVE, CHARLES FRANCIS	"	343
PARKER, FRANCIS MARION	"	355
PEACOCK, DRED	"	362
PEARSON, ROBERT CALDWELL	"	368
PEARSON, WILLIAM SIMPSON	"	375
RANEY, RICHARD BEVERLY	"	403
SHEPARD, WILLIAM BIDDLE	"	421
SMITH, WILLIAM NATHAN HARRELL	"	429
SMITH, EDWARD CHAMBERS	"	436
STATON, LYCURGUS LAFAYETTE	"	443
TUCKER, RUFUS SYLVESTER	"	454
WESTON, JAMES AUGUSTUS	"	464
WHEELER, JOHN H.	"	472
WHITAKER, SPIER	"	479
WILLIAMSON, JAMES NATHANIEL	"	485
WILLIAMSON, WILLIAM HOLT	"	490
WILLIAMSON, JAMES NATHANIEL, JR.	"	495



J. C. ABERNATHY	JOHN C. KILGO, A.M., D.D.
ALPHONSO CALHOUN AVERY, LL.D.	WILLIAM P. McCORKLE
SAMUEL A. ASHE	CHARLES F. MCKESSON
WILLIAM WILLARD ASHE	JOHN CHARLES McNEILL
✓ JOSIAH WILLIAM BAILEY	JAMES C. MACRAE
JOHN D. BELLAMY	JAMES H. MYROVÉR
ELIZABETH JANET BLACK	A. NIXON
JOSEPH P. CALDWELL	E. S. PARKER
COLLIER COBB, A.M.	E. S. PARKER, JR.
FREDERICK K. COOKE	WILLIAM S. PEARSON, A.B.
REV. D. I. CRAIG, D.D.	HENRY E. SHEPHERD, LL.D.
RICHARD B. CREECY	GEORGE A. SHUFORD
WILLIAM H. GLASSON, Ph.D.	JAMES H. SOUTHGATE, A.B.
J. G. DE R. HAMILTON, Ph.D.	CHARLES W. TILLET
MARSHALL DE L. HAYWOOD	STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph.D., LL.D.
ARCHIBALD HENDERSON, Ph.D.	FANNY DEB. WHITAKER
MARTIN H. HOLT	T. E. WHITAKER
B. S. JERMAN	JOHN A. WYETH, M.D.



WAIGHTSTILL AVERY



COLONEL WAIGHTSTILL AVERY was born at Groton, Conn., May 10, 1741, and died at Swan Ponds, in Burke County, N. C., in 1821. The first of his ancestors who settled in this country was Christopher Avery, who with his young son James crossed the ocean in the ship *Arabella* and landed at the place where now stands Boston, in the year 1631.

When James Avery grew to manhood he married Joanna Green-slade. The youngest of the ten children of his marriage was Samuel, who was born August 14, 1664, and married Susanna Palmes, daughter of William Palmes, of the province of Munster, Ireland, on October 27, 1686. William Palmes married Miss Ann Humphrey, who was a daughter of Sir John Humphrey, of Lynn, Mass. Dr. Elroy McK. Avery, who is now writing a "History of the United States," is also preparing a second edition of the "Averys of Groton." He has received in recent years a duly certified statement from the proper custodian of records in England, which traces the genealogical line of Ann Humphrey through a number of earls and through Edward I, II and III, and through Henry III, kings of England, and through King Alfred to Egbert, the first king of England.

Humphrey Avery, the sixth child of Samuel Avery and Susanna Palmes, who was born July 4, 1699, married Jerusha Mor-

gan and had twelve children. The tenth son, Waightstill Avery, is the subject of this sketch. Waightstill Avery and his younger brother, afterward Rev. Isaac Avery, were prepared for college by Rev. Samuel Seabury (father of Samuel, the first Episcopal bishop in America, who, when he was ordained bishop in Scotland, took with him Isaac Avery to be ordained a minister). Waightstill Avery graduated at Princeton (then called the College of New Jersey) in 1766, and taught in the college for a year after graduating. A book recently published shows that he was awarded the first honor in his class and delivered the Latin salutatory. Oliver Ellsworth, afterward chief justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, was his classmate, roommate, and lifelong friend. He read law with Lyttleton Dennis, a prominent lawyer of Maryland, and came to North Carolina in 1769. He entered the colony at Edenton, with letters of introduction, as his journal shows, to her most prominent men, and, beginning with Iredell and Hewes at that place, he mentions in it the leading men whom he met as he came west. He met Fanning at Salisbury, with whom he formed a friendship that lasted some years. He found in Mecklenburg Dr. Ephraim Brevard, Adlai Osborne, and Rev. Hezekiah J. Balch, all of whom he had known at Princeton. He settled at Charlotte, and was a boarder at the house of Hezekiah Alexander, where he lived until 1778, when he married and removed to Jones County. He was an early and ardent friend of liberty, and was doubtless an active promoter of the movement which culminated in the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence on May 20, 1775, as the minutes of the Council of Safety and many other public documents show. He signed that immortal embodiment of patriotic principle and defiant spirit. Colonel Avery's learning, talent, and wisdom made him at once a leading man in Mecklenburg. He was elected a member from Mecklenburg to the Provincial Congress, which met at Hillsboro, August 21, 1775, and also a member of the Congress that met at Halifax, November 12, 1776, and formed the first state constitution. He was one of the committee who drew and reported the provisions of our first organic law, under which our ancestors

lived for sixty years. The late Governor Swain, who had more thorough knowledge of the history of our State than any man of his day, asked a grandson of Waightstill Avery in 1867 if he knew the handwriting of his grandfather, and said that if he did, he would find from an examination of the archives at Raleigh (pointing at the time to where they were stored away), that more of the Constitution of 1776 was in the handwriting of Waightstill Avery than in that of any other member of the committee appointed to draft that instrument. Especially is it understood that he was the author of the clause requiring the legislature to establish one or more universities.

After the formation of the state government he was elected to the first General Assembly, which met at New Bern in 1777, and by that body was made first attorney-general of North Carolina. He met at New Bern, and married, in 1778, a young widow, Leah Franks, who was a daughter of William Probart. His wife had a large farm in Jones County, upon which he settled. Her mother was the daughter of Sir Yelverton Peyton, of Maryland, from whom descended the family of Peytons, well known in Virginia, Kentucky, and Tennessee.

In 1779 he resigned the office of attorney-general and accepted that of colonel of the militia of Jones County, in place of Nathan Bryan, resigned. In this capacity he was engaged for more than two years or until Cornwallis went to Yorktown. In 1781 he employed Harvey Williams, the father of the banker, George Williams, of Charleston, S. C., to take charge of his wife and two little daughters and his negroes, and remove them to Swan Ponds in Burke County, N. C., which place he had bought from "Hunting John" McDowell, of Pleasant Gardens. He joined his family late in the year 1781, after it became apparent that our ancestors had won their independence.

In 1780, while Cornwallis was occupying Charlotte, he caused Colonel Avery's office, with his books and papers, except such as were in the house of his friend Hezekiah Alexander, to be burned. This evidence of displeasure was visited upon only a few of those whom Cornwallis considered leading offenders.

Colonel Avery was not a stranger to the people of Burke County, and hence, after his removal to that county, represented it in the house of commons in 1782, 1783, 1784, 1785, and 1793, and in the senate in 1796. In the year 1801 he was rendered helpless in his lower limbs by paralysis, but continued to practice his profession from Raleigh to Jonesboro (now Tennessee) until a few years before his death, in 1821. He had been rendered speechless by a third stroke of paralysis some months before the first account of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence was published in the North Carolina papers, and hence we are deprived of the benefit of his testimony as to that instrument. It was only when the Declaration was printed that such men as General Graham began to realize the importance of the movement as evincing the dogged and daring spirit that animated the people of Mecklenburg. They had never learned before to look upon that movement through the glasses of the succeeding generation, and had never realized that they had been actors in one of the grandest scenes in our history.

The family of Colonel Avery, except his brother, Rev. Isaac Avery, who also came south, remained in New England and were all patriots. In a letter to Colonel Avery from his brother Solomon, written July 11, 1783, the latter said: "Eleven Averys were killed in the fort at Groton and seven wounded. Many Averys have been killed in this county, but there have been no Tories named Avery in these parts." The monument at Fort Griswold erected to those who were killed there by Benedict Arnold's men has inscribed upon it more names of Averys than of any other family. Solomon Avery was the great-grandfather of John D. and William E. Rockefeller, the multi-millionaires.

Rev. Isaac Avery came as far south as Virginia, where he preached at Norfolk and at Bethel. He was colonel of a Virginia regiment from Northampton County, and held the office of lieutenant of that county, a position which made him, under the laws of that State, the ranking officer of the county. One of his daughters married John Murphy, the only son of James Murphy, who distinguished himself as a soldier at Ramseur's Mill, King's

Mountain and Cowpens. Margaret Stringfellow Murphy was the mother of Mrs. Thomas G. and Mrs. William M. Walton, who reared large families in Burke County; of Mrs. Loretta Gaston, who married General Alexander F. Gaston, the only son of Judge Gaston; and by a subsequent marriage was the mother of Dr. W. A. Collett, of Morganton.

Colonel Waightstill Avery was one of the most thorough and accurate lawyers in the State. In one of the earliest volumes of the "North Carolina Reports," when law books were not very abundant, one of the judges said in an opinion that he had been unable to find authority upon a certain point, but rested his decision upon what Colonel Avery told him was laid down in a volume which the latter had in his private library. Governor Swain said that, until the time of his death, Colonel Avery had the most extensive library in western North Carolina. He was a thorough classical scholar, and during the war for independence and after it was ended bought, as entries on blank leaves show, copies of many of the works of the Latin writers, and entertained himself, even after his second stroke of paralysis, reading them in the original.

One of the evidences of the subserviency of all classes of men to an unfortunate public sentiment was found in the fact that Colonel Avery, an avowed Presbyterian of Puritan extraction, accepted a challenge from Andrew Jackson, then a young lawyer at Jonesboro court, went on the field, and allowed Jackson to shoot at him, though he did not return the fire. After Jackson had fired Colonel Avery walked up to him and delivered him a lecture. Jackson had known Colonel Avery in Mecklenburg, and had applied to him for board in his family and instruction as a law student. This was after Colonel Avery came to Burke in 1781. Colonel Avery had declined to take charge of him as a student because he was living in a small house in the country and had no room for boarders, whereupon Jackson went to Salisbury and read law with Spruce Macay.

Colonel Waightstill Avery was a gentleman of the old school, and wore knee-breeches, powdered wig and full dress of the time

of Washington up to his death. He was a man of great dignity of demeanor, but was remarkably courteous in his language and manner, even toward young people. Writing of him when he first came to the State, Wheeler says: "He was truly an acquisition to any State. He was a gentleman and a scholar."

Colonel Avery had four children—three daughters and a son. His daughter Elizabeth married William Lenoir, settled at Lenoir City, Tenn., and was the founder of a large and influential family, now scattered from Bristol to Chattanooga. His daughter Louisa married Thomas Lenoir, another son of his old friend, General William Lenoir, and settled first on Pigeon River, in Haywood County, and afterward at Fort Defiance, the old Lenoir homestead. The other daughter married first a Mr. Poor, and then Mr. Summey, and lived on Mills River, in Henderson County.

W. S. Pearson.

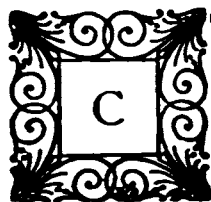




J. J. Avery



ISAAC THOMAS AVERY



COLONEL ISAAC THOMAS AVERY was born at Swan Ponds, Burke County, September 22, 1785, and died December 31, 1864. He was the only son of Waightstill Avery. He was compelled to leave Doak's School, later Washington College, at Jonesboro, Tenn., at the age of sixteen, when his preparation for college had just been finished. His father had been stricken with paralysis in his lower limbs, and the son was compelled to take the burden of his very extensive business, outside of his practice as a lawyer. His teacher was the distinguished divine who prayed for Shelby's and Sevier's men when they were leaving for King's Mountain.

Isaac T. Avery was a member of the house of commons from Burke County in 1810 and 1811, and was afterward more than once a member of the council of state and aide-de-camp to Governor Dudley. In 1824 he was, with Owen Kenan and others, chosen a presidential elector.

He was happily married to Harriet Eloise Erwin in 1815 and did not afterward seek any political preferment. His wife was the daughter of William Willoughby Erwin, who was a member of the convention that ratified the Constitution of the United States at Fayetteville 1789, and the granddaughter of Colonel William Sharpe, a distinguished soldier of the war for independence and the first member of the Continental Congress from the Rowan

district. He was a man of strong convictions and much firmness and energy, united with broad views and excellent judgment. He was cashier of the Morganton branch of the state bank for many years, and in addition managed an extensive landed estate. He devoted all his leisure time to reading and was well informed upon many subjects. His nature was social, and nothing pleased him more than to dispense a lavish hospitality.

He reared and educated a large family and left an extensive landed estate. He was bowed down with grief near the end of his life for the loss of his three oldest sons, who had fallen in battle within one year (from July, 1863, to July, 1864).

A. C. Avery.





W. W. Avery



WILLIAM WAIGHTSTILL AVERY

WILLIAM WAIGHTSTILL AVERY, the oldest child of Colonel Isaac T. and Harriet E. Avery, was born at Swan Ponds, in Burke County, May 25, 1816. There were during his boyhood no classical schools of high grade in the piedmont section of North Carolina, and upon attempting to enter college in the year 1833 he found that he was not thoroughly prepared in the ancient languages. He therefore remained at Chapel Hill during vacation of the first two years of his college course, and prosecuted his studies under the instruction of the late Dr. Mitchell and Mr. Abram Morehead, and so faithfully did he apply himself that before the end of two years he stood at the head of his class and graduated with the first honor in 1837, in the same class with Perrin Busbee, Peter Hairston, Pride Jones, and others.

He studied law with Judge Gaston, and was licensed to practice in 1839. He was from boyhood an ardent admirer of Mr. Calhoun, and allied himself with the States' Rights wing of the Democratic party. He was beaten as a candidate for the house of commons in 1840, but in 1842 was elected as a Democrat from Burke County, though the Whig candidate for governor carried the county by a large majority. He had a large and lucrative practice as a lawyer, and did not appear again actively as a politician until 1850. In May of 1846 he was married to Corrinna M.

Morehead, a beautiful and accomplished lady and a daughter of the late Governor Morehead.

He served in the house of commons as a member from Burke in 1850 and 1852, and in 1856 he was chairman of the North Carolina delegation in the National Democratic Convention which nominated President Buchanan, and during the same year was elected to the state senate, of which he was chosen speaker.

In 1858 he was a candidate for Congress, to fill the vacancy made by the appointment of Hon. T. L. Clingman as United States senator. Colonel David Coleman, who was also a Democrat, opposed him. Although the district had given Mr. Buchanan a very small majority in the election in 1856, the dissension was such that Z. B. Vance, a Whig, was elected.

In 1860 W. W. Avery was again chairman of the North Carolina delegation in the National Convention at Charleston, and seceded with the Southern wing of the party, which afterward nominated Mr. Breckinridge. He was made chairman also of the committee on platform. During the same year he was again elected to the state senate, and declined the renomination for speakership in favor of his friend H. T. Clark, of Edgecombe, who became governor after the death of Governor Ellis, in the summer of 1861. When Lincoln was elected, in November, 1860, being a lifelong believer in the right of secession, he favored immediate action by the State, and urged the call of a convention during the winter of 1860 and 1861.

After the State seceded, on May 20, 1861, he was elected by the convention one of the members of the Provisional Congress. He served in that body until the provisional government was succeeded by the permanent government, provided for in the constitution of the Confederacy, adopted in 1862. He was a member and chairman of the committee on military affairs. A majority of the Democrats in the Legislature of 1861 voted for Mr. Avery for senator in the Congress of the Confederate States, but a minority supported Hon. T. L. Clingman, while the Whigs voted for a candidate from their own party. After balloting for several weeks, a compromise was made by electing Hon. W. T. Dortch.

After the expiration of his term in Congress, in 1862, he returned to his home with authority from President Davis to raise a regiment, but was prevented from carrying out his purpose by the earnest protest of his aged father and four brothers, who were already in active service. They insisted that he was beyond age for service and that it was his duty to his family and country to remain at home. He was an earnest and active supporter of the Confederate cause, and contributed liberally to the maintenance of the soldiers and their families.

In 1864 an incursion was made by a party of so-called Unionists from Tennessee. This party after capturing a small body of conscripted boys, in camp of instruction about four miles east of Morganton, in Burke County, retreated toward Tennessee. Mr. Avery joined his friend Colonel T. G. Walton, and with a small body of Burke County militia and a few soldiers on sick or wounded furlough pursued the invading party, who retreated toward the mountains. They were found intrenched in a strong position on the Winding Stairs on Jonas' Ridge. Mr. Avery and his party vigorously attacked them, and in the encounter he was mortally wounded. After being removed to his home in Morganton, he died July 3, 1864.

In all the relations of life he was distinguished for his kindness and affability and his unselfish love for the comfort and happiness of others. Few men have ever been more missed and lamented by the community in which he lived. His aged father (then in his eightieth year) went down to his grave sorrowing for the loss of his three sons, who had fallen within one year. Mr. Avery left surviving him three daughters—Mrs. Annie H. Scales, of Patrick, Va., wife of Captain Joseph Scales; Mrs. Cora Avery Erwin, wife of Captain G. P. Erwin, of Morganton, and Adelaide, who married Hon. John J. Hemphill, a representative in Congress from South Carolina, but died soon after her marriage; and two sons—John Morehead Avery, now a prominent lawyer of Dallas, Texas, and Waightstill W. Avery, who resides in Mitchell County, N. C.

A. C. Avery.



CLARK MOULTON AVERY



COLONEL CLARK MOULTON AVERY was born October 3, 1819, and died June 19, 1864, of wounds received at the Wilderness. His left arm was amputated soon after the battle, and when his broken right leg was being cut off, some weeks later, he died under the operation. He was the second of the six sons of Colonel Isaac T. and Harriet E. Avery that lived to years of maturity.

He was a graduate of the University of North Carolina and a man of the most pleasing address. He was fond of the society of young people, entered with zest into their amusements, and was a great favorite with the boys. He did not desire office, though he was one of the most popular and probably the most influential man in Burke County. He had strong convictions upon all questions, and invariably acted upon them in elections. He was prevailed upon by his friends to run for the convention at the election on February 28, 1861, and was elected a delegate over one of the most popular Unionists in the county by an overwhelming majority. The delegates elected did not meet, however, because a small majority of the electors of the State voted "no convention."

He was made captain of the first company formed in the county, which became Company G of the Bethel regiment and was engaged in the first battle of the civil war. When that company was

mustered out of service, at the end of six months, he was appointed by the governor of the State lieutenant-colonel of the Thirty-third regiment, of which General L. O'B. Branch was colonel. Branch was soon commissioned as brigadier-general, and Avery became colonel of his regiment. His commission as colonel was dated early in 1862. He was captured with about half of his regiment at New Bern, in 1862, and was kept in prison on Johnson's Island, Ohio, until October of that year.

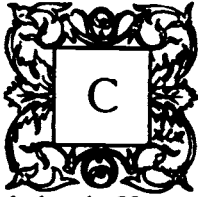
His regiment was the equal in drill and discipline of any in the army. Under his command it came up to the full measure of its duty, and made a history from New Bern to Appomattox of which the State should be proud. It was the only regiment in the division to which it belonged that was in line ready to meet the sudden onset of the enemy at the Wilderness when Grant advanced at the dawn of the day. The other regiments had stacked their arms, and the men were many of them lying down on the ground asleep. In the attempt, without support, to check the advance of the enemy he received the wounds that caused his death.

No man in the county was kinder or more charitable to those in want. It was one of his greatest pleasures to dispense an unstinted hospitality and to exert all his powers to contribute to the enjoyment of his guests. He married Elizabeth Tilghman Walton and left surviving him four children—Martha, who married George Phifer, a gallant boy soldier, and is the mother of a number of rising young sons in North and South Carolina and of two daughters. Another daughter, Eloise, married Rev. James Colton, and was the mother of Moulton Colton, Lizzie Colton, and several other children who are rapidly rising as educators. His only surviving son, Isaac T. Avery, is a prominent lawyer and politician of Burke County. A fourth child is the wife of Rev. John A. Gilmer, of Newton, N. C.

A. C. Avery.



ISAAC ERWIN AVERY



COLONEL ISAAC ERWIN AVERY was the son of Colonel Isaac T. Avery, and was born December 20, 1828. He took a regular course at the University of North Carolina, and after leaving college was engaged for several years in supervising a large stock farm owned by his father in Yancey, now Mitchell, County, and in dealing in cattle, as the partner of Colonel Montford E. Stokes, of Wilkes. He was when the war began a contractor on the Western North Carolina Railroad, in partnership with Colonel C. F. Fisher and S. McD. Tate, and had shown himself a most efficient manager of work of that kind.

He undertook to raise a company as soon as his friend Colonel Fisher was appointed by the governor to organize the Sixth North Carolina regiment of state troops to serve for three years or during the war, and was successful in enlisting, with the assistance of his brother, A. C. Avery, the largest company in the regiment.

While Colonel Avery was a patient, amiable and most agreeable man, he believed in discipline, and had the firmness in a quiet way to enforce the strictest obedience to authority and orders. He sustained Colonel Pender, who succeeded Fisher, in his efforts to bring the Sixth regiment up to the highest degree of efficiency, and when Pender was made brigadier-general, just after the battle of Seven Pines, he recommended Avery to succeed him, having



A. P. Avery

already induced the governor to appoint him, over others who ranked higher, lieutenant-colonel to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Lightfoot. Colonel (then captain) Avery received a slight flesh wound in the charge upon Rickett's battery at Manassas, which charge was made upon his suggestion. When it appeared that the battery was silenced and the horses, artillery, and a number of the supporting Zouaves had fallen, Captain Avery said, "Colonel, let us charge!" Colonel Fisher said in reply, "That is right, captain," and gave the command to his men, "Charge!" Fisher led, but veered to the left, and fell fifty yards in advance of his line. His regiment drove back the New York Zouaves and captured Rickett's battery.

Colonel Avery was again wounded, more seriously, at Gaines' Farm, in 1862. As senior colonel he was in command of what had been Hoke's brigade, which was composed of the Sixth, Twenty-first, Fifty-fourth and Fifty-seventh North Carolina regiments, at Gettysburg. He fell mortally wounded in the advance upon Cemetery Heights late in the afternoon of the second day. Captain J. A. McPherson, first lieutenant and afterward captain of Company E, Sixth North Carolina, who was acting as aide-de-camp to Colonel Avery, gives the following account of the movements and conduct of the brigade and the fall of Colonel Avery:

"... The brigade attacked a portion of Reynolds' command, entrenched with a strong wire fence in front of the trenches, and after marching across the open wheat field, they drove Reynolds from his position and through the town to the wall on Cemetery Hill. . . .

"The brigade halted in a wheat field near, and just to the right of Culp House, where it remained all night and until just before sundown on the next day, when it was ordered to move forward with his brigade and attack Cemetery Heights."

In this attack Colonel Avery led the brigade on horseback, being the only mounted man of the advancing column, until he fell from his horse mortally wounded by a ball which passed through his neck and shoulder. After falling from his horse he took from his pocket a pencil and piece of paper, on which he wrote in indistinct characters with his left hand (his right being paralyzed) the

following message: "Major: Tell my father I fell with my face to the enemy. I. E. AVERY."

"In June, 1896, I visited Gettysburg and located the place where Colonel Avery fell, which was marked by order of the commissioners. The brigade moved forward, scaling the heights and occupying the entrenchments of the enemy." ("North Carolina Regiments," vol. i., pp. 354, 355.)

Of this charge Chief Justice Clark wrote in "Five Points in the Record of North Carolina in the Great War of 1861-65" as follows:

"That the soldiers of this State went somewhat farther at Gettysburg than any others in the third day's battle is so succinctly and clearly shown by Judge Montgomery and Captain W. R. Bond in the articles by them that it is not necessary to recapitulate. The controverted point . . . was only as to that charge, else we could have referred to the undisputed fact that on the evening of the second day Hoke's brigade, commanded by Colonel Isaac E. Avery (who lost his life in the assault), together with Louisianians from Hay's brigade, climbed Cemetery Heights, being farther than any other troops ventured during the three days. The following inscriptions placed upon tablets locating the position and stating the services of Hoke's brigade on the second day and Pettigrew's on the third day amply vindicate the justice of our claim. (The tablets also record their glorious services on the other days, which are omitted here.)

Hoke's Brigade

"Second of July. Skirmished all day and at eight p.m. . . . charged East Cemetery Hill. Severely enfiladed on the left by artillery and musketry, it pushed over the infantry line in front, scaled the hill, planted its colors on the lunettes, and captured several guns. But assailed by fresh forces and having no supports, it was soon compelled to relinquish what it had gained, and withdrew. Its commander, Colonel Isaac E. Avery, was mortally wounded leading the charge."

General Early said in his report:

"Accordingly, as soon as Johnson became warmly engaged, which was a little before dusk, I ordered Hay and Avery to advance and carry the works on the Heights in front. These troops advanced in gallant style for the attack, passing over the bridge in front of them under a heavy artillery

fire, and then, crossing a hollow between that and Cemetery Heights, moved up the hill in the face of at least two lines of infantry posted behind plank and stone fences; but this they drove back, and passing over all obstacles, they reached the crest of the hill and entered the enemy's breast-works, and crossing it, gained the position of one of the batteries. But no attack was made on the immediate right, as was expected, and not meeting that support from that quarter, these brigades could not hold the positions that they had attained, because the heavy force of the enemy was turned against them from that part of the line, which the divisions on the right were to have attacked, and these two brigades had, therefore, to fall back, which they did with comparatively small loss considering the nature of the ground over which they had passed and the immense odds opposed to them.

" . . . I had to regret the absence of Brigadier-General Hoke, who was severely wounded in the action of May 6th at Fredericksburg and did not recover, but his place was worthily filled by Colonel Avery, of the Sixth North Carolina regiment, who fell mortally wounded while leading the charge on Cemetery Hill at Gettysburg on the afternoon of July 2d. In his death the Confederacy lost a brave and good soldier."

The body of Colonel Avery was brought by his faithful servant, Elijah Avery, in a cart to Williamsport, where it was buried. But some of the over-zealous Confederates, after the war, had it disinterred and removed to some Confederate cemetery. His friends have tried in vain to trace the removing party so as to bring his remains to North Carolina for final burial.

A. C. Avery.





ALPHONSO CALHOUN AVERY



MANY of the most honored Southern families combine the blood of Pilgrim, Puritan or Scotch-Irish with that of Cavalier, for before the spirit of Garrison alienated the sections, the adventurous men of New England, who have since sought the West, frequently turned to the South for a larger and more promising field for their endeavors than was offered by the granite hills of their native region. Of such a blending of Puritan and Southern blood, with a strain of the Cavalier stock, is Judge Alphonso Calhoun Avery, the grandson of Waightstill Avery, and the fourth son of Colonel Isaac T. Avery. His great-grandfather, Colonel William Sharpe, married Katherine, the daughter of David Reese, a signer of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. He was, therefore, descended from two men who pledged their lives and fortunes to the sacred cause of liberty by signing that instrument—David Reese and Waightstill Avery.

Alphonso Calhoun Avery was born September 11, 1835, at his father's estate, Swan Ponds, near Morganton, Burke County, N. C., and he there passed the greater part of his home life. It is an ideal place for a home; the broad valley of the Catawba River, with its extensive plains and low undulating forest-covered hills, stretches out to the north and west, where rise the sharp crests of the mountains, forever



Sincerely yours
A. C. Avery

glistening under the mellow southern sun. The Piedmont, it is called, for just so do the Alps rise beyond the fertile plains of the Po.

His boyhood was that of the typical ante-bellum country life, quiet and simple, yet vigorous and natural, endowing him with perfect health, and hardening a naturally vigorous constitution. While his father was wealthy, owning more than one hundred and fifty slaves, and reared his sons in cultured surroundings, giving them the advantages of the best education which the State afforded, he believed in their knowing the business of farming thoroughly, as that was the chief occupation of southern gentlemen, and each of his six sons was raised to follow the plow for at least one season. This part of his education completed, the subject of this sketch was prepared for college at the Bingham School at Oaks, Orange County, afterward entered the University of North Carolina, and graduated with the degree of A.B. in 1857, standing first in his class among such men as Colonel Thomas S. Kenan, Major Robert Bingham, Judge Thomas N. Hill of Halifax, and Hon. W. P. McClain of Texas. The ambitious youth, excelling in Latin and mathematics, was not content with his early academic laurels. An address of Governor Swain, heard while at college, pointing out that judicial positions were the most exalted and commonly afforded opportunity for winning the most enduring reputation, determined the law as a profession. Young Avery was not able, however, to exercise his choice at once, and for the next two years, until the summer of 1859, he was in that part of Yancey County which has since been organized as Mitchell, in charge of a grass and stock farm of his father. He then, however, began the study of law under Chief Justice Richmond Pearson at Logtown, and within a year, in June, 1860, was licensed under the old statute regulations to practice in the county courts. Although he was prepared to stand his examination for license to appear before the superior court, the crisis of the war intervened, and he hastened to take up arms in defense of his State. Before leaving home to join the army he was married on February 27, 1861, to Miss Susan Washington Morrison, daughter

of Rev. R. H. Morrison, of Lincoln County, and granddaughter of General Joseph Graham, of Lincoln.

His brother, I. E. Avery, was commissioned captain and he was appointed first lieutenant of Company E, Sixth North Carolina regiment, which he joined in April, 1861, at Charlotte, where the regiment was being formed under Colonel Charles F. Fisher. This was one of the ten regiments organized at the beginning of the war, in which the men enlisted for three years' service.

The regiment at once proceeded to Virginia, where, after being reviewed by President Davis at Richmond, it was hurried forward by rail to Strasburg. A forced march was made to Winchester, and thence to Manassas, and, within a week after leaving the drill camp at Company Shops, N. C., it engaged in the bloody battle of Manassas, arriving on the field at a crisis, and was partly instrumental in turning defeat into victory. In the first engagement Colonel Fisher and many other officers and men of the regiment were slain, and because of its early losses and fine conduct the regiment became famous in North Carolina. In the report of the battle both Captain and Lieutenant Avery were complimented for their excellent bearing on the field.

In 1862, when his brother was promoted to the colonelcy of the regiment, Lieutenant Avery became captain of his company, and later he was commissioned as major and assistant adjutant-general of General D. H. Hill's division of the Army of Northern Virginia. In 1863, on Hill's transfer to the western army, Major Avery accompanied him to Chattanooga, but when General Hill return to Richmond, after his disagreement with Bragg, Major Avery remained in the West, serving on the staff of Breckenridge, Hindman and Hood, and being on the staff of the latter in the retreat from Dalton to the Chattahoochee River. Toward the end of the war, after the death of two of his brothers, he secured permission to return to North Carolina, and was given a commission as colonel and the command of a battalion in western North Carolina. In April, 1865, just before Johnston's surrender, he was captured near Salisbury by General Stoneman, and was a prisoner of war at Camp Chase and Johnson's Island until August, 1865.

In June, 1866, Colonel Avery secured his license to practice before the superior court, and at once entered upon the duties of his profession. In the fall of the same year he was nominated by the Confederate soldiers and elected to the North Carolina senate by a large majority from the district formed of Burke, Caldwell, and McDowell counties. This was the last legislative body convened in North Carolina which was elected exclusively by white voters.

Though the youngest member of the senate, he became a favorite with older senators, among whom were ex-Governor Clark, Judge Moore, Mr. J. H. Wilson, Colonel John W. Cunningham, Hon. Mason L. Wiggins, and Colonel Edward Hall, and succeeded in originating and securing the passage of laws which proved very beneficial to his constituents. The terminus of the Western North Carolina Railroad was then at Morganton. The charter provided that when solvent individuals should subscribe a million dollars or more to the capital stock of the company, the governor, upon that fact being certified by the president of the company, should cause double the amount so subscribed to be paid by the State in its bonds at par; but the bonds could not be sold for more than a song, because the interest was not being paid on the outstanding bonded debt of the State. In this emergency the young senator conceived the idea of enhancing the value of the bonds thereafter to be issued for stock in the company by pledging an equal amount of the State's stock in the North Carolina Railroad Company for the payment of each state bond thereafter issued, and put his plan into execution by securing the enactment of chapter 106, Laws of North Carolina of 1866-67. In less than six months the grading was let to contract from Morganton to Asheville, and within two years was completed to Old Fort. This work was paid for almost exclusively out of the proceeds of the enhanced bonds issued under the act referred to, though the bonds sold for much less than par. The passage of this act gave rise to what is known as the "South Dakota Bond Suit," compromised by the State, but it enabled the company to complete forty miles of road, extending it almost to the eastern portal of the

tunnel, and to do much grading on and beyond the Blue Ridge.

Two years afterward, although there had been a readjustment of the senatorial district, he was again elected on the Democratic ticket, but as he had been elected solicitor of Burke County in 1861, the Republican senate, at the instance of Governor Caldwell, decided that he was barred by the provisions of the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, and his seat was refused him. Thereupon he returned to Morganton and again took up his profession, acting as counsellor in many important cases. Although urged, he declined to be a candidate again for the legislature. In 1875 he was elected from Burke County as a member of the constitutional convention which revised the state constitution. He was one of the foremost members of that distinguished body; was largely instrumental in perfecting its organization, in adjusting differences of opinion among its members and in drafting the important constitutional amendments it adopted, which were always revised and made ready for the reports of committees in a Democratic caucus.

Again, the subject of this sketch, being sent by the citizens of Morganton, in 1875, to Raleigh to aid in securing the passage of the bill, offered by Captain Mills in the senate, to provide for building the asylum at Morganton, found while there that some of the creditors of the North Carolina Railroad Company threatened to disregard a private agreement with Colonel S. McD. Tate and refused to settle their claims on the terms provided in Tate's bill, whereupon he drew up a resolution, subsequently offered by Major Erwin, representative from McDowell County, which brought the recusant creditors to terms. This resolution will be found on page 405, laws of 1874-75, and provided for reinstating and carrying on a suit in equity involving the validity of their claims, instituted by Governor T. R. Caldwell in the name of the State, in the Circuit Court of the United States, at Greensboro, in which a nonsuit had been entered, reserving to the State the privilege of reinstating the suit within a given time. The resolution empowered Governor Brogden and Speakers Armfield and James

L. Robinson, of the senate and house, respectively, to cause the original suit to be reinstated on the docket pending negotiation for a compromise with the creditors of the Western North Carolina Railroad Company, and the suit was reinstated by them.

Judge Avery was instrumental in compelling the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad Company to submit to taxation. Availing itself of the provisions of its charter exempting it from taxation, the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad Company successfully resisted all efforts in the courts and by legislation to tax its franchise and property up to January, 1891. The charter of the railroad from Weldon to Petersburg had expired in 1888 and had been reënacted for two years only, with the purpose of refusing a further reënactment unless the other company would consent to pay taxes. But the Wilmington and Weldon people, relying upon the authority conferred by several amendments to their charter, as well as the general law, defied the Legislature. The Supreme Court of North Carolina had held in *Railroad vs. Alsbrook*, 110 N. C. 137, that the branches of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, being created by acts passed under the clause of the Constitution of 1868, reserving to the State the right to alter and amend all charters thereafter enacted, were not exempt from taxation, while the charter for the main line, granted in chapter 78, laws of 1833-34, contained a provision exempting that line from taxation, which it was contended was in the nature of a contract, protected from being impaired by the Constitution of the United States. At the request of Elias Carr, afterward governor, but then at the head of the Farmers' Alliance, Judge Avery, in March, 1891, drew what was published as chapter 544, laws of 1891, which repealed all authority for connecting the line of the Wilmington and Weldon Railroad with the Virginia line between the Blackwater and the crossing of the Clarksville Road over the state line. The bill was offered by Mr. Jones, of Wake, and was passed after a bitter fight in both houses; but the franchise and property of the railroad was on the tax lists for the next and subsequent years. Mr. Baylus Cade, who is still living, repre-

sented Governor Carr in getting the bill from Justice Avery and having it offered by Mr. Jones.

In the presidential election of 1876 Judge Avery was a Tilden elector from the eighth congressional district, and made a favorable and extended campaign, being a strong, earnest speaker, and exerting a great influence throughout the piedmont region. Two years later he was elected judge on the Democratic ticket for the eighth judicial district, and served until 1886, when he was re-elected as judge of the tenth judicial district, in which position he served until January, 1889, when he ascended the Supreme Bench of North Carolina, having been elected associate justice in the preceding fall. This position he continued to fill until January, 1897. While on the Supreme Bench, Justice Avery prepared many opinions which are noted for their breadth of view and the rational manner in which he applied his extensive knowledge of the law and cited cases of precedents. At the very outset of his service upon the Supreme Bench he rendered marked service to the profession by certain decisions in which were crystallized rules of practice applicable to issues and the granting of new trials upon newly discovered testimony. Later, the rules governing negligence, parole trusts, real estate, constitutional law, and other questions of importance were simplified and made to cover growing conditions of our new civilization.

In reviewing the dissenting opinion of Justice Avery in Emery's case, Mr. Desty, in a legal classic, said the rules governing the duties of judge and jury in trials of cases involving questions of negligence had never been more clearly expressed.

On the day before assuming the ermine of the Supreme Court Bench he was married to his second wife, Miss Sallie Love Thomas, a daughter of Colonel W. H. Thomas, of Jackson County, and a great-granddaughter of Colonel Robert Love, of Buncombe.

Judge Avery possesses in a high degree the judicial temperament, as would be inferred from the length of time he has been judge of the superior and supreme courts, resolute and flexible, yet cautious and tempering justice with mercy. The traits which

he displayed upon the Bench he has carried with him through life, for the rôle of judgeship but displayed his qualities in the brighter light of publicity. While an unswerving Democrat, his politics have never influenced his judicial opinions, and he was fair and impartial in administering justice. By belief and early training Judge Avery is a Presbyterian, and he has been an elder in the First Presbyterian Church of Morganton for more than twenty-five years, and, indeed, he has carried his religion into his daily life. At college he was a member of the Beta Theta Pi fraternity. He is a Master Mason, an Odd Fellow, a member of the Royal Arcanum, and an honorary member of the Junior Order of United American Mechanics. In 1889 the University of North Carolina conferred upon him the honorary degrees of A.M. and LL.D., and the latter degree was likewise conferred by Trinity College, North Carolina.

Judge Avery is a member of the Southern Historical Society. He is especially interested in the history of the civil war period, and has prepared several sketches and articles covering incidents or actions of the war, the most important one being a sketch of certain North Carolina regiments, and he is considering the preparation of a personal memoir covering the entire period.

Among other publications that he has made is an extended historical account of Burke County, which is of great interest and value, published in Smith's "Western North Carolina."

Judge Avery has had eleven children, among them being Isaac Erwin Avery, the brilliant local editor of the *Charlotte Observer*, whose untimely death in 1904 was lamented throughout the entire State.

W. W. Ashe.





WILLOUGHBY FRANCIS AVERY



WILLOUGHBY FRANCIS AVERY, youngest child of Colonel Isaac T. Avery, was born May 7, 1842, at the old homestead Swan Ponds, on the Catawba, in Burke County. He was the Benjamin of a large family, the pride of his father, far past middle life at his birth, and as youth and man was cast in nature's strongest mold.

His early instruction was received in part at the Marion Academy, then conducted by Mr. Morrison, the youth boarding at his aunt's, Mrs. Adolphus Erwin's, at Pleasant Gardens, three miles distant, thus necessitating a daily walk of six miles. In all boyish exercises he was then famous, being of dauntless and most intrepid spirit, and gifted with a frame of iron and nerve of steel.

At the university he stood first in a large class, but left the institution to volunteer in the Confederate army, his first service being lieutenant in a company of cavalry raised in Burke County by Colonel T. G. Walton, which became Company F, Forty-third North Carolina or Third Cavalry. Later in the war he was commissioned second lieutenant in the Thirty-third regiment, commanded by his brother, Colonel C. M. Avery, on recommendation of Lieutenant-Colonel, afterward Brigadier-General, Hoke, while his brother was a prisoner. In this regiment he became, by promotion for good conduct, captain of Company C, composed mainly of men recruited in Forsyth and Yadkin counties. He was in



W. F. Army

many difficult and trying situations, several times wounded, and his death after the war was the direct result of an absolutely shattered nervous system, growing out of a mouth and throat wound received in the battle of the Wilderness in May, 1864. This wound necessitated sharp surgery of the most painful nature and compelled the use of false teeth, which he wore with difficulty owing to the course of the ball.

Willoughby Avery had a remarkably fine sense of humor and enjoyed a joke even when he was the butt of it. One such now occurs to me in connection with his army experience. Late in 1864 or early in 1865, when the thin line at Petersburg was daily growing thinner and desertions had increased in frightful proportions, on a certain dark night a squad of men crossed the lines and took service with the enemy. Among them were some men of Avery's company; and the Federal line reaching up to the Confederate line so close as to permit conversation, a little Irish Federal sergeant mounted in front of the Thirty-third regiment and made proclamation for "Captain Avery"—so the story was told. The "Johnnies" yelled back to know his reason. "I want him," said Pat, "to come over and take charge of his company."

In humor he far surpassed, in this writer's opinion, any member of his family; and they are a people, without exception, gifted in this regard. In the years after the war Avery was connected at one time or another with the Asheville, Charlotte, Hickory and Morganton press, and if from their files could be dug out, as has been done in the case of his nephew, the brilliant Erwin Avery of the *Charlotte Observer*, specimens of his rich and varied vein of humor, a veritable feast of good things would delight the lover of folk-lore.

Nor was his genius confined to things witty and sharp. He could at times blow a bugle blast (in his paper) which roused the patriotism and party pride of men as effectively as the best stump efforts of Vance and men of his like.

Soon after the war he married Miss Mattie Jones, of the Happy Valley family in Caldwell, by whom he had one child, which died

in infancy, not long surviving the death of its mother. For years Mr. Avery remained a widower, when in 1875 he married Miss Laura Atkinson, of Johnston County, a stepdaughter of Hon. W. A. Smith, by whom he left a son, Willoughby Moulton Avery, recently married to Miss Emma Sharpe, of Greensboro, a granddaughter of Judge Settle.

This writer can never forget the shock which came to him upon receiving a despatch at Statesville from Major Smith announcing Mr. Avery's death at his (Smith's) home in Johnston County. Avery had gone to the meeting of the General Assembly of 1876, intending to be a candidate for one of the clerkships, his paper, the *Blue Ridge Blade*, having rendered distinguished service in the Vance-Settle, Tilden-Hayes canvass then closed. He left Raleigh for a visit to his people, and our next news was that of his death—the death of young Lycidas in his prime—Nov. 24, 1876.

Willoughby Avery never held public office, never seemed ambitious in that way; he was too much of a lover of a good time for business or business methods; and yet he worked unsparingly when his heart was in the task, and of newspaper work he was exceedingly fond. That was the work he had taken for his life-work, but its opportunity and emoluments were far less in his day than in ours. Along with W. A. Herne and others of that school he was sowing in a field where J. P. Caldwell and men of the later school reaped a fine reward as the demand grew and general intelligence advanced. But on that account what he did and praise for the power that was in him to have done more should not be passed by lightly. He was an all-round giant intellectually, evolving slowly, at times painfully, but a truth-seeker to the core, and having a mind analytic as well as synthetic. His reading was accurate, extensive and solid. As a critic his judgments were entitled to respect, and no man in this section ever evinced more of the Thackeray talent for satire upon society.

W. S. Pearson.



J. L. Avery



ISAAC ERWIN AVERY



ISAAC ERWIN AVERY was born at the ancestral home of the Averys, at Swan Ponds, about four miles from Morganton, in Burke County, N. C., on the first day of December, 1871, and died at Charlotte, on the second day of April, 1904. He was the second son of Hon. Alphonso C. Avery and Susan Morrison Avery. His parents moved to Morganton when he was very young, and there his boyhood days were spent, attending the primary schools. He was prepared for college at the academy in Morganton by Rev. John A. Gilmer, now the Presbyterian minister at Newton, N. C., and might have entered college at the age of sixteen, but remained at home for a while, devoting most of his time to reading. His fondness for reading developed when a mere boy, as did his propensity for writing humorous letters and compositions. He spent some months in the service of the Western North Carolina Railroad Company, at Morganton and Hot Springs. For six months or more prior to entering college he served as collector for the Bank of Morganton. He entered the sophomore class of Trinity College (then located in Randolph County, and later moved to Durham) in 1891, and his course there was marked by a special fondness for history and literature. He was an excellent football player and was universally esteemed by faculty and students. During his senior year he read law under his father, the dean of

the law department of Trinity, and when licensed, in September, 1893, was, to say the least, as well prepared as any candidate in the large class which went before the Supreme Court.

While he was regarded by all who came in contact with him as possessing a mind especially fitted for the law, his tastes and talents were constantly driving him toward newspaper and more general literary work. He had made good progress along this line before leaving college, as editor of the *Trinity Archive* and as correspondent for different papers in the State. His first contribution which earned him money was a paragraph of about thirty lines sent to *Town Topics*, without hope of reward, during the Christmas vacation of 1892, and for which he received ten dollars. This incident led to dreams of making reputation and support some day as a writer.

Soon after receiving his license to practice law, Mr. Avery returned to Morganton and was employed by Mr. W. C. Erwin as associate editor of the *Morganton Herald*. Here he exercised a free hand in writing for the paper, and attracted considerable outside attention by his original methods and the excellent humor in many of his articles. Upon the invitation of Mr. Thomas R. Jernigan, then a citizen of Raleigh, who had been appointed by President Cleveland consul-general at Shanghai, Mr. Avery left for China in March, 1894, as secretary to the consul-general, and in less than a year was appointed vice consul-general at Shanghai, which office he filled until the spring of 1898, when a new consul-general was named by President McKinley. In China Mr. Avery did some writing for American newspapers, but decided not to continue the work, owing to his connection with the consular service. He was, however, during a large part of his stay in Shanghai a regular contributor to the *North China Daily News*, the leading English paper in the Orient. While residing in Shanghai Mr. Avery was prominent in the leading social circle among the foreign residents, and absorbed a rich fund of information which stood him in good stead later and made him a most interesting talker not only about things in the Far East, but in the world at large.

When he returned to North Carolina he took up active newspaper work after a few months, reporting the proceedings of the state senate in the legislature of 1899 for a number of newspapers represented by Colonel Fred A. Olds, of Raleigh, and had charge of Colonel Olds' news bureau for a month or more while he was on a trip to Cuba. About May 1, 1899, he went to Greensboro, where he established a news bureau, representing a number of leading papers in North Carolina and elsewhere. As a result of his activity as a reporter, Greensboro became especially prominent as a news-dispensing center, and Mr. Avery's reputation as a writer began to expand. On January 1, 1900, he became city editor of the *Charlotte Observer*, which position he filled until his death. It was while there that his unusual literary gifts to some extent gained the recognition which they really deserved.

Personally he was the most engaging of men. Handsome as Apollo, with a countenance clear-cut and proclaiming in every line his gentle birth; tall, massive of frame, he combined with these physical attributes a manner as genial as the sunshine. His cultivation was that of the schools, that acquired by the reading of the best literature and by close association with, and acute observation of, the great world of men. His gifts of conversation were equal to those with which he had been endowed for his profession, and thus he was with these, and his commanding presence, the center of every group in which he found himself. His popularity was unbounded. In his great heart was charity for all mankind, and it was ever open to the cry of distress. None who knew him or followed him in his work will ever forget him or cease to mourn that his life, so rich in promise, should have been cut off before its sun had nearly reached meridian.

During his four years' sojourn in Charlotte Mr. Avery became thoroughly identified with the best phases of the city's life, and was a recognized leader in almost every movement that promised benefit to the people. While he was a leader in the best social life of the city, he was popular with all classes. He was especially sought after by those in trouble, whether friends or strangers, and while his time was generally taken up to large extent with

his newspaper work and calls made upon him by society, he always took that necessary to offer counsel to those who called on him. While exceedingly patient and genuinely anxious to aid all who appealed to him, he would, on rare occasions, remark with a sigh that he wished he did not know of so much unhappiness—had not been made to put himself in the places of so many people in distress. But this feeling was only momentary, for he would immediately turn his thoughts to other things and become again the possessor of that sunny disposition which was one of his most charming characteristics.

While Mr. Avery was designated as "city editor" of the *Charlotte Observer*, he was in reality much more, for he was given freedom to criticise or commend the public acts of men which came under his observation, and while he never failed to write what he thought, he did it in a way that made him few enemies, even among those whose actions suffered most at his hand. While he was most widely known because of his manner of handling stories of human interest, either pathetic or humorous, as a miscellaneous news-gatherer he was eminently successful, thus combining gifts rarely developed in the same nature. So famous did his writing become that it was not unusual for papers published hundreds of miles from Charlotte to reprint his reports of events which, written in the ordinary manner, would interest none save those residing in the immediate vicinity in which the incidents detailed occurred. Another rather unusual combination noticeable in his newspaper work was his ability to write pathetic as well as humorous articles. He could do either with equal readiness, yet his natural propensity was toward that of humor—the clean, sweet and yet sharp and sparkling kind that would cause a laugh, and no more. In his general newspaper work, where he was confined to no special class of events, but had the entire field at his disposal, he seemed never at a loss as to how a story should be written, and he made remarkably few mistakes. This statement is, of course, intended to convey the idea that Mr. Avery was a student of human nature. In fact, he seemed to know men at first sight, and his ability to pick out a fraudulent scheme when

first unfolded to him—no matter how well clothed—was noticeable on many occasions, and the value of this clear-sightedness in his work as city editor was incalculable.

Mr. Avery could not only gather the news which was on the surface, so to speak, and put it in the proper shape to go before an intelligent public, but he could readily induce people to give out particulars that are legitimate matters of publicity, but which are often withheld by those who possess the information desired. Therefore he was preëminently known among his newspaper associates as the best of interviewers. Whenever an occurrence of special importance came to light, no matter where, the first thought in the *Observer* office was that Avery should be on the ground, and, whenever it was possible to do so, he was sent at once to the scene. Who can ever forget his stories of the mill disaster in South Carolina? or his account of the Greensboro reunion? His paper received numerous requests to have him assigned to out-of-town meetings and other events which it was desired should be handled in a masterly manner.

In exercising the prerogatives of his position it often fell to his lot to pass unfavorable criticism upon men or systems. He did this in such a manner as he thought appropriate, and now and then a controversy would develop; but he invariably contented himself with merely stating his position clearly, being satisfied to let the public draw its own conclusions. On a few occasions his humorous references to people brought them to see him, to protest that they should not have been referred to in the manner which he had seen fit to employ. Here, too, he was especially gifted, for, without any semblance of a compromise, he would make peace in a way that would sometimes provoke envy in his newspaper associates, and in rare instances disappoint them when they thought he might have to essay the rôle to which by nature he seemed especially fitted in a physical sense, owing to the bellicose vein into which the aggrieved party had brought himself on reading Mr. Avery's description of him.

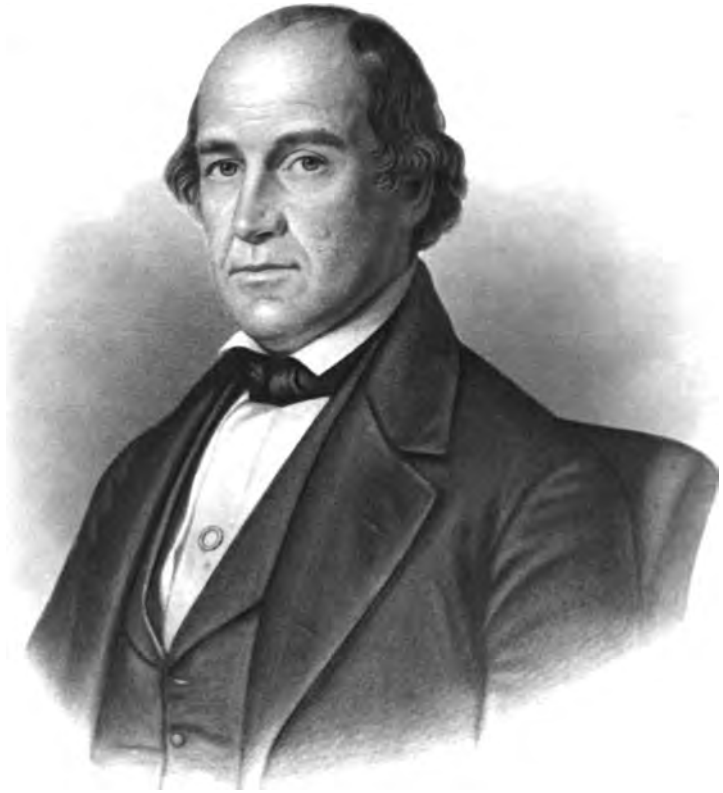
More significant than his work as a reporter or an interviewer or an editorial writer was his "A Variety of Idle Comment"—a

department of the *Observer* which appeared on Monday mornings—and upon this department his fame largely rests. A man of the world, of contact with all sorts and conditions of humanity, he had closely studied his fellows and looked “quite through the deeds of men.” A commentator upon their virtues and vices, their merits and weaknesses, he brought to every discussion the subtlest analysis, and with perfect, sometimes startling, fidelity “held the mirror up to nature.” His pen was adapted with utmost facility to every subject he touched, and he touched none but to adorn or illumine it. Amiable, sweet of spirit, he yet might feel that a person, a custom or an institution called for invective or ridicule, and he was a torrent. Anon a child, a flower, a friendless one appealed to him, and his pen caressed them as his heart was attuned to the music of the spheres. His humor was exquisite; his pathos tear-compelling. He was the master of a rich vocabulary—the master; that is the word. It responded immediately to every demand upon it; and thus he attempted no figure that was not complete; he drew no picture that did not stand out on the canvas in colors of living light. The writers profess some familiarity with the contemporaneous newspaper writers of the South, and are sure that they indulge in no exuberance of language, that personal affection warps their judgment not at all, when they say that for original thought, for power or felicity of expression, Isaac Erwin Avery had not an equal among them.

J. C. Abernethy.

J. P. Caldwell.





I am most faithfully yours
Geo. E. Badger



GEORGE EDMUND BADGER



WHILE there may be some question as to who should be regarded as the greatest North Carolinian, certainly in any list of the five greatest the name of George E. Badger would be included. Not so great a lawyer as Ruffin or Pearson or Judge Haywood and perhaps some others; not so great an orator as Joseph Alston Hill or W. W. Cherry or George Davis or General Ransom, he has always been awarded a place in the first rank of the greatest sons of this State because of the comprehensiveness of his mental equipment, his varied attainments, his wonderful power as an orator and debater, and his learning.

In both lines of descent Mr. Badger inherited a stalwart patriotism. His father, Thomas Badger, sprang from a Revolutionary family in Connecticut and was born at Windham, in that State, in 1766. Having been educated at Yale, he came in early manhood to New Bern and taught school at Spring Hill, in Lenoir County, for some time, and was admitted to the Bar, making his home at New Bern. From 1792 until his death in 1799 he was regarded as a brilliant lawyer and one of the ablest men in the State. He married, about 1793, Lydia Cogdell, a daughter of Richard Cogdell, a leading Revolutionary patriot of New Bern.

On April 17, 1795, Mr. Badger, the first child and only son of

his parents, was born at New Bern. His father dying when he was but four years of age, leaving the widowed mother with but little fortune, his prospects in life were not very flattering. After a preparatory course in the local schools of New Bern, however, a rich relative in the North provided the means for his entering Yale College, and at the age of fifteen he became a pupil at that institution. There he was beyond dispute the first boy of his class, but before the completion of his sophomore year his kinsman withdrew his support, and he returned home and studied law under his cousin, Hon. John Stanly, a distinguished lawyer, statesman and orator, who in September, 1802, had killed Governor Richard D. Spaight in a duel, but was pardoned by Governor Williams. Stanly was twice speaker of the house of commons and died in 1834.

In the summer of 1814, at the age of nineteen, Mr. Badger was granted his license to practice in the county courts, and about that time an invasion of the State being threatened by the British under Admiral Cockburn, then hovering on our coast, Governor Hawkins called out the militia and took the field to defend New Bern and Beaufort. On this occasion Mr. Badger served as aide-de-camp to General Calvin Jones, of Wake, with the rank of major. Hardly had he obtained his license before he was appointed solicitor to prosecute for the State in that district. In 1816, when just turned twenty-one, he was elected to represent New Bern in the legislature. These marks of favor and appreciation indicate that even at that early age he gave evidence of high powers and strong character. In the Assembly he met Hon. Thomas Ruffin, the speaker of the house, who, being then appointed a judge, invited Mr. Badger to take his cases in the Orange circuit. Accepting this offer, he removed to Hillsboro, where he resided for two or three years; but marrying at that time the daughter of Governor James Turner, of Warren, he moved to Warrenton. In 1820, when but twenty-five years of age, so superior were his accomplishments and so high was his reputation that he was elected a judge of the superior court, and served on the Bench for five years. At the age of thirty he re-

tired from the judicial office and, locating in Raleigh, devoted himself to his profession, in which he took rank with the foremost of his brethren.

"His massive forehead and sparkling eye and a countenance that seemed to have a supernatural illumination attracted the gaze and scrutiny of every one who saw him and subdued every feeling but that of astonishment and wonder, and when he spoke, the rich, musical tones of his voice, the perfection and eloquence of his language, and his faultless pronunciation charmed his hearers and persuaded all who listened to him. The attention being riveted, the spell was never broken till he chose to suspend and permit you to breathe again in freedom. His mind was thoroughly cultivated; he had read nearly everything in our language and very much in Latin and Greek and was familiar with all the incidents of history. His memory was unailing and his powers of recollection without a limit. All that he had read and observed were as servants at his hands, ready to illustrate his arguments, to adorn his language or to magnify his eloquence. It seemed that he knew everything that was beautiful and eloquent and enchanting, and blended them in harmony as a lovely picture, and then with bewitching words invited the admiration and wonder of his hearers to the scene before them."

He was especially noted as a conversationalist, and with his friends was genial, familiar, jocular, and with such an exuberance of sprightliness that at times it led to apparent frivolity. He had an inexhaustible fund of anecdotes and related them inimitably.

Having now achieved eminence, Yale College enrolled his name among the members of his class who graduated in 1813 and conferred upon him the degree of LL.D., as did also the University of North Carolina, of which institution he became a trustee and so continued for some twenty years.

On the disappearance of the Federal party during the War of 1812 there seemed to be but a single party in the Union, the Republican; but there remained factions in every State, and at length, about 1834, various factions coöperating came to be known as the Whig party.

In 1828 Mr. Badger had supported Jackson for the presidency, and it was expected that he would be made attorney-general of the United States, but General Jackson made another appoint-

ment. In North Carolina, later, Jackson had driven off from him many who entirely disapproved of his invasion of the rights of South Carolina by his Force Bill and others who antagonized his violent opposition to the National Bank; and, indeed, the Republicans of that period were divided into Federal Republicans and National Republicans, the latter of whom advocated the exercise of extensive powers by the Federal Government, which the former deemed either unconstitutional or inexpedient. It was on these lines chiefly that the Republican party, which had administered the government from Jefferson's election in 1800, split into two great factions. In 1836 the Whigs, as the opposition party then was called, were successful locally, although the electoral votes of North Carolina were given to Van Buren. Mr. Badger had aligned himself with that party and was among the most distinguished of its leaders in this State. In 1839 the Whigs held their National Convention at Harrisburg and nominated General Harrison and Governor Tyler of Virginia as their presidential candidates, without, however, adopting any platform or resolution or principles or making any declaration of purpose, the great demand made on the hustings and through the press being for reform and "to turn the rascals out." North Carolina now gave her fifteen votes to Harrison, and on his inauguration as President he invited Mr. Badger to take the office of secretary of the navy. Mr. Badger, however, remained in the cabinet only six months. In April, 1841, President Tyler succeeded General Harrison, and differences arose that led to Mr. Badger's retirement.

The united forces of the opposition embraced many men of many minds. Harrison and most of his friends, including Mr. Badger, were in favor of the reestablishment of the bank; Governor Tyler was not only opposed to the bank but considered that Congress had no power to charter one except as a necessity of governmental operations. On his accession to the presidency that question made a split between him and the Whig leaders. Congress passed a bill to charter a bank, which Tyler vetoed; but he assented to the introduction of a new measure somewhat differ-

ently cast. Yet when that bill was passed he likewise vetoed it. His action separated him from his party, who generally declared him a traitor, and Mr. Badger with great indignation resigned his office, along with Mr. Ewing, afterward in Taylor's cabinet, and with Hon. John Bell, afterward the Constitutional Union presidential candidate in 1860. Secretary Badger's administration was so brief that he accomplished but little, and yet the measures then inaugurated were later effective in bringing about reforms in the naval service. It may be remarked in passing that at that period whiskers and beard were not usually worn by gentlemen, and Mr. Badger found it expedient to issue an order that naval officers could wear beards cut in a certain way, which then became known as "Badgers."

Returning home, he resumed the practice of his profession, and was accorded the leadership of his party in North Carolina, to which he was entitled by virtue of his splendid powers.

In 1846 William H. Haywood, who had been elected United States senator as a Democrat and had been instructed to vote for tariff reform, dramatically resigned rather than vote for the tariff measure prepared at that session, General J. J. McKay, of Bladen, being the chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means in the House, but the bill was commonly called the "Walker Bill" because of the connection with its preparation of Robert J. Walker, President Polk's secretary of the treasury. At the succeeding session of the legislature; in 1848, both houses were a tie, but Mr. Badger was elected to succeed Mr. Haywood, although the election was unsought and unexpected by him and he was absent at the time. He continued in the Senate until 1855, taking rank in that body with Mr. Webster and other men of the first ability, although he was not as useful as some others as a business member. It was his custom when entering the Senate to linger and have a pleasant word with nearly every member before taking his seat. This he would not retain long, for he was less frequently in his own seat than in that of other members. Yet with this apparent carelessness he would catch and remember every word, whether trivial or important, uttered in debate, and was ready

to answer any questions. He had a certain kind of humor, and would ridicule, in a pleasant way, even the most dignified of the senators if any should happen to make a little mistake or blunder either in speech or conversation. Mr. Webster once remarked: "Badger is the greatest trifler I ever knew; we are all afraid of him; he can make more out of a trifling occurrence than any man I ever knew." But Mr. Webster had the highest respect for his legal ability and great powers. In a note to Judge Story introducing Mr. Badger, Mr. Webster said: "I beg to introduce to you Hon. George E. Badger, of North Carolina, your equal and my superior." In some respects certainly Mr. Badger was Mr. Webster's superior.

At that time he was appearing in many important cases in the Supreme Court of the United States, and his reputation was very great as a lawyer and he was regarded as one of the most eminent characters at the Federal capital. As a statesman he had adopted a rule for the construction of the Constitution which he once heard Judge Marshall enunciate from the Bench in North Carolina: "The Constitution of the United States is to be construed not strictly, not loosely, but honestly." On the burning question of slavery in the territories, while arguing the justice and expediency of opening the territories to all immigrants without restriction as to any species of property, he yet refused to argue that Congress had no constitutional power to legislate on the subject of slavery in the territories. For this he incurred the disapprobation of the extreme advocates of Southern interests. In 1853, just before the inauguration of President Pierce, President Fillmore nominated him to a vacant position on the Supreme Court. Although the Senate was Democratic, it would under other circumstances have confirmed him without referring the appointment to a committee, but believing that Mr. Pierce could fill the vacancy by a more acceptable appointment, with reluctance it withheld its consent and the appointment was not acted on. Later, President Pierce appointed Judge Campbell, of Louisiana, to the vacancy.

It was about this time that Mr. Badger performed an important

service to the Episcopal Church in North Carolina, of which he was a member. He was one of the vestry of Christ Church at Raleigh, and he first moved in the matter of Bishop Ives, whose conduct he did not approve, but who was greatly beloved and revered throughout the diocese. At first Mr. Badger was very severely criticised, but the result proved his wisdom, and his positive action in the matter gave him another title to the esteem and regard of those interested, and illustrated the manliness of his character. A little later Bishop Ives abandoned Protestantism and became an adherent of the Papacy.

Mrs. Badger having died, Judge Badger married a second time, Miss Mary Polk, a daughter of Colonel William Polk by his wife Sarah, a daughter of Philemon Hawkins. Mrs. Badger was a sister of Leonidas Polk, Bishop of Louisiana and general in the confederate army. Colonel William Polk by his first wife, Miss Gilchrist, had two other sons, one of whom was the father of another Mary Polk, who became the wife of Hon. George Davis.

On the death of his second wife, Mr. Badger married Delia, a daughter of Sherwood and Eleanor Hawkins Haywood. She had first married General William Williams and was Delia Williams at the time of her marriage to Mr. Badger. She was a lady of rare loveliness and enjoyed the affectionate regard of a large circle of relatives and friends. She survived Mr. Badger several years.

After his retirement from the Senate, Mr. Badger, like Chief Justice Ruffin and other characters of the highest respectability, served as chairman of the county court and gave his attention to the administration of the local affairs of the people of Wake County. He held also the position of regent of the Smithsonian Institution. In his professional visits to Washington and in all his correspondence with public men he never departed from that moderation on the exciting subject of the period which had characterized him as a senator. He joined in the movement for the organization of a Constitutional Union party; he accepted the nomination for elector on the Bell and Everett ticket and addressed the people in its support.

Although up to the last moment a Union man, yet when the Convention met on May 20, 1861, being a member from Wake County, he offered an ordinance declaring the separation of North Carolina from the United States, which, after a recital of the reasons that required the separation of the State from the Union, continued:

"Therefore this Convention, now here assembled in the name and with the sovereign power of the people of North Carolina, doth for the reasons aforesaid and others, and in order to preserve the undoubted rights and liberties of the said people, hereby declare all connection of government between this State and the United States of America dissolved and abrogated, and this State to be a free, sovereign and independent State. . . . And appealing to the Supreme Governor of the World for the justness of our cause, and beseeching Him for His gracious help and blessing, we will, to the uttermost of our power and to the last extremity, maintain, defend and uphold this declaration."

The line of difference between public men at that time in regard to the right of secession was that most of the Democrats held that any State having ratified the Constitution of the United States could lawfully abrogate its compact at will, while the old Whig leaders regarded that the right to withdraw from the Union was merely based on the natural right of revolution and not on the reserved rights of the states. Mr. Badger's proposed ordinance seemed to be based on the right of revolution. William S. Ashe, Burton Craige and other Democratic members preferred a simple ordinance annulling the ordinance adopted by the State in 1789, whereby the Constitution of the United States was ratified and adopted. Mr. Craige moved to strike out Mr. Badger's resolution and substitute one simply repealing the ordinance of 1789. On the motion to strike out forty members voted with Mr. Badger and seventy-two against him. On the motion to adopt Mr. Craige's ordinance the vote was unanimous. Judge Badger, however, was not recorded as voting at all. Still he signed the ordinance and stood foursquare in favor of all measures of defense to the last extremity. The Convention held four sessions, finally adjourning on May 13, 1862.

In March, 1862, upon the fall of New Bern, President Lincoln

appointed Edward Stanly military governor of North Carolina. Mr. Stanly was a son of John Stanly, under whom Mr. Badger had studied law, and was his kinsman. He had been a most important member of the Whig party in eastern North Carolina and was a member of Congress with some intermission from 1837 to 1853. He was an actor in the dramatic scene in the house of commons of North Carolina in 1849 when he proposed to the western members to support the Ashe Bill incorporating the North Carolina Railroad Company, his action at that moment paving the way for the passage of that bill.

In 1853 he moved to California, and in 1862 came to New Bern as the military governor of North Carolina. In connection with that appointment Judge Badger wrote a letter to Jonathan S. Ely, of New York, on the feeling in North Carolina. In it Mr. Badger said:

"There is no union feeling in North Carolina, as you suppose and is probably supposed by the generality of northern men. There was in the State a very strong union feeling, a strong love for the Union as established by our forefathers, but as soon as Mr. Lincoln's proclamation of April, 1861, appeared, offering us the alternative of joining that armed invasion of our southern sister states for their subjugation, or resisting the authorities of the United States, our position was taken without a moment's hesitation. A convention was promptly called, and instantly, without a dissenting voice, that convention resolved to take our side with the already seceded states, and share their fate for good or evil. From that moment, however we may have differed in other things, there has not been and there is not any difference; hence our people with one heart sprang to arms.

"We look with horror at the thought of being again united in any political connection with the North. We would rather far that our State should be a colony of England, or France, or Sardinia. The North may be able (though we do not believe it) to conquer us, and even to keep us conquered, and if it should be the wise and good purpose of the Almighty that this should happen, we shall endeavor to suffer with patience whatever ills may befall us; but a voluntary return to any union with the North we cannot, will not accept on any terms. A revival of any union sentiments is an impossibility."

While taking a walk at an early hour on the morning of January 5, 1863, he was prostrated by a paralytic stroke, and before

reaching his residence his mind wandered and his faculty of continuous speech deserted him, never again to return. In this condition he lingered until May 11, 1866, when, after a few days' illness, he expired, having recently completed his seventy-first year.

Judge Schenck, a member of the Secession Convention along with Judge Badger, and writing of him at that period, says:

"I remember him as a grand old man whom I loved and admired and venerated, and I feel proud that he honored me with his friendship and association. He may have had his equals, but I do not believe that his superior as a lawyer, an orator, a scholar and a conversationalist lived in this generation. He was the greatest man I ever knew."

S. A. Ashe.





Geo. S. Boyd



GEORGE DILLARD BOYD

THE HON. GEORGE DILLARD BOYD was an excellent man. He was a typical North Carolinian among the well-to-do and prosperous classes in the ante-bellum days. He was born in Rockingham County, N. C., May 19, 1797, where he spent his long and useful life, which ended peacefully, crowned with honor, love and esteem by his fellow-citizens, on April 16, 1886. Being one of the oldest men in the county, having lived nearly eighty-nine years, and having been in former years prominent in politics and public life, successful in business, kind and generous to his neighbors, especially to the poor, cheerful and truthful, he enjoyed to the last the love, esteem and confidence of his fellow-citizens, and was honored in death by one of the largest funeral processions that was ever given to any one in the county.

Mr. Boyd was married to Miss Minerva Hill, July 19, 1827, and by this marriage there were five children, all sons; the eldest died in infancy, the others attained manhood.

The mother of these sons, who was a lady of fine intellectual ability and noble moral qualities, died March 2, 1844, and Mr. Boyd was married the second time March 29, 1859, to Miss Eliza C. Webb, who loved and comforted him in his declining years, and who survived him until July 11, 1903. By this marriage one child, a daughter, was born, Mrs. J. H. Blackwell, of Reidsville, N. C.

Mr. Boyd was a farmer from choice, and a very successful one, and at the same time owned and conducted a large store and flouring mills, both situated near his home, and it is said at times the "Boyd Place" presented the bustle and activity of a small town.

Being thus situated, he was widely known, and he had the opportunity to study and to know the people, and being endowed with a splendid physique, a commanding personal appearance, a big heart and extraordinary mental powers, he wielded a very wide influence in his day. He was the "people's man," and his wholesome advice, wise counsel and sound judgment, on various subjects and interests of the commonwealth, were eagerly sought after by the common people, and freely given through a long period of years. He was an ardent Democrat, and for many years took an active interest in politics. He was known as "Squire Boyd," and for many years served the people as a magistrate, but his intellectual endowments and adaptability to the masses called him to higher positions of usefulness. He was first elected as a member of the lower house of the legislature in 1840, with the Hon. R. P. Cardwell. He was afterward elected successively for three terms as a member of the senate, and served in this capacity until 1848. In 1853 Mr. Boyd was the Democratic candidate for Congress in his district, against the Hon. R. C. Puryear, who was the Whig candidate. The Whigs at that time had an overwhelming majority in the district, and while Mr. Boyd was defeated by Mr. Puryear, yet he reduced the majority of more than 1000 votes to about 300, which showed his great popularity with the masses of the people.

After the civil war he was elected a member of one of the conventions which never met, and he retained the unbounded confidence and esteem of his fellow-citizens unto the end of his long life.

Mr. Boyd, like many of his compeers, suffered not only in the common misfortunes of the civil war in the loss of his property, but he suffered in the terrible bereavement and loss of his noble sons. He gave four sons to the "lost cause"; two were killed in

battle, one died in the service, and one returned to bless his old age. All of these sons were brave soldiers and gallant officers.

Of the five sons born to the subject of this sketch the eldest, James Pinkney, died in infancy. John Hill Boyd entered the Confederate army as captain of Company L, Twenty-first North Carolina regiment, and died in Richmond, Va., August 28, 1861, from exposure and disease contracted in the service.

Samuel Hill Boyd entered the service as captain of Company E, Forty-fifth North Carolina regiment, and by his personal bravery was promoted to colonel of the regiment, and fell at Spottsylvania Court House, May 19, 1864, while leading his men and mounting the breastworks of the enemy, bearing aloft the colors of the regiment in his own hand.

George Fulton Boyd first enlisted in a Mississippi regiment and was transferred to the famous Forty-fifth North Carolina regiment, became a lieutenant of Company A, and was killed at Gettysburg, July 1, 1863.

Colonel Andrew J. Boyd, the surviving son, is considered in a separate sketch.

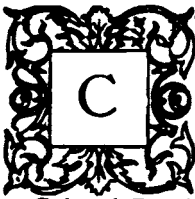
Mr. Boyd belonged to that class and type of men in the ante-bellum days, not so numerous now, who chose the quiet life of the farmer and who lived among the people and with the people, and yet towered above their fellows in intellectual endowments and educational advantages, and therefore wielded a tremendous influence in molding the character of men and in shaping the political destinies of the country. He did his work nobly. He served his generation well. He came to his grave in a full age, trusting in God, "like as a shock of corn cometh in his season," fully ripe, ready to be garnered, and honored of God and men.

D. I. Craig.





ANDREW JACKSON BOYD

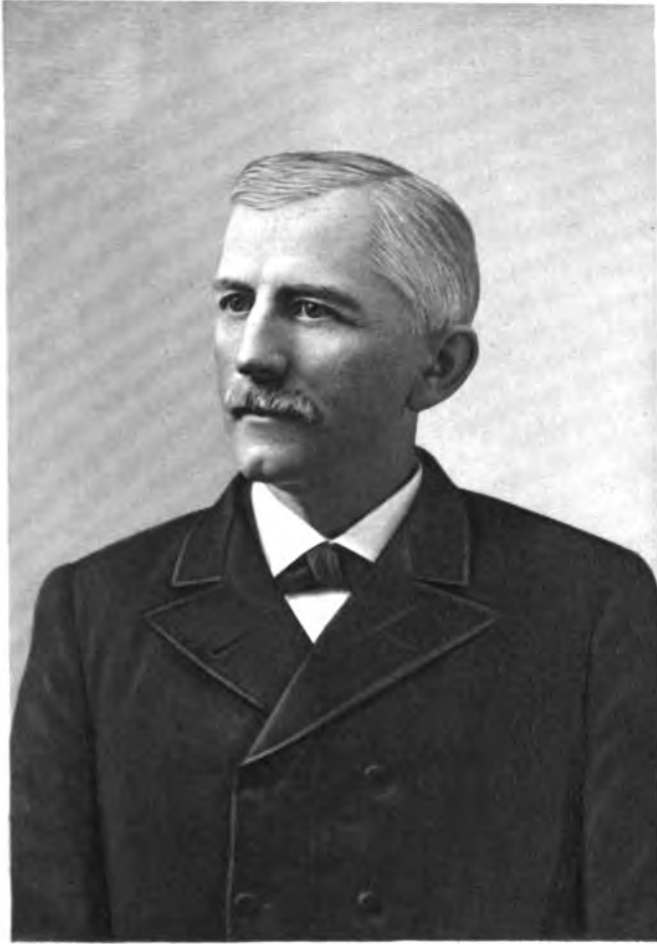


COLONEL ANDREW JACKSON BOYD, the subject of this sketch, was born in Rockingham County, N. C., about four miles southwest of Reidsville, February 24, 1836, and died on Friday, August 18, 1893, in the fifty-eighth year of his age.

Colonel Boyd was the son of the Hon. George D. Boyd and Minerva Hill, who were the parents of a family of five sons. One of these sons died in infancy, and the other four lived to mature manhood and were conspicuous and distinguished in the confederate army, and all of them except the subject of this sketch gave their lives to the "lost cause."

Andrew Jackson Boyd entered the service as lieutenant of Company L, Twenty-first North Carolina regiment, and was afterward transferred to the Forty-fifth regiment, in which he first became major and afterward was promoted to lieutenant-colonel, which position he held until he was forced by broken health to retire from the army.

Colonel A. J. Boyd was reared in the country, and his early academic education was received at Madison, N. C., and at the then famous Smith School at Shady Grove, near Stoneville, N. C. He afterward entered Emory and Henry College, Virginia, and from this institution he entered upon the study of law under Judge Pearson at Logtown, N. C., completed his course and



Prof. Z. W. Kappan, Publisher

Chas. H. K. Williams

A. J. Boyd.

began the practice of law at Wentworth, N. C., before he enlisted in the army.

Colonel Boyd went from the bar to the front, and as a soldier he displayed in a marked degree those characteristics which were so conspicuous in his eventful after life. He was a brave man and in the army often distinguished himself for personal gallantry as well as for being an organizer and leader of men. He was quick to take high rank among his associates. He was naturally of a secretive nature, and was often slow in making up his mind, but his convictions always took deep root, and when once formed they were as firm as a rock. He was scrupulously careful and painstaking in his work, mastering every detail of the situation, alert in grasping every aspect of the case, and planning his line of action with marvelous acumen. He was always calm, self-poised, clear-headed, long-sighted; he never forgot himself, and his fertility of resource and personal courage never failed him. These characteristics made him a favorite soldier and officer in the Confederate service and distinguished him as a born leader of men.

Colonel Boyd was a man of fine physique, but the exposure and hardships of camp life completely undermined his health, and in the fall of 1863 he was compelled to retire from the service. He at once returned to the practice of law, and endeavored by every means possible to restore his broken health.

On July 7, 1864, Colonel Boyd was married to Miss Sallie A. Richardson, eldest daughter of Robert P. Richardson, Sr. This proved to be a happy union until her death, which occurred June 8, 1869, leaving him with three small children, Samuel H., George D., and Mary E. Boyd. In the winter of 1864 Colonel Boyd was elected and served as a member of the lower house of the state legislature. These were stormy times and required such men as Andrew Boyd to steer and keep afloat the ship of state, no less than those who planned and executed the deadly charge on the field of battle.

After the war Colonel Boyd persistently refused to gratify the wish of his friends to become an aspirant for political

honors. With the single exception of accepting the appointment of President Cleveland as collector of internal revenue of the fifth district, which office he filled for two or three years, he declined every overture to enter public life. Nevertheless, he took a deep interest in all political questions and was an influential factor in the Democratic campaigns of his time, being an ardent Democrat of the Andrew Jackson type. For many years no man in Rockingham County seemed to question his recognized right to leadership in the Democratic party, or failed to find in him a strong friend or a dangerous foe—a strong leader, strong in intellect, strong in will and strong in character. But he gave his unceasing attention to the practice of law, the profession he loved, and to the study and management of finance. He was an able lawyer and a perfect wizard in the art of managing finances. At the bar he was not conspicuous as a jury advocate, though in addressing the court his style was finished and his statements lucid and luminous in their character. It was always as consulting attorney that he displayed that judicial cast of mind and wonderful legal tact and skill which seemed to have been born with him, and not in the arena of forensic eloquence. In the resolutions adopted by the bar of Rockingham County and spread upon the minutes of the court at Wentworth after his death, the following language is used:

“The county and State have lost a man faithful, courageous and true in the discharge of all his obligations in every relation of life, both in peace and in war. A man gifted in his attainments, learned in his calling, faithful and efficient, painstaking and laborious, lucid in thought, forceful and elegant in diction, and, in brief, a sound and excellent lawyer.”

Colonel Boyd was not only an able lawyer, but a man of unrivaled business sagacity and a high-toned gentleman. As a business man he exerted an influence which few men who have ever lived in Rockingham County possessed. Men of wealth as well as the poor took him into their most guarded confidence, and large estates were left with him to settle, and he was always able to command money in any amounts he wished, either for himself or for his friends. He possessed the unbounded confi-

dence of his fellow-citizens in financial matters, and at the time of his death was president of the Bank of Reidsville, which institution largely owes its origin and existence to him, and he was also president of the Reidsville Hermitage Cotton Mills; and yet, it is said, in all these positions of trust and confidence, he was never known to abuse the power he possessed.

On September 1, 1875, Colonel Boyd was happily married the second time to Miss Margaret I. Richardson, a sister of his first wife. By this union there were five children, Sallie R., John R., Robert R., Bessie W., and Margaret P., all of whom, and their mother, are still living.

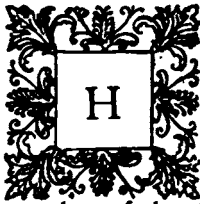
On October 27, 1889, Colonel Boyd, together with two of his children, united with the Reidsville Presbyterian Church, and were baptized by the pastor, the Rev. D. I. Craig. He was a faithful and consistent member of the church during the remainder of his life, and took a lively interest in church affairs, and gave liberally of his means to all benevolent causes. In the throes of death he was the same calm, peaceful and brave soul that he was in life, and realizing that his hour of departure had come, called his family, one by one, to his bedside and bade them an affectionate good-by, commending them to the Lord Jesus, in whom he believed and trusted, and to whom he committed his soul.

D. I. Craig.





JOHN BRANCH



HIGH on the roll of North Carolina statesmen stands the name of John Branch, a native of the county of Halifax, whose birth occurred on November 4, 1782, about the close of the Revolution. In that war his father, John Branch, the elder, had borne a patriot's part, serving as a member of the Assembly in 1781 and 1782, and as high sheriff, bringing Tories before the Provincial Congress and "praying condign punishment upon them." He was also a member of the Assembly after the war, in 1787 and 1788.

The younger John Branch, subject of this sketch, was one of the early students at the University of North Carolina, and graduated therefrom in 1801. Afterward he studied law under Judge John Haywood (of Halifax, later of Tennessee), but never practiced. He represented Halifax County in the state senate in 1811, at five sessions from 1813 till 1817, and again in 1822 and 1834. He was president of the senate in 1816 and 1817. He was elected governor of North Carolina in 1817, and served till 1819. He was elected to the Senate of the United States in 1823, and reelected in 1829, but resigned upon being appointed secretary of the navy by President Jackson on March 9, 1829. Speaking of Branch's appointment to the cabinet, Parton, in his "Life of Jackson," says:

"Mr. Branch was not one of those who achieve greatness, nor one

of those who have greatness thrust upon them. He was born to it. Inheriting an ample estate, he lived for many years upon his plantations and employed himself in superintending their culture. He was a man of respectable talents, good presence, and high social position."

As is well known, there was a disruption of Jackson's cabinet, owing to the fact that the wives of its members (including Mrs. Branch) refused social recognition to Mrs. Eaton, wife of the secretary of war, about whose character so many tales were afloat. On April 19, 1831, Mr. Branch sent his resignation to the President. Replying to this, Jackson wrote:

"In accepting your resignation, it is with great pleasure that I bear testimony to the integrity and zeal with which you have managed the concerns of the navy. In your discharge of all the duties of your office over which I have any control I have been fully satisfied; and in your retirement you carry with you my best wishes for your prosperity and happiness. It is expected that you will continue to discharge the duties of your office until a successor is appointed."

After Mr. Branch's retirement from the cabinet, he returned to his home in Halifax County, but did not long remain in private life, being elected a member of the Twenty-second Congress, and serving from December 5, 1831, till March 3, 1833. In 1835 he sat as a delegate from Halifax in the constitutional convention of North Carolina, and nominated Nathaniel Macon for president of the body, that nomination being carried unanimously. On the formation of the Whig party Mr. Branch did not abandon the administration, but remained an earnest supporter of the regular Republican party, and in 1838, at the first election for governor by the people, he was the Democratic nominee for governor, an office he had held twenty years before, but was defeated by the Whig candidate, Edward B. Dudley. In 1843 Mr. Branch was appointed governor of the territory of Florida by President Tyler, who at that time was affiliating with the Democratic leaders, and served until the establishment of the state government in 1845. This was his last public service. He afterward spent his time partly in Florida and partly in North Carolina. At Enfield, in Halifax County, North Carolina, he died on January 4, 1863.

Governor Branch was twice married. His first wife, Miss Elizabeth Foort, the mother of all his children, was the lady whose reserve in her Washington entertainments and personal associations helped to split the cabinet of President Jackson. After the death of this lady he was married to Mrs. Bond, *nee* Jordan, who survived him a few years.

The closing years of Governor Branch's life were passed amid the great sorrows incident to the war between the states. In that conflict his family and kindred were active participants. Though all bore an honorable part in defending the rights of the South, the best-known member of his family connection in the Confederate service was his nephew, General Lawrence O'Bryan Branch (son of his brother Joseph), who was killed at the battle of Sharpsburg.

Nearly all of the immediate descendants of Governor John Branch now reside in the State of Florida.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





LAWRENCE O'BRYAN BRANCH



ON November 28, 1820, at the village of Enfield, in the county of Halifax and State of North Carolina, was born Lawrence O'Bryan Branch, afterward known to fame as a distinguished member of Congress under the government of the United States, and as a brave and capable brigadier-general in the army of the Southern Confederacy.

The family of General Branch had been one of prominence long prior to the time when his own career added luster to its reputation. His grandfather, John Branch, was a fearless patriot of Revolutionary times, who served as high sheriff of the county of Halifax under the Whig government, was a justice of the court of pleas and quarter sessions, and also a member of the North Carolina house of commons during the progress of the war. One of General Branch's uncles, son of the foregoing, was the Hon. John Branch, member of Congress, governor of North Carolina, United States senator, secretary of the navy of the United States, governor of the then territory of Florida, etc.

At an early age Lawrence O'Bryan Branch was left an orphan, though not unprovided for. His mother died on Christmas day, 1825. His father, Major Joseph Branch, removed with his children to Tennessee in the following year, where he soon afterward died. Hardly had young Lawrence reached Tennessee when he was brought back to North Carolina by his uncle and guardian,

Governor John Branch. And when Governor Branch went to Washington as secretary of the navy in the cabinet of President Jackson, his nephew accompanied him and returned with him to North Carolina after the disruption of the cabinet in 1831.

At the age of fifteen he entered the University of North Carolina, but in less than a year withdrew and began a course at Princeton. From the latter institution he graduated with the first honors of what was up to that time the largest class which had ever finished a course there. He was then less than eighteen years of age. He spoke the English salutatory, his brother Joseph having spoken the Greek salutatory there in the previous year.

In 1839 Mr. Branch went to Tennessee and studied law, also becoming editor (*incognito*) of a political newspaper called the *Reserve Corps*. Going to Florida to practice law, he at first met with some difficulty, owing to the fact that he was not of age, but the legislature of that State passed a special act allowing him to practice, notwithstanding he was under age. Although a student and pursuing his practice, in 1841, when the Seminole war was in progress, his gallant spirit led him to abandon his office and serve as aide-de-camp to General Reid during that war. In April, 1844, it was his happy fortune to be united in marriage to Miss Nancy Haywood Blount, daughter of General William Augustus Blount, and granddaughter of Sherwood Haywood of Raleigh, a lady distinguished among her sex for her elegance and intellectual and conversational gifts, no less than for her refinement and personal graces. After four years of married life in Florida, Mr. and Mrs. Branch were drawn back to the Old North State, and September, 1848, found them established in the city of Raleigh.

A man of fine personality, earnest and of strong and vigorous intellect, Mr. Branch proved a great acquisition to the Democratic party, then struggling for supremacy with the Whigs, who had the popular majority in the State, and he soon became a recognized party leader. Entering actively into politics, in 1852 he made a notable canvass as elector on the Pierce and King ticket, and in

October of the same year he was elected president of the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad Company, but in 1855 he resigned that position to take his seat in Congress. His first service was in the Thirty-fourth Congress, and twice thereafter he was reelected, serving from December 3, 1855, till March 3, 1861. Just prior to his retirement from Congress the office of secretary of the treasury became vacant by the resignation of the Hon. Howell Cobb, and President Buchanan offered that post to Mr. Branch, but the honor was declined, as the latter foresaw that his native State would soon be one of those arrayed against the general government.

In tracing the military career of General Branch, we are fortunate in having as a source of information the able address delivered in Raleigh on Memorial Day (May 10th) 1884, by the late Major John Hughes, of New Bern. Indeed, this sketch is drawn almost entirely from that excellent address.

In April, 1861, to manifest his zeal and spirit, he entered as a private in the Raleigh Rifles, and about a month later, on the day that North Carolina seceded (May 20, 1861), Governor Ellis commissioned him to the joint office of quartermaster-general and paymaster-general. This he accepted unwillingly, wishing to go into active service. In the following September he resigned the above office and was commissioned colonel of the Thirty-third North Carolina regiment, and a few months later, January 17, 1862, he was appointed by President Davis a brigadier-general. His first command as brigadier-general was at New Bern, which was threatened by a large Federal force. On March 14, 1862, the Federals marched to the attack, but were vigorously opposed by General Branch, whose insufficient force, however, was soon driven from before the town. Branch's brigade, consisting of the Seventh, Eighteenth, Twenty-eighth, Thirty-third and Thirty-seventh regiments, was then ordered to Virginia to join "Stonewall" Jackson, and went to Gordonsville by rail, afterward proceeding on foot. After a long march, however, they were ordered back to Hanover Court House. Near that place was fought the battle of Hanover Court House, at first called the battle of Slash

Church. In this fight General Branch commanded the Confederate forces, and received a letter of thanks from General Lee for his conduct there. In all of the battles in the Seven Days' Fight around Richmond, Branch's brigade also bore a highly creditable part.

In the address by Major Hughes, already mentioned, he quotes a congratulatory address by General Branch, in the course of which the latter said :

"The general commanding with pride points to the good conduct of this brigade in the recent battles below Richmond. At New Bern, besides a fleet of gunboats, you fought 13,000 of the best troops in the Federal service, they having reserves of 7000. You numbered less than 4000, not ten of whom, officers and men, had ever been in battle before.

"After an uninterrupted fire of four hours, which has not been exceeded in severity by any you have since heard, except for one hour at Gaines' Mill, . . . you made good your retreat out of the peninsula, in which the enemy had confidently boasted that he would capture you as he would 'chickens in a coop.'

"At Slash Church you encountered the division of General Porter and a part of the division of General Sedgwick, numbering at least 20,000, and including 5000 United States regulars. You with two additional regiments temporarily acting with you numbered about 4000. You repulsed the enemy's attack, and boldly advancing, attacked him with such vigor that after six hours' combat you withdrew in perfect order to avoid being surrounded during the night.

"In the late brilliant operations below Richmond you were the first brigade to cross the Chickahominy, you were the first to encounter the enemy, and you were the first to start him on that retreat in which the able combinations of our general-in-chief allowed him to take no rest until he found shelter under the guns of his shipping. You captured from the enemy a flag before any other troops had crossed the Chickahominy.

"Though rarely able to turn out 3000 men for duty, you have in six pitched battles and several skirmishes lost 1250 men in killed and wounded. Of five colonels, two have been killed in battle, two wounded, and one taken prisoner by an overwhelming force."

General Branch's brigade was later engaged in the battles of Cedar Run, Second Manassas, Fairfax Court House, Harper's Ferry and Sharpsburg. Sharpsburg (otherwise known as Antietam) was General Branch's last battle. While standing with some

officers who were endeavoring to get a better view of a detachment of the enemy, he was shot through the head and fell into the arms of Major Joseph A. Engelhard, an officer attached to his staff. The death of General Branch caused deep regret throughout the army and particularly in North Carolina. His remains were brought to Raleigh by three officers of his brigade, Major Joseph A. Engelhard, Captain James A. Bryan, and Lieutenant A. M. Noble, arriving in the city on the 25th. From the capitol, where his remains lay in state, they were borne with a vast concourse in attendance, on the following day, to the Old Graveyard, at the eastern terminus of Morgan Street in Raleigh. There a white marble shaft has been erected to his memory, and on it are inscribed some of the principal battles in which he participated—viz.: New Bern, Hanover Court House, Mechanicsville, Chickahominy, Frazier's Farm, Malvern Hill, Cedar Run, Second Manassas, Ox Hill, Harper's Ferry, and Sharpsburg.

General Branch left four children, who reached maturity and married. His only son, Hon. William Augustus Blount Branch, also served in the Confederate army, being at one time a lieutenant on the staff of General Hoke; and from 1891 to 1895 he represented the Pamlico district in Congress; in 1905 he was a member of the legislature. The three daughters of General L. O'B. Branch were Susan, who married Robert H. Jones, Esq.; Nannie, who married Armistead Jones, Esq.; and Josephine (now deceased), who married the late Hon. Kerr Craige, of Salisbury. Mrs. Branch survived General Branch more than forty years, and was ever esteemed as an ornament to society and as one of the most distinguished and admirable of her sex.

We cannot better close this sketch of General Branch than by quoting language which the Rev. James A. Weston uses with reference to him:

"He was the truest of patriots. He loved his country with a deathless affection, and there was no sacrifice, however great, that he would not have made for the good of his people. His moral power was very great. Like Sir Galahad, his strength was as the strength of ten, because his heart was pure."

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.



FREDERICK LYNN CHILDS

DURING the last years of the war between the states, Fayetteville became a point of great interest. There were eight cotton factories in that vicinity, a paper mill, the machinery of the navy ordnance works, and the Confederate States' arsenal of construction. This arsenal had been built many years before by the United States Government and used as a place of deposit for arms. At the beginning of the war it was under the command of Colonel Bradford, who had a few soldiers there; later Colonel De Lagnel was assigned to the command, and he began to buy and store there iron and every other commodity that could be of use in the ordnance service, and the business of construction was begun. The great development, however, of work there was when Colonel Frederick L. Childs was the commandant. Under his supervision the arsenal became a great workshop, employing several hundred artisans and engaging the services of several hundred laborers, and its work in supplying the needs of the army was most important.

Colonel Childs was a descendant in the eighth generation from Samuel Childs, one of the Plymouth Colony of 1620, who was slain by the Indians on March 25, 1675. In the fifth generation was Captain Timothy Childs, who, on hearing of the battle of Lexington, led a company of minute-men from Deerfield, Mass., to Boston; his son, also Timothy, marching at the

same time from Pittsfield, Mass., in a similar corps as lieutenant. The latter, afterward known as Dr. Timothy Childs, rendered, as did his father, great service to his country, was senator from Berkshire and an eminent physician. His youngest son, Thomas, at the age of sixteen years, entered the Military Academy at West Point, in May, 1813. The next year he was ordered to join the army in the defense of Fort Erie, and behaved with such distinguished gallantry that he was presented with a quadrant, captured from the British and engraved as follows:

"Presented to Lieutenant Thomas Childs by order of the President of the United States for gallant conduct in the sortie from Fort Erie, and for spiking the guns of the enemy's batteries, at the age of seventeen years, September 17, 1814."

Throughout his life, in every position, the same conspicuous bravery was displayed by him. He served with distinction in the Florida war in 1836 and 1840, and in Mexico, where he commanded the battalion of artillery under General Taylor. Particularly at the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma was his conduct the subject of eulogium. Colonel Belknap, commanding the brigade, said in his report: "Lieutenant-Colonel Childs needs no praise from me; his well-earned fame, won on many a field, is known to all." For his Florida service he had been brevetted lieutenant-colonel, and now he was brevetted colonel. At Monterey he won imperishable renown, General Worth saying: "The gallant Colonel Childs is safe, and covered all over with glory." And so it was at Vera Cruz, and in every other engagement of that campaign. For the defense of Puebla Colonel Childs was afterward brevetted brigadier-general. Of this defense General Scott said: "Though highly arduous, gallant and triumphant, it has not exceeded what was expected of that excellent commander, his officers and men."

General Childs married Miss Ann Eliza Coryton, whom he met at Judge Bushrod Washington's home at Mount Vernon. He was stationed at Eastport, Me., in 1831, and there, on February 15th of that year, the subject of this sketch was born.

Colonel Frederick L. Childs graduated at St. James College,

Maryland, in 1851, and at the age of twenty entered West Point, where he graduated in 1855, and became second lieutenant of artillery. For two years he served in the Seminole war, and then for two years was assigned to duty as professor at West Point. For some months he was on garrison duty at Fort Moultrie; and at the close of 1859 was on frontier duty at Fort Clark and Fort Duncan in Texas, where he remained until, on March 4, 1861, when he resigned his commission; and on March 16th he was appointed captain of artillery in the Confederate army. In the first days of April, 1861, he was detailed for duty at Charleston, as assistant to the commandant of batteries on Morris Island.

General Childs had been stationed during his son's boyhood at Smithville. General Woodbury, who married a daughter of General Childs, had been employed in constructing sea walls to deepen the mouth of the Cape Fear, and Mrs. Childs for some years resided at Wilmington; and thus that town in a measure was regarded as the home of the family. Immediately after the fall of Fort Sumter, Major Whiting and Captain Childs came from Charleston to put the forts on the Cape Fear in a state of defense, and Captain Childs was assigned to that duty as chief of artillery. The writer of this sketch accompanied him, and together they were engaged in that work for some two months. The fort was quite defenseless. The work was one of creation. It was entirely novel. But Captain Childs addressed himself to it with surpassing zeal and intelligence, and was so successful that he soon had Fort Caswell and some of the neighboring batteries in a fair condition for defense. In June, 1861, the writer was ordered by the state authorities to go to Harper's Ferry and superintend the removal of the rifle machinery there to the arsenal at Fayetteville, and about the middle of July Captain Childs was transferred to the command of the arsenal at Charleston. Here his constructive work became very important. Within the short period of two months, twenty-eight private establishments, of which twenty-two were in Charleston, and the others in Greenville, Columbia, Wilmington, etc., as well as every available mechanic, were employed by him in preparing ordnance

stores. Because of the scarcity of proper supplies every sort of substitute had to be resorted to; and by his forethought and wise suggestion he induced the merchant firm of John Fraser & Company to import many articles of great value to the Confederacy. On November 26, 1862, Colonel Wagner of that company wrote: "Every ounce of saltpeter imported into the Confederacy they are indebted to you for, besides many other of the most essential articles for our defense." On November 30, 1862, Captain Childs himself wrote: "I have been much pleased to-day to find that an important recommendation of mine has been approved at the War Department, and I am ordered to carry it out. It is to freight the ship *Mackinaw* with 2200 bales of cotton and send her to Liverpool on a dark and stormy night." With unflagging zeal, great intelligence and an energy unsurpassed by any one, Captain Childs admirably performed the duties of his position and rendered incalculable service to the Confederacy. It was the fortune of the writer to have been with him at the arsenal at Charleston a few months in the spring and summer of 1862, and he was a witness of the wonderful powers of endurance of this patriotic officer.

During the month of November, 1862, Captain Childs was promoted to be major of artillery. He remained at the arsenal for eighteen months, in which time its operations had developed from an expenditure of a few thousand dollars per month until it reached (including imported stores) nearly two millions of dollars for the last quarter of 1862. In that fall Brigadier-General Ripley, district commander at Charleston, assumed to give orders to Major Childs relative to the work at the arsenal, and his right to do so being questioned the matter was referred to Colonel Gorgas, the chief of ordnance at Richmond, who sustained Major Childs' position; and thenceforth throughout the war the principle of the independence of arsenals of the local division commanders was established and acted on. In this particular matter both General Beauregard and General Ripley behaved discreditably. In zeal and patriotism and in a devoted performance of duty, Major Childs was much superior to either of them. They

were very fussy; somewhat negligent of the business committed to their charge; were surrounded by staff-officers some of whom, at least, were apparently incompetent; and on the occasion of the conflict with Major Childs were both disobedient to the army regulations, and lacked candor and the magnanimity which gentlemen in their position ought to have displayed. Because of this affair, although Major Childs was sustained by the War Department, he was early in 1863 transferred to the arsenal at Augusta, where he succeeded Brigadier-General Raines in command; and on April 17, 1863, was assigned to the still more important post, commandant of the arsenal at Fayetteville. In the meantime, however, he had urged with some vehemence that he should be permitted to take the field; but the secretary of war unhesitatingly affirmed that he could render much more important service as commandant of an arsenal than with the army. At Fayetteville he addressed himself with great vigor to his work. He turned out new rifles as rapidly as possible for the army, at the same time making heavy gun carriages, carriages for light batteries, all sorts of ammunition—even the hexagonal, twisting Whitworth shell—rockets, fuses, caps, harness, every article known to the Ordnance Manual and serviceable to the army.

The raw material for the work he had to pick up as he could, adapting some substitute where the proper article could not be obtained. He caused furnaces to be constructed in the Deep River section and got iron there and from South Carolina. Coke he had made at the Deep River coal mine; heavy white oak timber and lime he got from Rocky Point, on the northeast branch of the Cape Fear, and leather was made for him in several counties. He erected many large government buildings, first making the bricks for the purpose. Those buildings alone would form a monument to his indefatigable zeal had they not been burned at the close of the war. Several hundred operatives and their families had to be maintained, and for this purpose he rented farms and had them cultivated, established fisheries along the Cape Fear and Black rivers, curing the fish with pyroligneous acid, and obtaining from the sturgeon quantities of fish oil needed for his department.

To feed, house and clothe this army of operatives and their families was in itself no inconsiderable work; and when we recall the buildings he constructed, the many necessary machines he had to make in order to do the work of the arsenal, and, above all, the difficulty of obtaining the raw material at that time, and, in spite of this difficulty, the great quantity of supplies of all kinds he manufactured for the Ordnance Department, his performance was indeed a marvel. Indefatigable, persistent, wise, prudent, overcoming every obstacle that presented itself, he built up in time of war, when the country was denuded of men, of provisions and of all sorts of supplies, a great arsenal furnishing immense quantities of needed supplies to the army.

But this work, creditable as it was to the energy of Colonel Childs, could not have been accomplished except for the industrial capabilities of his operatives and the men working under him. It is an evidence of those latent characteristics of the southern people, which, since the war, have been developed and made prominent by the great industrial progress that has rendered this era so memorable in southern life.

On November 19, 1863, Major Childs was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, and in 1864, on the organization of a battalion of troops for local defense, was commissioned as colonel.

In April, 1865, on the approach of General Sherman, Colonel Childs evacuated the arsenal, sending the most valuable government stores to Greensboro and moving his force and material into the Deep River country. General Sherman destroyed the arsenal, and Colonel Childs, together with the writer, who had been on duty with him at Fayetteville since September, 1863, and several other gentlemen, went to Charlotte, where President Davis and his cabinet and General Gorgas were, to obtain orders. When they reached Charlotte the Confederacy was in its last agonies. Johnston was surrendering his army; the Federal cavalry were in the vicinity; President Lincoln had been assassinated; some of the troops were in a state of demoralization, and President Davis and the higher officers of the Confederacy were holding their last consultations preliminary to a hasty departure. General

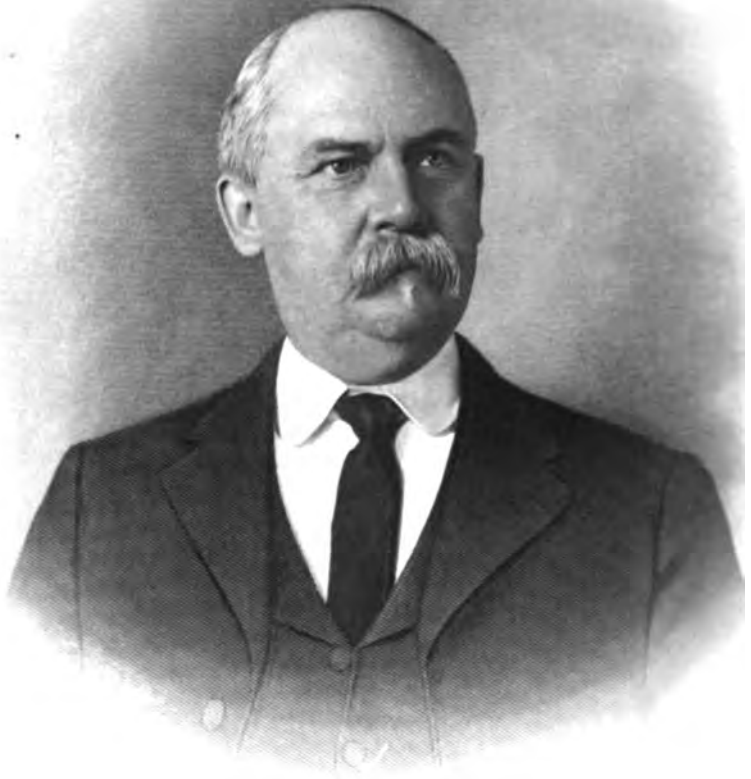
Gorgas at first gave Colonel Childs orders to cross the Mississippi, but subsequently left it discretionary with him and his officers to return to their homes. It being evident that the Confederacy had fallen—with heavy hearts the party returned to Fayetteville.

Colonel Childs married, June 12, 1856, Miss Mary Hooper Anderson, only daughter of Dr. W. W. Anderson, of Stateburg, S. C., and a sister of General R. H. Anderson, "Fighting Dick" as he was called. Mrs. Childs died at the Fayetteville arsenal in June, 1863, leaving several children. At the end of the war Colonel Childs removed his family to Stateburg. For a few years he engaged in farming there, and then accepted service under the New York and Charleston Steamship Company. In 1878 he was appointed inspector for the Government on the public works at Charleston and Savannah, which position he held until 1886, and during the last years of his life he was in the government service at Charleston.

Colonel Childs married a second time, but had no children by his last wife. He died at Stateburg, South Carolina, June 10, 1894. One of his daughters, Miss Mary Childs, is in the United States Forest Service at Washington; a son, William Wallace Childs, is in the United States service at Panama.

S. A. Ashe.





Sincerely yours

Walter Clark



WALTER CLARK



WALTER CLARK, the distinguished chief justice of the State, was born in Halifax County, August 19, 1846. The first of the name coming to North Carolina was a clergyman of the Church of England. His son, David Clark, attained a position of great prominence in Halifax County. He was one of the Board of Internal Improvements and one of the originators and a director of the Roanoke Navigation Company, which constructed the canal from Weldon to Clarksville, which before the era of railroads was such an important factor in the trade of Roanoke River. He had a son named for himself, David Clark, who was the father of the subject of this sketch.

At an early age this David Clark was placed at school with Dr. Joseph G. Cogswell, the principal of the Episcopal Male School established at Raleigh, which subsequently became the famous St. Mary's School for young ladies. Young Clark, along with his schoolmates, John Devereux and Thomas D. Hogg, had also been a pupil of the academy at Round Hill, Mass., and had there received his education in part under Mr. Bancroft, who afterward attained renown as the eminent historian, and Dr. Cogswell, subsequently known as the learned and venerated librarian of the Astor Library in New York.

Mr. Clark entered neither professional nor public life. He

was one of the wealthiest planters on the Roanoke; a man of wide reading, and with a great landed interest; he found ample occupation in superintending his estates and among the books of his large private library. He was one of the most progressive planters in the State. In politics he was an early follower of Henry Clay, but realizing that the safety of the southern states depended upon the preservation of the rights of the states as declared in the Federal Constitution, he adhered to the doctrine of states' rights. He possessed a strong influence among the people of his section, and during the war between the states was commissioned by the State of North Carolina as a brigadier-general, and in January, 1862, was assigned to the command of the defenses of Roanoke River. The militia of seven contiguous counties were placed under his orders, and authority conferred on him to impress slaves, teams and supplies for the purpose of carrying on the work he had in charge. When Roanoke Island fell, he assembled his militia at Plymouth, but subsequently fell back to Williamston; he remained in command until April, when Colonel Leventhorpe relieved him, that being the only instance of a general of militia in North Carolina being called into active service during that war; and General Clark was assigned to this duty particularly because of his capabilities, his superior intelligence, and his influence over the militiamen of those counties.

General Clark married Miss Anna M. Thorne, of Halifax County, who became the mother of the subject of this sketch. Through the Clarks Judge Clark is descended from the Blounts, Grays, Norfleets, McKenzies, and other prominent families of northeastern North Carolina, and the Bryans of Southampton, Va., the same family as that from whom William Jennings Bryan is descended. His mother's grandfather, Dr. Samuel Thorne, came to North Carolina just after the Revolution and located in Halifax, and through her Judge Clark is connected with the well-known families of Hilliard, Davis, Alston and Williams. One of the latter, Captain William Williams, was adjutant of the Fourth regiment of the Continental Line, served with distinction throughout the Revolutionary war, and fell severely wounded at

the battle of Germantown. Through him Judge Clark is descended from Gilbert Johnston, a brother of Governor Gabriel Johnston. And through the Thornes he is also related to General Warren, the distinguished corps commander of the United States army.

At an early age Walter Clark became a student first under Professor Ralph H. Graves in Granville County, and in 1860 at Colonel Tew's military academy near Hillsboro. In the spring of 1861, before he was fifteen years of age, being proficient in the drill, he was among the cadets of that institution who on recommendation of its officers were appointed by the governor to drill the troops assembled at Camp Ellis, near Raleigh. Upon the organization of the Twenty-second North Carolina regiment in July, he was assigned to duty as drill-master for that regiment, commanded by Colonel J. Johnston Pettigrew, and proceeded with it to Virginia. He continued to act in that capacity in its camp at Evansport, on the Potomac, until November, when he returned to Camp Mangum, at Raleigh, where the Thirty-fifth North Carolina was being organized. In February, 1862, resigning, he returned to the military academy and resumed his studies. On August 1, 1862, he was appointed, upon the solicitation of its officers, who had known him at the camp of instruction, first lieutenant and adjutant of the Thirty-fifth North Carolina, of which Matthew W. Ransom had then become the colonel, and joining his regiment he participated in the first Maryland and Fredericksburg campaigns. In the latter battle his brigade held Marye's Heights and drove back, among others, Meagher's famous Irish brigade.

Being then just sixteen years of age and rather small, the soldiers of the regiment called him endearingly "little Clark," and as he performed his duties with great acceptability he became a general favorite and enjoyed the esteem and respect of both officers and men. It is narrated that when going into the battle of Sharpsburg all the field officers had dismounted except "little Clark," who remained unconcerned in the saddle, when a big mountain private from Company B ran forward and seizing him exclaimed: "Git off'n this horse, or you'll git killed," and just at

that moment a minie ball struck the young adjutant on the hand, the mark of which remains to this day. He behaved in that battle and in the battle of Fredericksburg with coolness and distinguished intrepidity, and was of particular service in handling the men.

In February, 1863, the regiment having returned to North Carolina to recruit and to render local service and being thus temporarily detached from the Army of Northern Virginia, there seeming to be no early prospect of further active service, Adjutant Clark resigned with the purpose of completing his education, and entered as a student at Chapel Hill, where he graduated with first distinction on June 2, 1864; for he had always been an excellent scholar, and even in camp had continued to study his Latin and Greek. The day after he graduated he was elected major of the Sixth battalion of Junior Reserves, then organized for active service by Lieutenant-General Holmes; and under his command the battalion did service at Goldsboro, at Weldon, and at Gaston, protecting the railroad bridge from a threatened cavalry raid.

On July 4th his battalion and the First were consolidated into a regiment, that became the Seventieth North Carolina regiment of state troops, and in pursuance of orders the company officers proceeded to an election of field officers for the regiment. Charles W. Broadfoot was elected colonel, Walter Clark lieutenant-colonel, and N. A. Gregory major, and they accepted their positions. Lieutenant-Colonel Clark was then seventeen years of age and the youngest officer of his rank in either army. Subsequently, however, at the request of Lieutenant-General Holmes, who desired that his chief of staff, Lieutenant-Colonel Armistead, should have the position of colonel of the regiment, as he felt confident that Colonel Armistead would in that case without delay be appointed brigadier-general of a brigade to be composed of the Junior Reserves, and Colonel Broadfoot and Lieutenant-Colonel Clark would then by promotion resume the respective positions to which they had been elected, they relinquished their positions for this temporary purpose, and consented that a new election should be held, at which F. S. Armistead was elected colonel, C. W.

Broadfoot lieutenant-colonel, and Walter Clark major. Although this arrangement was expected to last for only a brief period, for some reason Colonel Armistead was not appointed brigadier-general, and Major Clark continued to serve during the remainder of the war as major of his regiment.

In October the regiment was sent to repel a threatened Federal raid on Boykin's Depot, Va., and toward the end of that month was ordered to the defense of Plymouth, which, however, was captured before it reached that point, although the march was so expeditious as to have won a high compliment from General Baker, the commanding general. The regiment then went into camp near Hamilton and rendered arduous and important outpost service, covering the approaches to Martin, Edgewcombe and Pitt counties, whence large supplies were being drawn for the support of Lee's army.

Early in November four companies under Major Clark were despatched to Williamston, and Major Clark took command of the post, embracing cavalry and infantry as well as artillery. For one so young this was an important command; and perhaps no other instance occurred during the war where an officer only eighteen years of age was intrusted with the responsible duty of holding such an exposed outpost, defended by a force embracing every arm of the service; but Major Clark bore himself so well as to justify the confidence reposed in him. Captain Moore, speaking of him at that time, says: "He had the bearing and command of a born soldier and displayed the executive talent which he has since shown." "The enemy," says Captain Moore, "made many attacks, especially at Foster's Mills and Gardner's Bridge, but were always driven back." On one occasion Major Clark, having driven them off, pursued them, with a part of the cavalry, three companies of infantry and a section of artillery, nearly to Jamesville, but they escaped.

In December, 1864, receiving a furlough, instead of spending it at home, he visited his old commander, General M. W. Ransom, and his old comrades in the trenches around Petersburg, though he had to go by way of Greensboro, as the Weldon

route was closed by the enemy. The regiment was at the repulse of the gunboats at Poplar Point, December 25, 1864, and in many minor encounters, and continued to perform active and arduous service in that part of North Carolina until about the middle of February, when it was ordered to Kinston and attached to Hoke's division as a part of the First Brigade of Reserves, General L. S. Baker being in command of the brigade. On March 8th the regiment participated in the battle of Kinston, moving into action handsomely and driving the enemy from behind their temporary breastworks, and captured some prisoners, but lost some of their own men. From Kinston the brigade moved to Smithfield to join General Johnston, and on March 19th, a bright Sunday morning, it engaged the advance corps of Sherman's army at Bentonville, which was held in check three days, the 19th, 20th and 21st of March. Some two hundred yards in front of the Confederate line was the skirmish line of each brigade on the 20th and 21st of March, and Major Walter Clark was in command of the skirmish line in advance of Nethercutt's brigade. During the two days that Hoke's division held its position, the enemy repeatedly charged and generally drove in the skirmishers along the front, but being favored by the ground or for some other cause, the skirmish line under Major Clark gallantly held its position the entire period. No brigade made a finer appearance on that field than the Junior Reserves. It was the largest brigade in Hoke's division, and it bore itself with such bravery and gallantry as to win the highest encomiums from General Hoke and all the veterans on that last field of battle. While Sherman was resting at Goldsboro, General Johnston remained at Smithfield, but on April 10th Johnston began to retire before Sherman's advancing army. On the 12th the Seventieth regiment passed through Raleigh, and then to Red Cross in Randolph County, where, on the afternoon of May 2d, Major Clark with his associates in arms were paroled; and then they dispersed to their respective homes.

As soon as order was restored, Major Clark, who had entered upon the study of the law under Judge William H. Battle while a student at the university, became a student in a law office in Wall

Street, New York. Later, completing his course at the Columbian Law School in Washington, D. C., he obtained his license to practice in January, 1867. At first he located at Scotland Neck, but subsequently removed to Halifax, where he entered into partnership with Hon. J. M. Mullen and soon established a lucrative business.

Active and energetic and a leading Democrat in his county, he was twice the local standard-bearer of the Democratic party; and although the Republican party had a majority of more than 2500 which he could not hope to overcome, he made his campaigns with such address as to largely reduce the vote against him. In January, 1874, he had the good fortune to marry Miss Susan Graham, the only daughter of Hon. William A. Graham, and they have an interesting family of children, full of promise and much admired.

Being desirous of residing at the state capital, where larger opportunities would be opened to him professionally, he had removed to Raleigh in November, 1873, and soon became one of the leading influences in the Democratic party. He became interested in the *Raleigh News*, which had been established by Stone and Uzzell, and for some years contributed editorially to its columns and directed the policy of the paper. His writings were remarkable for their conciseness and clearness, and were marked by boldness and vigor and a thorough mastery of the details of every subject he touched upon. Perhaps the most famous of his editorial discussions was that known as the "Mud Cut Boom," in which he pointed out a great obstacle that had arisen in the construction of the Western North Carolina Railroad in crossing the Blue Ridge, and which soon after led to the sale of that road by the state.

Judge Clark was not only a student of law but had a fondness for literature, was an indefatigable worker, and admirably executed such literary work as he undertook. He prepared a very interesting and valuable historical summary of Methodism in North Carolina, and because of his accomplishments and strong character attained a high place in the regard of the members of his church. In 1881 he was chosen as the lay delegate for North Carolina to the Methodist Ecumenical Council in London, and availed himself of that occasion to travel extensively in Europe.

He was twice a delegate to the General Conference, and it was largely due to him that all the Methodists of this State were organized into two North Carolina conferences, instead of being in part portioned out among the Virginia, South Carolina and Tennessee conferences as before.

In April, 1885, Governor Scales appointed him judge of the superior court for the metropolitan district, and the next year he was nominated to succeed himself and was elected by the people. In 1888 his friends brought him forward as a candidate for governor, another aspirant for the nomination being lieutenant-governor Charles M. Stedman; but during the preliminary discussion the name of Hon. Daniel G. Fowle was brought forward, thus making two candidates from Raleigh, and Judge Clark, unwilling to embarrass the mutual friends of himself and Judge Fowle, withdrew from the contest. Judge Fowle was elected, and somewhat later, Judge Merrimon, of the Supreme Court, becoming chief justice, Judge Clark was transferred to the Supreme Bench in November, 1889, and was subsequently elected to that position in 1890. In 1894 he was nominated by the Democratic party, and being also indorsed by the Republican and Populist parties, was unanimously elected by the people. In 1896, being still on the Supreme Court Bench, he was virtually tendered the nomination for governor by the Democratic state convention, but did not accept it, preferring at that time to remain on the Bench. In that year also his name was presented by the North Carolina delegation to the National Democratic Convention for the vice-presidency. In 1902 he was nominated for the office of chief justice and was elected to that position, which by his learning, virtues and character he adorns. His opinions to date appear in thirty-four volumes of North Carolina Supreme Court Reports, beginning with 104 N. C.

Judge Clark has been an indefatigable worker, and his contributions to literature have been numerous and notable. Besides the preparation of his judicial opinions, he has annotated and edited forty-three volumes of North Carolina Supreme Court Reports and has other volumes in preparation. He is the

author of an "Annotated Code of Civil Procedure," of which three editions have been issued. This has been a great boon to the profession, his thoroughness equaling his industry. He is the editor of the well-known article "Appeal and Error," consisting of about 500 pages in the Cyclopaedia of Law, and has prepared another important article for that work on "Indictments and Informations." He is also the author of two or three other legal works of lesser importance. He has wandered beyond the domain of legal lore, and gained much reputation by his translation of Constant's "Private Memoirs of Napoleon," in three volumes. He has contributed many articles to the leading magazines of the country and made many addresses, among them to the Bar Association of Tennessee, Kansas and Virginia, and before the National Association of Railroad Commissioners at Denver, Colo. For the most part he has directed attention to new subjects and has taken advanced ground on many public questions; one of his addresses in 1906, pointing out needed amendments of the Federal Constitution, attracted wide attention. His views on these public matters have clashed with many whose interests lead them to adhere to the existing status, so that he has been an object of their unremitting warfare, and when the time approached for his nomination for the position of chief justice, he was vigorously opposed and violently assailed; but the weapons of his adversaries fell harmlessly at his feet, and the Democratic convention conferred upon him the nomination with unparalleled unanimity and he was elected by nearly 61,000 majority. He stands for the broad interests of humanity and the rights of men rather than for the conservation of the privileges that aggregated wealth has secured through the powerful influences it has been able to wield; and so widely has he become known as an earnest and progressive statesman and so highly is he esteemed that, in 1904, Mr. William J. Bryan, who had twice been the Democratic nominee for the presidency, suggested that Judge Clark was one of the few he deemed worthy to be nominated by the Democratic party for the presidency.

Many of his articles are of an historical character, relating

to episodes in North Carolina history; his chief work in this line has been the preparation of the "State Records," a continuation of the valuable publication begun by Colonel Saunders, running through sixteen quarto volumes, which entailed on him vast labor and is of the highest historical value. Another great work of still higher interest is that known as the "Regimental Histories," embraced in five volumes, in which is preserved the record of each North Carolina regiment, battalion and division during the war between the states. To Judge Clark is due the conception as well as the compilation of this memorial of the courage and patriotic services of the soldiers of North Carolina in that great war. The method employed in executing the design is admirable, recording the story of each organization, while the articles prepared by some competent member of each regiment are themselves of unusual merit. In accomplishing the publication of these two great works of the State, Judge Clark has rendered a most important service to the people of the State and to posterity. Both of these works have been executed by him as a labor of love, without any pecuniary compensation whatever.

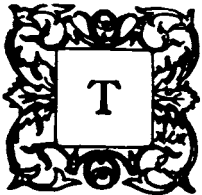
During his whole career he has been astute to place the State on a high plane and promote such action as would redound to the credit of North Carolina; indeed, it was at his suggestion that the motto for the seal of the State was adopted: "Esse quam videri," and he has also brought into prominence the expression, "First at Bethel and last at Appomattox."

His own contributions to war literature have of themselves been valuable and excite admiration. He was chairman of the committee to make reply to the strictures of the Virginia Camp of Confederate Veterans upon the claims of patriotic action by North Carolina during the war, and he performed the duty assigned him to the eminent satisfaction of the people of the State. Indeed, there has been no man of more versatile gifts and unremitting labor than Judge Clark, nor has any other of North Carolina's sons done more to preserve the memorials of her people and to perpetuate a remembrance of the glorious deeds that have emblazoned the annals of the State.

S. A. Ashe.



HERIOT CLARKSON



HE bar of the city of Charlotte has always held an enviable place in the legal annals of North Carolina. As one generation of successful practitioners passes away, another supplies its place, and the Queen City loses none of its past prestige.

Among the lawyers who have grown to manhood since the war between the states, and now are located in Charlotte, few have succeeded so well as Heriot Clarkson, of the firm of Clarkson & Duls. Mr. Clarkson was born at Kingsville, a small village in Richland County, S. C. At the time of his birth (August 21, 1863) his mother had come with her family of children from Charleston to escape the attack upon that city by the five monitors. Mr. Clarkson's father was Major William Clarkson, of Charleston, whose wife was Margaret S. Simons. Major Clarkson was an officer in the Confederate army. As lieutenant he commanded the sharp-shooters in Fort Sumter on April 7, 1863, when the Federal forces attacked Charleston. Prior to the war, Major Clarkson was a planter, and afterward engaged in the railroad service. Both the families of Clarkson and Simons were held in high esteem in South Carolina, and they now have a joint representative in the person of Heriot Clarkson, whose life in his adopted State has well measured up to the record of his ancestors. Among the patriots of the Revolution from whom he is

lineally descended were Colonel Maurice Simons and Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Heriot. The first of the Simons family to settle in South Carolina was Benjamin Simons, who came to America from France shortly after the Edict of Nantes was revoked in 1685. Among the other ancestors of Heriot Clarkson was Gabriel Marion, father of General Francis Marion, of Revolutionary fame. He is also a lineal descendant of Thomas Boston, the great Scotch divine.

As was the case with so many southern families, the Clarkson family had its entire property swept away by the vicissitudes of war, and in early boyhood Heriot Clarkson was forced to acquire those habits of industry which have so distinguished him as a lawyer of maturer years. His first labor, however, was not brain-work, but manual labor of a varied character—working the garden, cutting wood, and in other ways aiding to lighten the burdens of his parents. At the age of sixteen it became necessary that he should give up his studies at the Carolina Military Institute of Charlotte (conducted by Colonel John P. Thomas), where he was a pupil, and seek some remunerative employment. He entered the law office of Colonel H. C. Jones and General R. D. Johnston, and there made himself useful in various capacities, doing the chores of the office, keeping books, etc. At the end of four years he had saved three hundred dollars, and with this capital he set out for the University Law School at Chapel Hill, where he spent about nine months in 1884, as a student under Dr. John Manning, then professor of law in that institution. He made the highest marks in the class. He received his license as a lawyer from the Supreme Court of North Carolina at October term, 1884. Immediately thereafter he began the practice of law at Charlotte. He was alderman and vice-mayor of Charlotte in 1887-88, and held the same posts in 1891-92. In 1899 he was a member of the house of representatives of North Carolina. He was a strong advocate of "white supremacy." It was at this session that the constitutional amendment was submitted to the people and was passed which eliminated to a great extent the negro vote from politics in North Carolina. In 1901 Mr. Clark-

son became city attorney of Charlotte, and held that office for four years. He twice codified the city ordinances of Charlotte, once in 1887 and again in 1901. In the *North Carolina Booklet* for October, 1901, he contributed an article on Charlotte, entitled "The Hornets' Nest."

As a Mason, Mr. Clarkson belongs to Phalanx Lodge, No. 31, A. F. and A. M., at Charlotte; he is also a noble of the Mystic Shrine (Oasis Temple), a member of the Knights of Pythias and of the Junior Order of United American Mechanics. He also holds a membership in the Society of Sons of the Revolution and is an honorary member of the Society of the Cincinnati. He is a member of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina, joining through the Marion, Horry and Simons families. Mr. Clarkson was for some time a lieutenant of the Hornets' Nest Riflemen of Charlotte, and was chief marshal at the time of the unveiling of the monument to the signers of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. He is an Episcopalian in religion, and has been closely identified with church work. He built as a memorial to his father St. Andrew's Chapel, near Charlotte. For many years he has been a vestryman of St. Peter's Episcopal Church at Charlotte. Few men in North Carolina have been so closely identified with the cause of temperance as has Mr. Clarkson. Speaking of his sentiments on this subject, he says: "My strongest ambition as a boy was to see the saloons abolished in Charlotte. I saw early the great evil they did. Every public office I ever held I held as an opponent of the saloon. On July 5, 1904, Charlotte was carried for prohibition by 485 majority, and I led the contest as chairman of the Anti-Saloon League."

He has always been a strong party Democrat and has never voted any other ticket, often disagreeing with the party, but believing that unwavering allegiance to the Democratic party was the only course to obtain good government in the South. He has been a member for many years, and is now, of the State Democratic Executive Committee. He was opposed to fusion on the electoral ticket in 1896, but followed the standard-bearer of his party loyally.

The first "White Supremacy" club in recent years formed in North Carolina, with "white supremacy" and "white labor" as its only platform, was organized by him and a few others in Charlotte before the election of 1896, and numbered about six hundred members. Then Asheville, Winston and Wilmington formed similar clubs. He was a strong advocate of the white man's resolution passed by only two votes by the Democratic Executive Committee of the State, which did so much to help redeem North Carolina. He is an advocate of a registered primary for white men to nominate all state and county officers under the auspices of the Democratic party. He drew up the platform on which Hon. John D. Bellamy was nominated, and which was unanimously adopted without change by the committee and convention. The platform was received with enthusiasm by the convention which was held in Wilmington. Subsequent events show how nobly the people carried out the declaration: "We do hereby declare our determination that white supremacy through white men shall control and rule North Carolina." The platform reads as follows:

"We do most heartily reiterate the resolution of the State Executive Committee in which all white electors are cordially invited to participate in our primaries and conventions, and do call upon all white men who love their home and native land to join with us in the great battle in North Carolina now waged for the supremacy of the white man and against the corrupt and intolerable government now given us by designing white men joining with the negro, and we do hereby declare our determination that white supremacy through white men shall control and rule North Carolina."

He has been in full sympathy with the industrial upbuilding of the State, and was one of the charter members of the Piedmont Fire Insurance Company, established a few years ago in North Carolina. He was, in the legislature of 1899, an advocate of a textile school for North Carolina, and is a firm believer in "trade education." Through his efforts there passed the house, in 1899, by twenty-two votes, a bill establishing a textile school in connection with the Agricultural and Mechanical College at Raleigh. This was the beginning of the agitation which ended in the build-

ing and equipping of the present textile building at the Agricultural and Mechanical College. He with his partner did much to have Elizabeth College located at Charlotte and is on the advisory board. He also started the Building and Loan Association of Charlotte.

In 1888 he formed a partnership to practice law with Mr. C. H. Duls.

On December 10, 1889, Mr. Clarkson was married to Miss Mary Lloyd Osborne, and to this union have been born eight children, five of whom are now living. Mrs. Clarkson is a daughter of the Rev. Edwin A. Osborne, now archdeacon of the Convocation of Charlotte, who won fame in the Confederate army as colonel of the Fourth North Carolina regiment, and was afterward chaplain of the Second North Carolina regiment of United States Volunteers in the war with Spain. Archdeacon Osborne belongs to the historic Osborne family which has so conspicuously figured in the annals of North Carolina.

Mr. Clarkson was appointed solicitor of the twelfth judicial district by Governor C. B. Aycock in 1904. Judge W. A. Hoke was judge of the district, and was elected to the Supreme Court Bench. Mr. J. L. Webb, the solicitor, was appointed to succeed Judge Hoke. If the appointment of judge had fallen to Governor R. B. Glenn he would have appointed Mr. Clarkson. He was nominated by the Democrats by acclamation for solicitor to succeed himself in 1906.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





STUART WARREN CRAMER



WITHOUT reference to the career of Stuart Warren Cramer, of Charlotte, an engineer, contractor and manufacturer, the history of the industrial development of the South cannot properly be written. Though he was specially educated for warfare, being a graduate of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis, he chose to construct rather than to destroy, and his achievements justify the assertion that "peace hath her victories no less renowned than war."

He is a native North Carolinian, born at Thomasville, March 31, 1868. By heredity from his father's side of the house and by education he is national; by maternal heredity and by birth and association he is southern. His father, John T. Cramer, was a Federal soldier stationed at Thomasville when he met Jennie Thomas, Stuart W. Cramer's mother. After the war he married her and made her native village his home.

Stuart W. Cramer comes honestly by his industrial talents. His great-grandfather, John Cramer, was a German mechanical engineer who emigrated to Pennsylvania in the beginning of the last century, and was employed by his adopted State to aid in opening up the Western Reserve and in building water-power grist mills. His grandfather was, and his father is, interested and active in industrial enterprises. His father organized the Cramer Furniture Company at Thomasville in 1901, of which



Straußmann.

company his father and himself are respectively president and vice-president. The plant is the largest of its kind in the South. Moreover, his father has not employed all his energies as a manufacturer, but has taken part in politics and has been alert to the other demands of good citizenship. He has, for instance, represented his district in the state senate.

So much for the pedigree of Stuart W. Cramer as an American. From his mother he derives his distinctively southern strain. Thomasville was founded by and named after her father, John W. Thomas, who was a planter and a man of affairs. He was a director in the North Carolina Railroad and a number of other financial and educational organizations, and was a member of the state senate.

Mr. Cramer's preparatory education was under the care of the noted teacher, the late I. L. Wright, whose school was two miles from Thomasville. He graduated from the Naval Academy in 1888, resigned from the navy, and, in order to complete his education as an engineer, spent a year as a post-graduate student in the School of Mines, Columbia University.

In 1889, having finished the course at Columbia, Mr. Cramer was married to Miss Bertha Hobart Berry, of Portland, Me., and the same year returned south to take the position of assayer in charge of the United States assay office at Charlotte, where he has since resided. His wife died in August, 1895, and was survived by two children. Some time thereafter he was married to his first wife's sister, Miss Kate Stanwood Berry, who after her marriage lived but a few months. His third marriage, in January, 1902, was to Miss Rebecca Warren Tinkham, of Boston, a great-granddaughter of Joshua Bennett, of Bennett Hall, Billerica, Mass. By this last marriage he has one son.

During the time when Mr. Cramer was in charge of the assay office in Charlotte he made a number of reports on the gold and silver production of the South; prepared the chapter on gold and silver mining in the South for the census of 1890; and acted as a special correspondent of the *Engineering and Mining Journal* of New York and other technical periodicals. For two years at

this period he was commander of the Naval Reserve for North Carolina, having organized it himself at the request of an old friend of his grandfather Thomas, Governor Thomas M. Holt.

He held the position of assayer nearly four years, resigning in 1893 to enter the employment of the D. A. Tompkins Company, of the same city, of which company he soon became manager.

After something more than two years' service with the Tompkins Company, Mr. Cramer, in the fall of 1895, went into business for himself as an engineer and contractor. His specialty was the designing and equipping of cotton mills. The backbone of the great business which he has built up has been the agency in the South for the Whitin Machine Works, of Whitinsville, Mass., the Woonsocket Machine and Press Company, of Woonsocket, R. I., and the Kitson Machine Shop, of Lowell, Mass. He is and has been either the agent or southern manager for numbers of other large manufacturers of textile machinery and the miscellaneous and sundry equipment, including power plants, that goes to the building of cotton mills. He has had much to do with electric-power mills, and has contributed much to the science of their construction. One of his gifts to the art of electric transmission of power, so far as the driving of textile machinery is concerned, is the well-known "Cramer spinning drive."

So nearly perfect is the organization of his great business that he has been able to do an immense amount of work. As an engineer he has designed and furnished complete plans and specifications for over a hundred and fifty cotton mills; and as a contractor he has furnished not only those mills their machinery and equipment, but approximately an equal number of other mills designed by other engineers. In short, as contractor he has supplied some three hundred southern cotton mills, from Virginia to Texas, with machinery, many of the contracts ranging from a quarter million to a million dollars each.

In the course of such a business Mr. Cramer naturally contributed to the improvement of methods both of designing and equipping mills. Many of his inventions have been patented, some of them in foreign countries as well as in the United States.

His system of air conditioning, known by his name, for the purpose of improving atmospheric conditions in cotton and other mills, is patented in this and foreign countries, and is unique in being the only system that provides for complete ventilation, humidifying and air cleansing, accompanied by an automatic regulation which maintains any desired and predetermined scale of temperature and humidity. This invention has in mind not only the economic success of the manufacturer in the lessening of waste and in the general improvement of the conduct of manufacturing, but also the comfort and health of the operatives, rendering it possible at moderate cost to maintain hygienic atmospheric conditions in mills superior to those found in even the best auditoriums.

The work by which Mr. Cramer is best known to the cotton-mill trade, however, is the second edition of his handbook of "Useful Information for Cotton Manufacturers," a compilation which he first edited and published in a volume of pocket size, containing about a hundred pages. The grateful reception by the trade of this little pocket handbook soon impelled Mr. Cramer to the preparation of a second edition. With the purpose of making it a standard reference book, he went into it more ambitiously—so ambitiously that its preparation and publication required some seven years of close application. It is comprised in three volumes of over thirteen hundred pages in all. No contribution similar to this work has been made to the commercial and scientific literature of any other industry. It covers, in all its details, the complete equipment of a cotton mill, embracing not only the architecture and engineering, the complete outfit of machinery, but a vast accumulation of contributory and valuable information relating to the mill itself, its organization and its operation. Though the work was not for sale, it cost seven years of time and toil and many thousands of dollars. It was for free distribution to cotton-mill men upon application, particularly to the mill men of the South, for which section it was especially prepared and is especially applicable.

With this great record of achievement behind him, Mr. Cramer

is a young man, thoroughly wrapped up in his business and alert to keep his standard of mill engineering abreast of the best in the world. Only recently he has traveled in England, France, Germany, Austria and Belgium, where he enjoyed courteous treatment and was received as a visitor in many of the largest factories of Europe and allowed to investigate their equipment, operation and construction. He has kept in close touch with the cotton-milling industry in our own eastern states and in Canada. A few years ago he traveled through the West Indies, looking into the possibilities of those islands for the development of cotton milling. His business has so grown that only the first of this year (1907) he has completed and moved into a fine new office building on the court-house square. He is now erecting, in connection with his office building, a shop for the manufacture of air conditioners and automatic regulators. The whole building is occupied by his main offices, drafting rooms, etc. He also has a branch office in Atlanta, Ga.

Mr. Cramer is a member of the Graduates' Associations of the United States Naval Academy and Columbia University; of the United States Naval Institute and the American Institute of Electrical Engineers; of the Engineers' Club of New York City; of the Southern Manufacturers' Club, of Charlotte, N. C.; of the National Association of Cotton Manufacturers and the American Cotton Manufacturers' Association; of the National Association of the Manufacturers of the United States; and of a number of lesser societies, clubs, and so on. He is a director in many cotton mills, banks and other institutions, and owns the controlling interest in the Cramer Furniture Company at Thomasville, N. C.

Judging merely from the foregoing statement of facts, one would hardly wager that Mr. Cramer is in any degree given to social pleasures or that his tastes would run to art and sports. This, however, is true. He has a passionate love for music and a highly cultivated discrimination in it. He has several times been president of musical festivals in the Carolinas. In his residence he has installed the largest and most valuable pipe organ

Colonel Joseph J. Erwin's early years were spent at his birth-place, the home of his father, Bellevue, three miles north of Morganton, near the banks of Upper Creek, in Burke County. After the usual training in the village academy at Morganton, he went to Washington College, now Washington and Lee University, at Lexington, Va., where in 1829, at the age of eighteen, he graduated with honor; he afterward studied law. He was aid-de-camp, with rank of colonel, to Governor William A. Graham, who was his lifelong friend and for whom he had the highest esteem, honoring him as one of our purest statesmen. Like his father and grandfather before him, he became clerk of the court of Burke County. He afterward served several terms in the state legislature. While there, in 1864, he was the able and trusted adviser of Governor Vance, his friend and kinsman, who says of him in this connection:

"He stood square up to me and rejected all weak-kneed propositions looking to North Carolina obtaining separate terms for herself, saying again and again that we all ought to hang together and take a common fate. He was the soul of integrity and moral courage and had as nice a sense of honor as any Paladin of romance."

On June 9, 1847, he married Miss Elvira J. Holt, the daughter of Dr. William R. and Mary Allen Holt, of Lexington, N. C. She was a woman of great strength of mind and nobleness of character. The first years of their married life were spent in Rutherford County, where Colonel Erwin was engaged in gold mining. After the death of his father he acceded to the wish of his mother and took possession of the old homestead, Bellevue, in 1853. Here he spent the remaining years of his life, cultivating to a high degree the many acres which comprised this splendid property.

From his youth up till his death, November 20, 1879, little short of three score years and ten, Joseph J. Erwin lived a life of spotless integrity. While holding many offices of public trust, he yet preferred to do good in the quiet walks of life rather than in the glare of publicity. Blessed with a superb body, slight and active,

a well-balanced mind, and a pure and childlike nature, he looked life straight in the face, endured with courage its ills and reverses and thankfully partook of its joys and blessings. Of singularly modest deportment, that charity that never faileth was one of the chief graces of his life. He never lost an opportunity of giving a kindly word of sympathy or advice to those in need, while his face and alms were never turned away from any poor man. His methods of farming were exceptionally intelligent and scientific and much in advance of those then used in that section of country. His lands were kept constantly in the highest state of cultivation and their yield was both bountiful and of more than usual quality. He was preëminently a man of peace, loved the Union and the old flag, and hoped to the last that the civil war might be averted, believing that the enlightened nations of the Christian world should not go to war, but arbitrate their differences. When his State seceded, however, he went with the State and was a staunch supporter of the Confederacy, though too old to bear arms. While his soul wearied of the horrors of war, he longed for peace and said, "I want peace, but only an honorable peace."

I can hardly do better in this connection than quote an estimate of Colonel Erwin's character, written at the time of his death, by a friend and neighbor, Colonel W. S. Pearson, of Morganton :

"Colonel Erwin was a model of the old time southern planter as developed under the mild patriarchal form of slavery. Shall we ever see successors more worthy of the bountiful esteem, less loving of self, more loving of country, less afraid of what man could do unto them, more humble in the worship of the living God? Have we forgotten the example of those to whom we owe the goodly heritage of residence and citizenship in this blessed Old North State of ours? They are entitled to the highest praise for having organized society on the basis that made hospitality universal among people, honesty the pole star of the rulers and godliness the test of the priest. Nothing written of Colonel Erwin would be complete without reference to his Christian character, the key to the whole machinery of the man. Though bred a Presbyterian, he never connected himself with any branch of the church till the summer visitation of Bishop Atkinson in 1858, when he was confirmed. To believe and act upon the belief, that all things work together for good to those that love the Lord, to

bear afflictions and losses without complaint, to visit the widow and fatherless, to obey those in authority, all these were cardinal maxims often repeated and steadily adhered to. He remembered that the great apostle to the Gentiles had enjoined the duty of hospitality. Who that has ever enjoyed the delightful welcome of his roof can forget his old-time courtesy, the merry twinkle of his fine dark eye when an apt word of humor was thrown into the dialogue, his companionable freedom with the younger members of his household, the charity of his criticism, his unspeakable scorn for a mean act duly proven? His patriotism, his intelligent approval or disapproval of public men or measures, his acquaintance with crop statistics and the improved methods of farming, his wise conservatism in matters of church, his fondness for good roads and other public improvements—these were the topics on which he could best be persuaded to converse with freedom and friendly ease. He was the steady and interested friend of all young men who wished to do something in the world. With such he was companionable, frank, advisory, and sympathetic. Not cynical nor given to the denunciation of the world and the world's treatment of men, but hopeful and ever urging self-reliance as the key-stone to the archway of success.

"For many years he was a faithful vestryman of Grace Protestant Episcopal Church. He was also one of the early members of the Catawba Valley Lodge of F. & A. Masons.

"An ample purse, a noble country seat and the most cultured family surroundings enabled him, until the general wreck of the State in 1865, to dispense the old-fashioned southern hospitality. He had loved the Confederacy with a great, deep, heroic love and had hugged the hope of her admittance among the nations, to the very last. Long past the age of active service and having no son who had reached it, he spent his efforts in relieving the cry of the widow and orphan for bread, in encouraging the doubters, and in keeping up the tone of his country in general. When at last the curtain fell on that scene of blood, Colonel Erwin felt that grumbling was the last business in which a true man could engage. Sadly hurt in heart and purse, advanced in years and having on him the care and education of a large family, he resolutely set to work with the spirit of an eighteen year old. Proud of his farm and his skill in farming he made the old acres to yield as they had never done before. Prudent management was finally able to relieve him of heavy security obligations, and so while the country was undergoing the greatest of her many political revolutions, he shouldered his own heavy burden and bore it with a quiet, uncomplaining spirit such as all who witnessed must have envied, till at last his shattered frame and wearied limbs gave way and he fell back on a support which he had long before provided for his time of trouble, and had perfect rest."

I quote again from another of Morganton's gifted sons, the late Isaac Erwin Avery, the occasion being the death of Mrs. Joseph J. Erwin :

"Bellevue, a magnificent property, situated on the banks of Upper Creek, had been granted to Alexander Erwin in 1780, though the Erwins had lived on the estate prior to that time. For a century Alexander, James, and Joseph Erwin were prominent men highly esteemed in public and private life. For fifty years they held consecutively the office of clerk of the county court of Burke County, and they always worked for the practical betterment of the life around them. Joseph J. Erwin is still held up as a model in Burke County, as a man who filled a long life so worthily that when he died no man found sign of error in all the years nor anything but good deeds and righteousness and gentleness and fearlessness and lovableness. He died in 1879, and there survived him his wife and ten children. The children are: Miss Mary Louise Erwin, Miss Lizzie Matilda Erwin, Mrs. Lawrence S. Holt, Mrs. John Q. Gant, Mrs. Thomas P. Moore, Mrs. E. K. Powe, Mr. William Allen Erwin, Mr. James Locke Erwin, Mr. Jesse Harper Erwin and Mr. Joseph Ernest Erwin."

Just as their ancestors fought heroically for American independence and for so many generations lived honored and useful lives in public and private station, so the sons of Colonel Erwin are among the leaders in the industrial development of the State as well as inheritors of the personal worth and integrity of character that adorned the life of their father. Likewise, of the six daughters, two continue to live at Bellevue, four have married North Carolina men, who, like the sons of Colonel Erwin, are successful manufacturers of cotton and constructive in the State's progress, and all, gentle as they are in birth and breeding, keep alive in themselves the best traditions of southern womanhood.

It was in August, 1903, that this family of four sons and six daughters met beside the death-bed of their good and honored mother, who passed away at the age of seventy-nine. The old estate of Bellevue still remains undivided, although it has been more than twenty-seven years since Colonel Erwin's death. And this fact typifies the abiding influence and good name of this excellent man.

J. H. Southgate.



EDWIN W. FULLER

EDWIN WILEY FULLER was born in Louisburg, Franklin County, N. C., November 30, 1847. His father, Jones Fuller, was the son of Rev. Bartholomew Fuller and Sarah Cooke, a sister of Captain Jones Cooke. His mother was Anna Long Thomas, a daughter of Jordan Thomas and Anna Long, and sister of Dr. William G. Thomas, of Wilmington, N. C. His maternal grandmother was a daughter of Gabriel Long and Sarah Richmond, and a granddaughter of William Richmond, who came from England early in the eighteenth century with his brother-in-law, Sir Peyton Skipwith. William Richmond settled in eastern North Carolina, and married Anne Milleken, daughter of Colonel James Milleken. Their only daughter married Gabriel Long, as above stated, and he was a son of Colonel Nicholas Long and Mary Reynolds. Colonel Long was the founder of the Long family of Halifax, and his residence, "Quankee," had more than a state reputation. When General Washington visited the Carolinas he and his staff were the guests of Colonel Long for several days.

Mr. Fuller's connections on both sides were among the most prominent families in Virginia and North Carolina.

At a very early age, while then a student at the Louisburg Male Academy, he developed a decided taste for literature. In 1864 he entered the University of North Carolina and was there until

April, 1865, when, with three other students, he obtained passes through the Federal lines and walked home. While at Chapel Hill he became a member of the Delta Psi Fraternity and in 1864 was chosen its anniversary orator. While a student there he frequently expressed his thoughts in verse, but nothing written at that time has ever been given to the public. His first literary production was "The Village on the Tar"; this was soon followed by "Requiescam."

In 1867 he entered the University of Virginia, where he continued his literary pursuits. A prominent Tennessean who was there at that time writes of him thus:

"Those young men of east Tennessee, north Georgia, and southwestern Virginia who were students of the University of Virginia during the term of 1867-68 will readily recall a youth of fragile frame and somewhat diminutive stature, who came among us at the opening of the term, whose eagle eye attracted the attention, while his gentle, winsome manner soon won our hearts. They will remember how soon we bowed before the splendid intellect of him who seemed only a boy of tender years, and they will readily concede him to have been the leading spirit of the band with whom he was almost an idol. His versatility of talents, his modest, retiring nature, his chivalric sense of honor, his calm, deliberate judgment, his high-souled integrity of purpose, his boundless ambition, his devotion as a friend, his exalted manhood, all these rise fresh before the minds of all who knew him at the University, and even more vividly will they recall the pure unsullied character he bore."

During his college life in Virginia "The Angel in the Cloud" was written and published in the *University Magazine*. Dr. Schele DeVere, Dr. Gildersleeve and Professor Holmes all expressed decided opinions as to the real worth of this poem, and it soon gained for the young author an enviable reputation. While here, as at Chapel Hill, he gave a whole-hearted service to the Delta Psi Fraternity.

In 1868, after receiving diplomas in the schools of English literature and moral philosophy, he returned to his home in Louisburg, N. C. For a while business cares and his father's failing health compelled him to lay aside his literary pursuits, but as soon as possible after his father's death he resumed his work, and

in 1871 "The Angel in the Cloud" was published in book form. This poem attracted complimentary notices not only from the press of his native State, but from the West and North as well. The *New York Times* says:

"It is a matter of some surprise to meet with a hundred pages of blank verse in these days of discouragement for poets, and that surprise is changed to utter astonishment at finding any tolerable degree of merit in the lines. Any one, however, who will take the trouble to read this poem through will be forced to admit that it has merit, and will find the perusal a pleasure rather than the tedious process he had a right to anticipate. His subject does not appear an attractive one for poetry, but there is so much thought displayed, such ingenious reasoning and skillful handling of language that one finishes the book without feeling any of the anticipated weariness. The versification is smooth and varied in cadence, and the writer's command of language and of fine illustration is quite remarkable."

The *St. Louis Advocate* is responsible for the following:

"If he (Mr. Fuller) choose to devote himself to song he may take first rank among our American poets. We do not remember that the first production of any of them equaled this. It would be easy to point to blemishes in Longfellow and Bryant, and there are blemishes in this volume—blemishes of crudity, exhibitions of want of experience, but these are nothing compared with the acuteness of perception, the nobility of thought, and the richness of fancy everywhere displayed by Mr. Fuller."

In September, 1871, he married Mary E. Malone, daughter of Dr. Ellis Malone and Martha Hill, and she was a lineal descendant of Colonel Nicholas Long. In 1873 Mr. Fuller revised and re-wrote "Seagift," a novel written by him when only about eighteen years of age. This production was also kindly received. The *New York World*, in its criticism, has this to say:

"It is not often that a southern novel comes up to us so free from rant and cheap sentiment as this one. . . . The author introduces himself with a model preface, and so shortly that it may safely be quoted: 'Reader, my book is before you. If it has faults, you expect them; therefore, excuse. If it has merit, you are surprised; therefore, applaud.' He will be an exacting reader who does not find more cause for applause than excuse."

The two little poems "The Last Look" and "Out in the Rain" were written in 1875, after the death of his only child, Ethel

Stuart. A second daughter, Edwin Sumner, was born just five weeks before his death, which occurred April 22, 1876.

In recognition of his literary attainments he was invited to deliver a poem at the reunion of the Delta Psi Fraternity to be held in Philadelphia in June, 1876. Having ever felt a loyal devotion to this order, it caused him bitter regret to refuse this honor, but his delicate health forced upon him this necessity. He was also invited to write an ode for the Ladies' Memorial Society of Wilmington, N. C. This he composed, but his continual physical suffering prevented his putting it on paper. Regretting, however, to leave a promise unfulfilled, he attempted to dictate this poem just a short while before he died, but only three of the stanzas were written.

"Lines written after having a Hemorrhage from the Lungs" are considered by many as the most beautiful of all his productions. These shorter poems were all published in the third edition of his "Angel in the Cloud" in 1878. A fourth edition, with a biographical sketch, was published in 1881, and a fifth edition, without the biographical sketch, in 1907. A second edition of "Sea Gift" appeared in 1883.

Mr. Fuller's wife survived him eight years, dying in the summer of 1884.

Frederick K. Cooke.





ALEXANDER GASTON



WHEN the Huguenots were persecuted in France, one of the exiles from that country was Jean Gaston, born about 1600, who fled to Scotland. His son John was born in Scotland about 1645, and emigrated to Ireland. William Gaston, son of the latter, was born in Ireland in 1680, and left five sons and four daughters. Nearly all of his children came to America. One of his sons (the youngest) was Dr. Alexander Gaston, the subject of this sketch, a martyr to the cause of liberty in the war of the Revolution. Another son, the Rev. Hugh Gaston, was a Presbyterian clergyman and theological writer. From this family also sprang the late Governor William Gaston, of Massachusetts, who was a namesake as well as a cousin of Judge William Gaston, of North Carolina, son of our present subject.

Having decided upon the study of medicine, Alexander Gaston entered the University of Edinburgh, in Scotland, and there perfected himself in that science. He later was commissioned a surgeon in the Royal navy, and served therein for some time, but afterward resigned. Settling in New Bern, N. C., some years prior to the Revolution, he there married, in 1775, Margaret Sharpe. This lady, though of English birth, had been educated in a French convent and was a devout Roman Catholic. Through her, in the person of her son, the family of Gaston—whose non-

conformity to the Church of Rome had caused the expulsion of its ancestor from France—gave birth to one of the most illustrious members whose name adorns the annals of that church in America. The Gastons in Ireland had held to the Protestant faith of their Huguenot ancestors. One of the brothers of Dr. Alexander Gaston, as already stated, was a Presbyterian clergyman. Dr. Gaston himself was a member of the Church of England, for we find his name signed to a petition, in 1765, asking that the academy in New Bern might be encouraged to promote the education of the young “and imprint on their tender minds the principles of the Christian religion agreeable to the establishment of the Church of England.”

Dr. Gaston adhered to the cause of his adopted country from the first outbreak of the war for Independence. The Provincial Congress of North Carolina, which met at Hillsboro in August, 1775, elected him (on September 9th) a member of the Committee of Safety for the district of New Bern. On December 23, 1776, he had an additional honor conferred upon him by being elected a justice of the court of pleas and quarter sessions for the county of Craven. A few months later, on May 9, 1777, he was elected a judge of the court of oyer and terminer for the district of New Bern. During all the troublous times that he was in the service of his State, Dr. Gaston also found opportunity to engage actively in the practice of his profession. He was, it would seem, somewhat of an apothecary also; for in the *North Carolina Gazette* of May 22, 1778, there appears a card from him stating that he had just imported a number of drugs and medicines which he had for sale.

Dr. Gaston's services were not altogether of a civil nature during the Revolution. Together with Richard Cogdell, Abner Nash, and other prominent patriots, he had been one of the band which seized the six pieces of artillery in front of the governor's palace in New Bern on June 23, 1775, immediately after the flight of Josiah Martin, the last of the royal governors. He was later captain of a company of volunteers which operated against the forces of Sir Henry Clinton when that officer was in possession of Wil-

mington. On August 20, 1781, the Tories made an attack on the town of New Bern, capturing it after some resistance, and at once sought to secure the principal Whigs there residing. Dr. Gaston and Colonel John Green were dining together at the house of the former when the alarm was given; and, obtaining a canoe, they endeavored to escape across Trent River and thus elude their pursuers, but the Tories reached the river bank before they were out of range, and fired upon them with results fatal to Dr. Gaston. Green was also badly wounded, it was believed mortally, but afterward recovered. A surgeon of the North Carolina Continentals, Dr. Thomas Haslin, who attended the wounded men, expressed the opinion that Green's wounds were mortal, but that Gaston would recover. An exactly opposite result ensued.

Though finally driven from the vicinity, the Tories did much mischief while in and around New Bern. Among the Whigs who then lost their homes by the torch were General William Bryan, William Heritage, Longfield Coxe, and William Coxe. These gentlemen, it would seem, had a somewhat literal conception of the old adage "fighting the devil with fire," for General William Caswell, in reporting the matter to Governor Burke, on August 27, 1781, says:

"General Bryan, Heritage, and the Coxes have raised a party and burned up all the houses of the Tories near them. I am exceedingly sorry for the event and dread the consequences; have given them orders to stop, but fear I cannot put an end to it."

Dr. Gaston's widow survived him many years, and died in 1811. Speaking of this lady in the *North Carolina University Magazine* of November, 1860, Judge Matthias E. Manly (whose first wife was her granddaughter) says:

"After her son's marriage she resided with him, and was to be found at all hours with her Bible or her favorite book of devotion, 'The Following of Christ,' by Thomas à Kempis. During the thirty-one years of her widowhood she never laid aside the habiliments of mourning, nor, save to the sick and poor, did she ever make a visit. A room in her house was used as a place of Catholic worship whenever a Catholic priest would visit New Bern."

Mrs. Gaston's life is one of those portrayed in the work entitled "Women of the Revolution," by Mrs. Elizabeth F. Ellet.

The marriage of Dr. Gaston and Margaret Sharpe was blessed by the birth of three children—two boys and a girl. The elder son died an infant. The younger was the great statesman and jurist, Judge William Gaston, of whom a sketch has been given in our second volume. Dr. Gaston's only daughter, Jane, became the second wife of Hon. John Louis Taylor, chief justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, for a sketch of whose life see Volume V. of the present work.

Among the descendants of Dr. Gaston now living, none bear his surname. His only son who reached years of maturity was Judge William Gaston. Judge Gaston was thrice married. His first wife was Susan Hay, who died childless. His second wife, Hannah McClure (daughter of Surgeon's Mate William McClure, of the Continental army), left an only son, General Alexander F. Gaston, and two daughters. The third wife of Judge Gaston, Eliza Ann Worthington, left two daughters.

General Alexander F. Gaston, only son of Judge Gaston, was a representative of Hyde County in the State Constitutional Convention of 1835, wherein his father so conspicuously figured, but later removed to Burke County. He was commissioned a major-general of North Carolina militia, on May 27, 1841, and commanded the fifth division of state troops. He was twice married and left two sons, both of these being killed in battle. One of them, Lieutenant William Gaston, of the United States Army, fell in a fight with the Spokane Indians in Washington Territory on May 7, 1858; the other, Captain Hugh Gaston, was adjutant of a North Carolina regiment in the Confederate army, and was killed in the battle now officially designated as Antietam, though the Confederates called it Sharpsburg. Each of these officers fell in his first battle, and with their death the surname Gaston became extinct among the descendants of Dr. Alexander Gaston, of the Revolution, whose life and services have been portrayed in this sketch.

Marshall De Lancey Haywood.



JAMES GLASGOW



AS early as 1767 James Glasgow was a resident of the county of Pitt. In that year his name appears there on the roll of a masonic lodge called "The First Lodge in Pitt County," which had been chartered by the Grand Lodge of Massachusetts in 1766 or prior thereto. At a later date Mr. Glasgow removed to the country of Dobbs, which was divided in 1791, a part of it forming Glasgow County (named for himself), and in the last named he resided for a time also. In 1799 the name of Glasgow County was changed to Greene County, and Mr. Glasgow finally removed to Tennessee, where he died at an advanced age about the beginning of the year 1820.

Prior to the Revolution James Glasgow was often thrown into contact with the public men of that day through frequent attendance at sessions of the colonial Assembly, of which body he was for some time assistant secretary. When the Revolutionary war came on, he sided with the colonies and was sent as a delegate to the provincial convention which assembled at Hillsboro in August, 1775. On September 9th of that year he was elected a member of the Committee of Safety for the district of New Bern. In the spring of 1776, another Provincial Congress assembled, and that body, on April 22d, elected Mr. Glasgow a major of North Carolina militia for the county of Dobbs. In the fall of 1776, the Provincial Congress again met at Halifax. Of this Con-

gress Major Glasgow was elected assistant secretary. On December 20, 1776, after the state constitution had been adopted, the Halifax Congress passed an ordinance electing state officers; and, by virtue of this enactment, Major Glasgow became secretary of state. Upon the transfer of Colonel Abraham Shepard, of the Dobbs regiment of militia, to the colonelcy of the Tenth North Carolina Continental regiment, Major Glasgow became a colonel in the militia, as his successor.

For some years after the war Colonel Glasgow continued in the office of secretary of state, and so steadily had his popularity grown by 1791 that the General Assembly of that year, by chapter 47 of its enactments, abolished the county of Dobbs and created out of it two new counties, one of which was called Glasgow as a compliment to him. In 1790, when the first official census of the United States was taken, Colonel Glasgow was a resident of Glasgow County, and was owner of more slaves (fifty in number) than any other resident of the county except Benjamin Shepard, who owned seventy-one.

It was in 1797 that suspicion was first aroused concerning the official conduct of Colonel Glasgow. Governor Ashe called together the council of state, saying: "An angel has fallen." Before the courts of law had convicted him, Glasgow was suspended from membership in the Grand Lodge of Masons, and later expelled. He was deputy grand master at the time of his suspension, and was succeeded by a member of the fraternity who was later to become his chief counsel, Judge John Haywood.

On December 18, 1797, Governor Samuel Ashe sent to the house of commons a special message, in which he said:

"At the earliest moment I think it necessary to communicate to your honorable body the information I have this morning received from the Hon. Alexander Martin, Esq., respecting frauds committed upon our office in the obtaining of military grants. The information is of such nature, and the offense of so great magnitude, in my opinion, as to call for the immediate interposition of the legislature. From the continual buzzing of these flies about the office, my suspicions have long been awake. I hope the honorable house will adopt such measures as will prevent future frauds, and bring to condign punishment the perpetrators of past."

Upon receipt of the above message, the house requested William Hinton, a justice of the peace in Wake County, to issue a warrant for the apprehension of William Tyrrell—or Terrell, as the name is sometimes spelled in the records—one of those charged with the frauds. It also appointed a committee of its members to examine Tyrrell, and otherwise investigate the charges. This committee consisted of John Skinner, Major Samuel Ashe, Jesse Franklin, William H. Hill, Edward Graham, and Jonas Bedford. To this committee the upper house added Senators Wallace Alexander, James Holland, Henry Hill, John Hill, Joseph T. Rhodes, William Person Little, Joseph Riddick and Matthew Brooks. The above joint committee made its report on December 22d, among other things saying:

"Every hour's progress produces additional instances of the frauds committed in the obtaining of military land warrants; forged certificates and forged assignments of warrants are the means which have been generally used to effect the frauds."

Concerning Colonel Glasgow the report said that the committee's investigation left it without doubt that the secretary of state had, in many instances, been altogether unmindful of his duty and regardless of the positive laws made for his government in office—to which negligence were imputable many of the frauds committed. The report continues:

"The committee are therefore of the opinion that the secretary has been guilty of misdemeanors in office, but whether sufficient matter can be collected to support completely articles of impeachment they do not undertake to say."

The Committee further charged that:

"Stokely Donaldson, Redmond D. Barry, and John Medearis were also materially concerned in the same; they also find that Sterling Brewer, Allen Brewer, John Conroy, John Mann, William Lytle, Robert Young, and Joseph Adams have been concerned in the forgeries and frauds, and appear to have been the instruments of the said Tyrrell, Barry, and Donaldson."

For the arrest of those just named Justice Hinton was also requested to issue warrants, and to summon Colonel William Polk

and Captain Gee Bradley as witnesses. Messrs. Basil Gaither, Edward Graham, and Francis Locke were appointed commissioners to take charge of the office of the secretary of state; and the joint committee of the two houses recommended that the land office in Tennessee should be closed, and the papers of Martin Armstrong, the entry-taker, brought to Raleigh. When North Carolina ceded Tennessee to be set up as an independent State, she reserved title in all the unoccupied public lands, and hence claimed jurisdiction over the Tennessee Land Office. At the request of Governor Ashe, Governor Sevier, of Tennessee, demanded of Armstrong his papers, which were readily surrendered to North Carolina's agent, Judge Howell Tatom (who was a resident of Tennessee); but Tatom, under the advice of Governor Sevier, refused to let these records be taken to North Carolina. With grim sarcasm Governor Ashe dwelt upon this refusal, in his message of November 21, 1798, saying to the General Assembly of North Carolina:

"Upon the arrival of your commissioners the scene instantly changed; the matter became serious and wore a threatening aspect; the craft appeared to be in danger; an alarm was given and the bells rang backward; opinions and measures were reversed; the agency of the judge, in behalf of this State, immediately sank into oblivion, and he assumed a new character—he became the guardian, the grand depository, of all the rights and privileges of the people of Tennessee. The papers, too, changed their appearance and consequence—so lately the common entries and memorandums of Armstrong's office, in a moment they became the solemn records, the Domesday Books of the people of Tennessee."

Negotiations with Tennessee were continued, and Governor William Richardson Davie (Ashe's successor) in a message dated September 10, 1799, said:

"Basil Gaither and Samuel D. Purviance, Esquires, two of the commissioners appointed for the purpose of completing the investigations of the frauds suggested to have been committed in the secretary's office and that of the late John Armstrong, met on March 3d and entered on that part of the business which related to the transactions in the last-mentioned office, and on June 6th delivered the report to me."

In a still later official message, also dated September 10, 1799, Governor Davie further said, concerning the papers in Tennessee:

"In pursuance of the resolution of the late General Assembly, I appointed General John Willis and Francis Locke, Esquires, agents for the purpose of procuring from the governor of the State of Tennessee the books of Martin Armstrong's office, lately kept at Nashville. . . . It appears that Governor Sevier adhered to the resolution of retaining the original books, upon which the agents proceeded to make exact copies of them, in the manner detailed in their report. . . . The copies, which are now lodged in the secretary's office, appear to have been taken with great care, are duly certified by Martin Armstrong, and respectively sworn to as true copies by the agents. The report has stated, in a clear point of view, the various frauds committed in this office, and the books exhibit an entire dereliction of duty and principle by Martin Armstrong and the persons to whom the conduct of the public business in that office was committed."

In 1800 North Carolina obtained a judgment for £50,000 against the bondsmen of General John Armstrong, then deceased, who had been entry-taker in Tennessee. In June, 1800, a court for the trial of criminal cases met in Raleigh for the purpose of disposing of various indictments, and before this tribunal those convicted were: James Glasgow, John Bonds, and Willoughby Williams. Glasgow was acquitted on some counts, but fined £1000 each in two counts on which he was convicted. Bonds was fined £100, and Williams £500. Captain Gee Bradley, while at first summoned as a witness, was later indicted; but as little or no evidence could be found against him, the court ordered his discharge without a trial. Captain John Medearis was discharged in like manner. John Gray Blount and Thomas Blount (against whom charges had been brought) were also easily acquitted, the jury rendering its verdict without leaving the court room. Quite a number of those who had been placed under bond forfeited the same by failing to appear, including Selby Harney and William Tyrrell. One of these, Tyrrell, probably feared that he would also have to stand trial as accessory in a capital felony, for one of his slaves had already been hanged—Tyrrell having sent said slave, one Phil, to burglarize the secretary's office and thereby destroy evidence contained in it. So alarmed were some

of those under indictment that they even conspired to burn the State House at Raleigh as a means of destroying evidence. In one of his historical addresses, Governor Swain says concerning this:

"It was, I think, in 1797, that a confidential messenger was sent by Judges Tatom and McNairy from Nashville to the governor to warn him of a conspiracy to burn the State House, in order to destroy the records, the production of which upon the trial was indispensable to the conviction of the offenders. A guard was armed and stationed around the Capitol for the next two months. The communication from Nashville requested the governor, immediately on its receipt, to erase from the despatch the name of the messenger who bore it, as any discovery of his connection with it would lead to assassination. This was done so carefully as to elude every effort on my part to restore and ascertain it, thirty years ago, and I have not at the present moment the slightest suspicion of the agent who overheard the plot of the conspirators at Knoxville and was sent from Nashville to Raleigh on this secret and dangerous mission. The earliest letter from General Jackson I ever saw was in relation to this affair. With his instinctive hatred of fraud, he tendered his service to the governor in any effort that might be necessary to arrest the offenders, who were supposed to have sought refuge in the then Spanish domains in the direction of Mobile."

The judges who presided over the trials in 1800 were John Louis Taylor, Samuel Johnston, and Spruce Macay. Another judge who was to have been a member of this tribunal was John Haywood; but he resigned from the Bench in May, 1800, to become counsel for the defense. This court afterward passed out of existence, having been created chiefly for the purpose of trying those charged with land frauds. While sitting it also acted as a court of appeals. The present Supreme Court of North Carolina did not begin its sittings till 1818, having been created in the preceding year.

Newspaper accounts of the above trials will be found in the *Raleigh Register* of June 17th and 24th, July 29th, and August 12th, 1800; also in the case of *State vs. Glasgow*, reported in the first volume of reprinted North Carolina Supreme Court Reports. Messages of the governors and reports of committees, in the Journals of the General Assembly, also throw much light

on the matter ; and many voluminous manuscript records, relative thereto, are still preserved in the state archives.

As already noted, Glasgow's name was wiped from the map of North Carolina, by changing the name of the county of Glasgow to that of Greene (as a compliment to General Nathanael Greene), this change being wrought by chapter 39 of the laws of 1799.

Though the wrong-doing of others of course does not palliate the sins of Colonel Glasgow, it has already been shown that he was only one out of a large number involved in the above irregularities ; yet somehow (possibly on account of his prominence) history seems to hold him alone responsible for all the wrongs done. The whole game had many players ; and the chaotic state of the records, both in North Carolina and Tennessee, made it an easy game until the courts took a hand.

After the claims of the law against him had been satisfied by the payment of his fines, Colonel Glasgow removed to Tennessee. Of his life there the writer is not informed. One fact, however, not generally known, is worthy of note concerning him, and that is that the great admiral, who is known to fame as David Glasgow Farragut, is shown by an entry in the handwriting of his father, Major George Farragut (mentioned in our third volume), to have first borne the name James Glasgow Farragut. Admiral Farragut was born in 1801 in Tennessee (after Glasgow's removal to that State), and went by the name of James until he reached the age of seven and was living in New Orleans, then taking the name David in consequence of having been adopted by Captain David Porter (afterward commodore), a noted officer of the United States navy.

Colonel Glasgow lived many years after his removal to Tennessee, and died in that State at an advanced age. The "last scene of all that ends this strange, eventful history" is briefly given in the *Raleigh Register*, of February 25, 1820, as follows :

"DIED: In Tennessee, lately, Colonel James Glasgow, formerly secretary of state of this State."

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.



GEORGE ALEXANDER GRAY



GEORGE ALEXANDER GRAY, the son of George Alexander Gray and Mary Wallace, was born in Mecklenburg County, N. C., on September 28, 1851. His grandfather on his maternal side was Robert Wallace, whose parents had migrated from their native Ireland, a heritage of worthy distinction. George Alexander Gray, Sr., was a son of Ransom Gray, of Poplar Tent Presbyterian congregation, then in Mecklenburg, but now in Cabarrus County, who was a soldier of the Revolution. Ransom Gray lived in Mallard Creek section, and married Narcissa, the youngest daughter of Colonel George Alexander, a distinguished citizen of Poplar Tent, who had migrated to that section from Pennsylvania some time prior to 1769. This is known from the fact that his name is recorded on the Poplar Tent session book of that year as voting for a call of Rev. Dr. Balch, a signer of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, to the pastorate of that church. He is again recorded in 1801 and again in 1814, during which year he died, leaving a large connection of worthy descendants.

To the union of Ransom Gray and Narcissa Alexander were born eight children, three daughters and five sons—Narcissa, Caroline and Mary Ann, and George, Charles, Nathaniel, Robert and Baxter. Caroline and Narcissa married and moved west, probably to Missouri, and were lost sight of. Mary Ann married an



Chas. E. Van Alstyne, Photographer

Copyright, 1900, by Chas. E. Van Alstyne, N.Y.

Geo. A. Gray

Orr, perhaps related to those of upper Mecklenburg, moved west and reared a family, of which there now remains only one, Mrs. Caroline Carleton, of Memphis, Tenn. Charles H. Gray, the second son, moved west at an early age, reared a large and intelligent family, and died in 1893, at the age of eighty years. Three children survive him, two sons, Robert W. and Edward, of Proctor, Tex., and one daughter, Narcissa, the wife of Mr. Samuel Y. T. Knox, of Pine Bluff, Ark. Charles H. Gray married the daughter of Nathaniel Alexander, a son of Colonel George Alexander. The third son, Nathaniel D. Gray, likewise moved west at an early age, and is now living in Mississippi. The fourth and fifth sons, Robert and Baxter, while yet young men, went to the far west and were lost to sight of other relatives.

The eldest son, George Alexander Gray, as before stated, married Mary Wallace and settled in Mallard Creek section, Mecklenburg County. In the year 1836 he with his wife and two daughters moved to Tennessee and there resided until 1841, when they returned to North Carolina and settled in Crab Orchard Township, Mecklenburg County, which was the home of the family for the next twelve years, a family consisting of six daughters and two sons, Robert W. and George Alexander, Jr., the youngest, the subject of this sketch.

During 1853 the family moved to Rock Island factory and there resided for a number of years. At some time prior to June 29, 1859, they moved to Stovesville factory, where, on the above-mentioned date, the husband and father died suddenly of apoplexy, leaving George Alexander, Jr., a child of eight years. This sad and sudden event imposed upon Mrs. Gray the responsibility of a mother's oversight and control of a large family of children, several of a tender age. George, the youngest, at once became his mother's pet, the common fate of the youngest child. But happily for this boy, as well as for the entire family, the mother was both a sagacious and an intellectual woman in a high degree, and hence she was easily adequate to the great responsibilities which were now solely hers.

George was not slow in developing an active mind with a full

allowance of the live boy inspiration and adventure common to promising youth. His strong attachment to, and tender regard for, his mother brought him thoroughly under her influence. She called him "Pluck"—because of his wonderful self-confidence—and never stinted a mother's devotion in her attention to the proper pleasing and influencing of her boy. This seems to have won him to a marvelous obedience and respect for the mother's every command and wish, which never waned nor abated to the day of her death. This trait developed so early in life has been one of the most striking characteristics of the man, for it is highly worthy of George Gray to relate in this sketch his devotion to his sisters from his earliest age of ability and usefulness to the present, which, in connection with his fidelity to his mother's commands, shows true greatness, worthy of a man whose success in industrial life has been so marked.

In 1861 war opened with all the horrors and privation that war can bring, and George was forced by circumstances to go into the cotton factory to work in order that he might aid in the support of his mother's family. Thus it seemed that his opportunity for an education had passed, at least for some years to come. But Mrs. Gray was exceedingly anxious that George should be put to school, and so, by practicing the most rigid economy, arrangements were made for the schooling of the boy.

Having learned under the firm tutelage of his mother the immense value of time and opportunity, George entered the school with an eager zeal. From day to day and throughout the school of ten months he worked incessantly at his books and other school tasks, and, to use his own words, "I sought to master the 'Blue-back' and my other books entirely within one year, for somehow or other I felt that that year's schooling would be my last." True to such a fear, that was his last year at school, for now the war was on, the factory at Stovesville closed down, and Mrs. Gray was forced to move her family to Lineberger's factory.

At Lineberger's George was put to work in earnest. He was given the job of sweep-boy, which carried the pay of ten cents per day of fourteen hours. That sweep job was the real beginning

of his rise in the industrial world. Three considerations now took possession of the boy: First, devotion to his mother and sisters; second, self-education; third, the mastery of the knowledge of machinery. During his work hours he made it a rule never to idle nor loiter, but rather to keep ahead of his work. Such spare moments as he had from his regular work he employed in studying the movements and action of the belt and pulley, wheel and cogs, spindle and loom; in a word, he sought daily to learn more of the mechanism and action of machinery, from a traveler to a steam engine. Thus it may be said that his education has been acquired amid the wheels of powerful machinery; such books as he could get he read with intense interest. Within the mill his promotion was rapid and continuous, and it is a fact that he never sought a promotion, nor asked an advance in pay. His nineteenth birthday found him assistant superintendent of the Woodlawn Cotton Mills, in which position he was entrusted with the superintendence of the mill. Thus by steady strokes and close application to his work he steadily forged his way to the top.

The first opportunity that was afforded him for giving a tangible evidence of the extent of his textile knowledge was in 1878, when he was engaged by Messrs. Oates Bros. & Co., of Charlotte, N. C., to equip and put into operation Charlotte's first cotton factory, the Charlotte Cotton Mills. He superintended the purchase and erection of the machinery, started same in operation and ran the mill until 1882. In that year he engaged his services to Colonel R. Y. McAden, started the McAden Cotton Mills and remained in that position for several years. He has ever been a great admirer of Colonel McAden, whom he often refers to as one of the ablest men he has ever known.

Having started in the cotton mill at the lowest round, and having familiarized himself by work and study with every kind of textile machinery, he was now resolved on a larger career. Hence in 1888 he moved to Gastonia, and together with the late Captain R. C. G. Love and the late Captain J. D. Moore organized and put into operation the Gastonia Cotton Manufacturing Company, the first cotton mill in Gastonia, then a small village of

barely three hundred people. This was the beginning of what is now one of the most progressive and prosperous towns in North Carolina. The successful operation of this mill led the way to the organization of a second; for in 1893 George A. Gray, together with George W. Ragan and the late T. C. Pegram, organized and erected the Trenton Cotton Mills. The growth of the town was now both rapid and continuous, and in 1896 he, together with John F. Love, organized and erected the Avon Mills, capitalized at \$200,000, designed to spin fine yarn and to weave a fine grade of sheeting. From the start the mill enjoyed great prosperity. George A. Gray remained president of this mill until 1905, when he sold his holdings and organized the Gray Manufacturing Company. In 1899 the Ozark Mill was organized with a capital of \$200,000, George A. Gray president, J. F. Love vice-president, and R. P. Rankin secretary and treasurer. At the head of this mill he remained for a number of years. In 1900 there was organized and erected what continues to be the largest cotton factory, under one roof, in the State, the Loray Mills, capitalized at \$1,500,000. The leading spirits in this organization were George A. Gray, who was made president, and John F. Love treasurer. The next mill built in Gastonia was the Gray Manufacturing Company, of which George A. Gray is president and treasurer and the principal stockholder. During the past year he has been closely identified with the organization and erection of three more cotton factories, the Clara Manufacturing Company, the Holland Manufacturing Company and the Flint Manufacturing Company. Of the first named he is a director and vice-president, and of the last two he occupies the office of president.

Thus it will be seen that the subject of this sketch has been prominently connected with the organization of nine of the eleven cotton mills of Gastonia. For a number of years he was the president and the manager of four of the mills, the Gastonia, the Avon, the Ozark and the Loray. At present he is the president of the Gray, the Holland and the Flint. The cotton factories of the town have made Gastonia famous; it now has a population

of eight thousand, is still growing at a rapid rate, and the early prospects for a large city are bright.

In addition to his Gastonia enterprises, Mr. Gray has been much sought after in other towns and states. During the past five years he has assisted in the organization and erection of mills in South Carolina and Georgia, principal among which have been the Wylie Mills of Chester, S. C., the Scottdale of Atlanta, and the Mandeville of Carrollton, Ga.

His chief interests have been confined to cotton factories, though he is identified with many other interests, being a director of the First National Bank, and president of the Gaston Metal and Roofing Company, and a director of the Carolina and North-western Railroad.

Notwithstanding the fact that Mr. Gray has been a very busy man for all these years, he has nevertheless found time to devote himself to the interests of the city government. For six years he was a member of the board of aldermen, and during these years he served as city treasurer. It was during his term of service that Gastonia took her first great leap forward, floated an issue of \$105,000 in bonds, with which were established graded schools and also electric lights, sewerage and water works, which utilities are the property of the town and are operated in the interest of her citizens.

In faith Mr. Gray is a Methodist, and he is of the staunch and aggressive type. Never doing things by halves, since he reached Gastonia he has been a moving spirit in all matters of loyalty, devotion and financial support. He has ever been a most liberal contributor to all the enterprises of his church. In 1900 a new and commodious church building was deemed a necessity, and so he, by reason of a large contribution, made possible the erection of a very handsome structure.

As before stated, Mr. Gray began his industrial career at the age of ten years, when he entered the mill at the meager wages of ten cents per day, the working day at that time about fourteen hours. At some time during his nineteenth year he was acting superintendent at the wage of fifty cents per day—rather fair

pay for that day, but very low now, even for a child; but he never became discouraged. He was all the while laying sure the foundation for the successful career he confidently expected to achieve.

By far the most interesting chapter in the life of Mr. Gray has to do with his struggles in connection with the enlargement of his first mill, the Gastonia Cotton Manufacturing Company. The mill had been erected, the original outlay of machinery had been installed, and the plant had been put into successful operation. The success of the mill led to a determination to enlarge; the plan had been proposed by Mr. Gray and had been heartily accepted by the other stockholders. But no sooner were the plans matured and the machinery ordered than three of the largest stockholders suddenly decided to place their stock upon the market, so that George A. Gray and the late R. C. G. Love were forced to buy or sell. As for Mr. Love, he could arrange for his part, but Mr. Gray, already heavily involved in debt by reason of his heavy subscription to the new issue of stock, was now brought face to face with the greatest problem of his life. Now was the crisis on, now was his future at stake; either he must sell and acknowledge defeat absolute, or he must raise, and that, too, immediately, \$20,000. Those on the inside watched to see the bubble burst. Just twenty and four hours put him in touch with a friend—a mere acquaintance, in fact—before whom the few plain, simple facts were laid, and in less time than it takes to write the funds were in hand, the deal was made and the day was saved. As to this transaction, no questions were ever asked, no information was ever given. These plain, cold facts have been given for but one reason, viz., to show the crisis and how it was met. That this incident both saved the day and made the man Mr. Gray has not the slightest doubt.

From that day till now he has cut the word "defeat" from his vocabulary. In all matters of forward movements, whether in the realm of business, church or state, he decides upon the thing to be done and then sets to the doing. His rise in the industrial world has been almost phenomenal, for in ten years he rose from

the managing spirit of one mill, employing 200 operatives, to the presidency of five factories, in whose employ were 2000 people.

There are three schools in which he has been an ardent, eager student: the school of man, the school of machinery, and the school of books, and in all of these he has become proficient. Among books, his fondness lies in history, biography, literature—chiefly poetry—and his favorite poets are Shakespeare, Burns and Moore, and he might be said to know Burns by heart.

His fixed habits have been the chief features of his character. From his childhood till now he has risen every morning at five o'clock, and at six he is at his work, regardless of season or weather. As to tobacco or intoxicants, he is a total abstainer; and, though tolerant with respect to the views and likes of others, he has no time for games of any sort. In forming judgment, he is invariably quick. In matter of speech, he is quick and to the point, making use of the fewest words possible. Though of a nervous temperament, he easily sees all points of wit, and no one enjoys a hearty laugh more thoroughly than he. He reads his daily newspapers and magazines, and keenly keeps abreast with the news, thought and life of the times.

His wife was Jennie C., the daughter of Jerry R. Withers, of Gaston County, and to their union have been born ten children, eight of whom survive, five girls and three boys. He is a man exceedingly fond of his home, and no business exaction does he allow to encroach upon the pleasures of his home life.

S. A. Ashe.





SOLOMON HALLING



HETHER laboring as a surgeon to alleviate suffering in the American army during the war of the Revolution, or striving as a good soldier of Jesus Christ to advance the cause of religion after taking holy orders, Solomon Halling so lived as to leave this world better for his having dwelt therein. Of the life of Dr. Halling prior to the time of his settlement in North Carolina, we have little information. He was of Danish descent, and probably a Dane by birth, though some accounts say that he was a native of Pennsylvania. To judge from his kinsman's letter, written from the Royal Library at Copenhagen, and herein after quoted, the Halling family was one of high standing in Denmark.

Dr. Halling's services in the American Revolution were rewarded some years after the return of peace by grants of land in Ohio. A certificate dated March 14, 1896, from the Commissioner of Pensions says:

"From the records on file in this Bureau it appears that on June 2, 1803, a land warrant for 450 acres was issued by the General Government to Solomon Halling, in satisfaction of his services as senior surgeon in the general hospitals in the Middle and Southern Departments during the Revolutionary war."

Dr. Halling not only rendered hospital service as above, but was also a surgeon in the regular army or the North Carolina

Continental Line, and remained on duty as such till the close of hostilities. ("State records of North Carolina," vol. xxii, p. 1049.)

As early as 1789, if not before that time, Dr. Halling was engaged in the practice of medicine at New Bern. Soon, however, he determined to abandon that profession and enter the sacred ministry. To the latter step he was probably impelled by the deplorable condition in which the then recent war had left the Church of England, he being a devout member of that communion. Though many of America's greatest Revolutionary patriots—including the commander-in-chief of her armies—had been adherents of the Church of England prior to the war, and still held to that faith, there was almost as much prejudice against the English church as there was against the English nation when hostilities ceased; and this, too, despite the fact that among the clergy who labored to gather together the scattered congregations in North Carolina after the war were men not only of acknowledged purity of life, but several Revolutionary veterans of proved patriotism. There was Adam Boyd, who fought through part of the war as a line officer, then entered the ministry and rose to the rank of brigade-chaplain; Robert Johnston Miller, another of these clergymen, had carried a musket in Washington's army before taking holy orders; our present subject, Solomon Halling, had filled an important and useful station in the military hospitals, as already mentioned; and there were doubtless others. So far as the present writer can learn, no clergyman of the Church of England in North Carolina ever took an active part against the colonies, and only one—old Parson Micklejohn—was a professed loyalist, and he soon disavowed his allegiance to King George and became a citizen of the independent State. As for the laity, space will not permit even a partial list of the numberless Revolutionary patriots in North Carolina who were adherents of the Church of England both before and after the war.

It was not long after his arrival in New Bern that Dr. Halling gave up the practice of medicine and became principal of the academy in that town, all the while pursuing his theological studies preparatory to entering the ministry. In 1792, he was

ordained by the Right Rev. James Madison, bishop of Virginia, and soon thereafter he entered upon his duties as rector of Christ Church at New Bern.

In June, 1790, two years prior to the ordination of Dr. Halling, an effort was made at Tarborough to reorganize the church in North Carolina, but only two clergymen and two lay delegates appeared. This handful went to work in a business-like way and drew up an address to the General Convention of the church, saying in part: "The state of our church in this commonwealth is truly deplorable from the paucity of its clergy and the multiplicity of opposing sectarians who are using every possible exertion to seduce its members to their different communions." In November, 1790, another effort was made at organization, with scarcely greater success, and the several delegates adjourned to meet in October, 1791, but there is no record that this latter proposition was carried out. On November 21, 1793, there was held in Tarborough a third meeting, with an attendance of six delegates—three of the clergy and three of the laity. One of the clerical delegates in this body was Dr. Halling, he having been ordained in the previous year. The matter of electing a bishop was brought up in this meeting, but this action was not taken. Alluding to this question, Dr. Halling wrote: "The smallness of our number would have subjected him to reproach, and our church also." However, at the next meeting in Tarborough, May 28-31, 1794, the election of a bishop was no longer delayed, and the Rev. Charles Pettigrew was chosen for that high office; but, owing to a variety of circumstances, he never presented himself for consecration. The certificate of the Rev. Mr. Pettigrew's election was signed by Dr. Halling, together with four other clergymen and eight lay delegates. Dr. Halling was also one of the committee (composed of six of the clergy and nine laymen) which drew up a constitution for the government of the church in North Carolina.

The meeting at Tarborough ended the earlier efforts to reorganize the church in North Carolina. Of course it must be borne in mind that a far greater number of individual church members

could have been gotten together than those enumerated above—the few present being duly accredited delegates representing the several parishes throughout the State. Of the Tarborough meetings Bishop Cheshire remarks: “They did not represent the birth of new energies, and the adaptation of the church to her new surroundings; they were only the death struggle of the old colonial system.”

In all these efforts to reorganize the church in North Carolina, Dr. Halling took an active and leading part, laboring in season and out of season. Alluding to printed calls for reorganization he says: “I have preached and read these to one congregation . . . and purpose to do the same in every part of the country where I can collect the people together.”

Alluding to the above early efforts for the revival of the church in North Carolina, which met with failure, Bishop Cheshire says: “Dr. Halling was a most exemplary man, and the most zealous clergyman of his time in the State. It was by his earnest assiduity that the convention of 1794 was gotten together. If the other ministers had had his enterprising and courageous spirit we should have had another tale here to-day.”

In a letter to Dr. Halling, Bishop-elect Pettigrew wrote: “Your zeal for the declining interests of religion I wish rather to emulate than praise.”

While Dr. Halling's efforts to have North Carolina erected into a diocese did not meet with success during his lifetime, he was not denied success in the work of his own parish at New Bern, or in his later charge at Wilmington. It was in 1795 that he resigned his post as rector of Christ Church at New Bern, and accepted a call from the vestry of Saint James' Church in Wilmington.

A brief history of Saint James' Church at Wilmington was published anonymously in 1874 by Colonel James G. Burr, who stated in his preface that the work was based upon previous historical notes by the Rev. Robert Brent Drane, D. D., former rector of the parish, who fell a victim to the yellow fever epidemic in Wilmington in 1862. Of Dr. Halling this pamphlet says:

"In 1795, twenty years from the time when the last clergyman under the colonial government left, the vestry having reorganized and repaired the church so far as to render it fit for public worship, called to the rectorship, the Rev. Dr. Halling, who for sometime previous had officiated in the church at New Bern. . . . Dr. Halling accepted the appointment of rector of the parish, and in this relation he continued until May, 1809, when he resigned his charge and removed to Georgetown, S. C., where, a few years after, he closed his earthly ministry with his life, much regretted and much beloved by all who knew him. Besides having charge of the parish, Dr. Halling was the first principal of the Wilmington Academy—an institution of learning which owed its existence to Colonel James Innes, previously mentioned—an enterprise which was carried to a successful completion by the voluntary subscriptions of the citizens of Wilmington."

It would seem that at one time Dr. Halling contemplated publishing a history of his family in Denmark, for, on September 18, 1809. Johannes Due Halling, librarian of the Royal Library at Copenhagen, wrote him a letter, of which the following is a translation:

"Your very great labor in search of the last remains of the Halling family deserves the greatest appreciation of such as may be so happy as to belong to the same. How very happy would I be if I could have the honor to meet you in person, as I then could perfectly show my gratitude and that regard which your labor deserves. . . . After a long and tedious search I discover that not one of our relations now exist in this Kingdom."

It is doubtful whether Dr. Halling ever published the result of his researches, as no work by him now appears in the catalogues of the several large American libraries which the present writer has examined. Dr. Halling also contemplated the publication of a work of some sort as late as the end of 1809, after his removal to South Carolina, for, on December 11th in that year, he writes: "Dr. Rush has advised me to print immediately, and not wait for subscribers. I believe I have sufficient to pay the expenses of the first book already." The only printed production by Dr. Halling which the writer of this sketch has ever seen is contained in a masonic work entitled, "Ahiman Rezon," and published at New Bern in 1805. In that work (part ii, p. 62) is an oration delivered by him before Saint John's Lodge, No. 3, at

New Bern, on the Feast of Saint John the Evangelist, December 27, 1789. This was before Dr. Halling had taken holy orders.

Dr. Halling was a zealous and valued member of the masonic fraternity, first belonging to Saint John's Lodge, No. 3, at New Bern. He was also high priest of Concord Chapter, No. 1, Royal Arch Masons, at Wilmington. He was present in Saint John's Lodge, at Wilmington, on June 6, 1804, and proposed plan for laying the "angle-stone" (corner-stone) of the new masonic hall on the 12th of the same month. This building was made of brick and stood on Orange Street between Front and Second streets. At the time of its erection it was the finest masonic edifice in North Carolina, and one of the finest in the South.

The senior surgeon in the hospitals of the Middle and Southern Departments, a practicing physician, a minister of the gospel, and a teacher of youth, it is evident that Dr. Halling was a man of learning in many departments, and being a gentleman of high character and social standing and an active citizen, zealous in good works, he must have left a beneficial impress both at New Bern and Wilmington. The influence that such men exert, while not blazoned by remarkable achievements, lifts communities to a higher level and brings light and sweetness into the homes of the people.

It is quite evident that Dr. Halling did not believe in the celibacy of the clergy, for he was three times married. His first wife died on September 18, 1793, after his removal to New Bern, for the *North Carolina Gazette*, on September 21st of that year, contains this notice :

"Died. On Wednesday last, Mrs. Elizabeth Halling, the lady of the Rev. Dr. S. Halling. This amiable woman having for some years lingered under a variety of bodily afflictions, with an applauding conscience, calmly resigned her soul into the hands of God who gave it; and with a truly religious submission departed this life, deeply and deservedly lamented and regretted by all her relatives and friends, to whom while living she was endeared by many virtues."

The paper from which the above is quoted contained a more cheerful notice on Saturday, February 8, 1794, less than five months later :

"Married. On Thursday last, the Rev. Dr. Solomon Halling to Mrs. Eunice Kelly."

The third and last wife of Dr. Halling was Mrs. Sarah Jones, widow of Frederick Jones, Jr. Her maiden name was Moore, she being the daughter of George Moore and his wife, Mary Ashe.

By his first wife, Dr. Halling had two daughters: Francinia Greenway Halling, who was the second wife of James Usher; and Ann Dorothea Halling, who married Roger Moore. Mrs. Usher left a son, Halling, and a daughter, Francinia, both of whom died unmarried, and also a daughter, Eliza Ann Usher, who married William Augustus Berry, a surgeon in the United States army. Mrs. Moore (whose husband was maternally a nephew of Dr. Halling's third wife) left three sons and a daughter, one of her sons being the late Lieutenant-Colonel Roger Moore, of the Forty-first North Carolina regiment (Third cavalry) in the Confederate army.

To William Berry McKoy, Esquire, now a member of the Wilmington Bar, who is a grandson of the above Mrs. William A. Berry, and hence a descendant of Dr. Halling, the present writer is indebted for many of the facts on which this sketch is based; while other information is drawn from the "Church History of North Carolina" compiled by Bishop Cheshire.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





D. N. Hill



DANIEL HARVEY HILL

DANIEL HARVEY HILL was born in York District, S. C., July 21, 1821, and died at Charlotte, N. C., September 24, 1889. His grandfather, Colonel William Hill, of Scotch-Irish descent, was a gallant officer in the war of the Revolution, and second in command of General Sumter's legion. Left an orphan by the death of his father, Solomon Hill, at four years of age, the subject of this sketch obtained an appointment to the Military Academy at West Point in 1838, and there laid the foundations for a distinguished military career in line with the patriotic traditions of his family. He graduated in 1842 in the same class with Longstreet, A. P. Stewart, R. H. Anderson, and Van Dorn, afterward distinguished leaders in the Confederate army, and Rosecrans, Pope, Sykes and Reynolds, conspicuous in the Federal service.

The outbreak of the Mexican war found Hill a second lieutenant. Brilliant and gallant service in almost every battle of Taylor's and Scott's campaigns, especially at Contreras, Churubusco, Chapultepec, was rewarded by promotion step by step to the brevet rank of major—a rare distinction shared only with Thomas J. (Stonewall) Jackson, and perhaps four other officers of the American army. General Joseph E. Johnston, one of the most brilliant soldiers in that war, wrote, many years afterward, that the young officers called D. H. Hill "the bravest man in the army." His native State voted him a sword of honor.

The termination of active operations found Major Hill indisposed to the dull routine of the peace establishment—all the more that he was soon to be married to Miss Isabella Morrison, of North Carolina. Accordingly, he resigned his commission and in the year 1849 became professor of mathematics in Washington College, at Lexington, Va. There he had the sympathetic and congenial association of his brave comrade, Major T. J. Jackson, professor of natural philosophy at the Virginia Military Institute.

They had much in common—the same dauntless courage, the same high and ardent military aspiration, the same religious faith and devotion, and their record in Mexico had in point of distinction been exactly similar. Now they were bound by stronger ties, Jackson having married the sister of Major Hill's wife.

As a teacher, Major Hill was conscientious and successful. He came to have great control over the young men in his charge, who soon learned that beneath his quiet manner and consideration for every student, lay unbending resolution. He manifested his enthusiasm for mathematics by the preparation of an algebra which met with much favor as a school manual. After five years of service at Lexington, he filled the same chair at Davidson College, N. C., with equal success, and then became superintendent of the North Carolina Military Institute at Charlotte. During this period, Major Hill became well known in North Carolina. His ability as a man and as a teacher, his ready and graceful pen, his high conceptions of social and civic duties impressed the thoughtful men of the State. The religious and social atmosphere of the communities with which he was associated was pervaded by the virtues of the simple life, and these were entirely congenial with his own deep feelings. Indeed his sentiments found expression in two religious books then published by him, "A Consideration of the Sermon on the Mount" (1858) and the "Crucifixion of Christ" (1860).

His intercourse with Jackson was marked by warm regard and perfect confidence, and from the beginning of the war of secession, Hill predicted for Jackson a great career, while Jackson himself felt a like assurance of Hill's high qualification as a soldier.

On the threat of hostilities, Major Hill was at once invited to take charge of the camp of instruction at Raleigh, and on the organization of the First North Carolina regiment, he was appointed colonel, and ordered to move it to Virginia. He was stationed in front of Yorktown, the Federals at that time occupying Hampton and Fortress Monroe. On June 6th, Colonel Hill, under orders from Colonel Magruder, proceeded with the First North Carolina regiment and a Virginia battery with four pieces of artillery under Major Randolph to Big Bethel Church, near Hampton. There he threw up some light entrenchments, and learning that a detachment of Federals was in the vicinity, directed Lieutenant-Colonel Lee to drive them back, while Major Lane was sent to drive off another marauding party. This display of activity led General Butler, in command of the Federal army, to organize a force of forty-four hundred to drive Hill away from his vicinity. At nine o'clock on June 10th, this Federal force reached the immediate vicinity of Bethel, and the battle began. It was the first battle of the war. In anticipation of the conflict, Colonel Magruder had himself joined Hill, but did not interfere with Hill's plans or movements. The Confederates were brilliantly successful. The loss of the Federals as reported by General Butler was eighteen killed, fifty-three wounded, and five missing. On the Confederate side, the First North Carolina lost one man killed, Henry Lawson Wyatt, and six wounded; the Randolph's Howitzers had three wounded. The Federals retired foiled and defeated. This first battle of the war raised the enthusiasm of the South to the highest pitch, and brought great credit to the soldiers engaged, and won great fame for Colonel Hill. The North Carolina convention authorized the First regiment to inscribe the word "Bethel" upon their banner, and with one acclaim it was declared that the Bethel regiment and Colonel Hill had "covered themselves with glory." Governor Ellis recommended to the convention that Colonel Hill should be promoted to the rank of brigadier and that a full brigade be formed and placed under his command. When the North Carolina troops were turned over to the Confederate Government on August

10th, Colonel Hill was the first officer of the State to be appointed a brigadier-general. For a short period he was assigned to the important duty of commanding the defenses of the North Carolina coast; but on November 16th he was ordered to report to General Johnston, and a fortnight later was given command of the left wing of Johnston's army with headquarters at Leesburg. On March 26, 1862, he received his commission as major-general; and in command at Yorktown, his activity in reconnoissance, his vigilance and obstinacy in resisting the Federal advance, and his absolute fearlessness, soon won the confidence of the entire army. At Williamsburg, personally leading his first line and attacking with the utmost vigor, he was conspicuous for his gallantry, and gave McClellan a staggering and sanguinary check. Johnston's confidence in him was unbounded; and Longstreet reported: "Major-General D. H. Hill, a hero of many battle-fields, was conspicuous for ability and courage in planning the left attack."

Now was opening the greatest conflict of arms of modern times, and the promise of a great career, which Hill's fine conduct in Mexico and in the preliminary engagements gave, was to be fulfilled on many hard-fought battlefields. At Seven Pines, after a great rainfall on the night of the 30th, rendering the roads and fields almost impassable, Hill dashed forward with his division, knee-deep in mud, in one of the most brilliant attacks of the war, storming a formidable redoubt, forcing his way through the abatis, expelling Casey's division, and turning the captured guns on the broken enemy. In the seven days battles, under Stonewall Jackson at Gaines' Mills, after a long day of obstinate conflict, he turned and broke the enemy's principal line. As General Lee said, "After a sanguinary struggle he captured several of the enemy's batteries and drove them in confusion toward the Chickahominy until darkness rendered further pursuit impossible." At Malvern Hill he equally distinguished himself, breaking and driving back the enemy's first line; but not being supported, he was compelled to abandon a part of the ground he had gained, after suffering severe loss and inflicting heavy damage upon the enemy.

When Lee retired from Frederick, Md., Hill commanded the

rear guard, and on September 14th saved the communications of the army and secured its concentration, after Jackson's capture of Harper's Ferry, by an obstinate defense of Boonsboro Gap, one of the most famous engagements of the war. For five hours, with a single division, he held the pass against a vastly superior force of the Federal army.

It may be proper to mention the loss of a copy of General Lee's order for the movement of his forces, addressed to General Hill, and found by a Federal soldier. There is not the slightest direct evidence connecting General Hill or any one at his headquarters with the loss of this paper. General Hill later declared that he still had in his possession the only copy of this order which he had ever received. His adjutant-general, Major J. W. Ratchford, also made an affidavit that no copy of the order sent by General Lee was ever received at General Hill's headquarters.

At Sharpsburg General Hill greatly distinguished himself, having three horses shot under him. Of his record in that sanguinary battle General Longstreet says: "Generals D. H. Hill and Hood were like gamecocks, fighting as long as they could stand, engaging again as soon as strong enough to rise." In February, 1863, he was assigned to the command of the defenses of North Carolina, where his activity kept the enemy in constant alarm and prevented either any incursions by them or their sending any detachments to other fields. When Lee made his grand march to Gettysburg, Hill was left to hold in check the Federal column threatening Richmond from York River.

On July 13, 1863, he was appointed a lieutenant-general, and as such commanded a corps in Bragg's army at Chattanooga. In that battle Hill attacked the enemy's left vigorously, producing a great and controlling effect on the minds of the Federal general-in-chief and his subordinates. The alarm which his attack engendered led to such a hurried transfer of troops from the Federal right to the left as vitally to sway the issue of the battle. Longstreet profited by this disorder and was able to double up the Federal right and drive Rosecrans from the field. The spoils of the victorious Confederates were fifty-one pieces of artillery

and fifteen thousand muskets, while five thousand prisoners were taken. For weeks after this great triumph Bragg remained inactive; and his generals began to feel distrust of his efficiency, and united in a temperate statement of the facts, and a recommendation to President Davis that another general-in-chief should be appointed. This incident unhappily led to General Hill's removal from the western army and his enforced inactivity.

After the disastrous battle of Missionary Ridge, Mr. Davis realized that he ought not to retain Bragg at the head of the Army of Tennessee; and in his "Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government" he made repeated references to General D. H. Hill in praise of his ability, zeal and courage, and not one disparaging allusion.

General Hill, always eager for active service, was persistent in his application for investigation and redress, but without avail. General Beauregard applied for his assignment to important duty at Charleston; but Hill insisted that it should be accompanied by some expression of confidence that would relieve him from the slur put upon him by Bragg's order relieving him from duty. A letter of general condemnation written by General Cooper did not satisfy General Hill's desire for reparation. The result was that for many months in 1864 he served as volunteer aide-de-camp with General Beauregard. In this capacity he rendered most gallant service at the battle of Drewry's Bluff, and subsequently in maintaining the lines at Petersburg.

At length, after Sherman's march to Savannah, unselfishly waiving his claims for redress, he accepted the command of the district of Georgia with headquarters at Augusta. His spirit is illustrated in his letter to Hardee of January 23, 1865: "If I can muster but twenty men, I expect to make fight." He was given command of the fragmentary remains of the Army of Tennessee, and with these shattered organizations he made such obstacle as was possible to Sherman's march to Columbia.

At Bentonville, Johnston County, N. C., on March 19, 1865, one of the last actions of the war east of the Mississippi occurred. As Hill had struck the first blow at Bethel, so now he participated

with vigor and splendid resolution in this final contest. He successfully attacked the Fourteenth corps of Sherman's army, and drove the enemy from their temporary field works until they met the support of the Twentieth corps. It was the last effort of the remnant of the glorious Army of Tennessee, heroes of Shiloh, of Chickamauga and of Kenesaw. It is pathetic to read in Hill's report that "our men fought with great enthusiasm in this engagement."

In the years succeeding the war, General Hill devoted himself with patriotic zeal to the moral and intellectual upbuilding of the stricken South. His first labors were bestowed upon *The Land We Love*, a magazine which he published at Charlotte, N. C., and which commanded the respect and good will of the people of the South; but circumstances were not propitious for the financial success of such a literary enterprise at the South. It merited a success that no literary magazine at the South has yet attained.

In 1877, General Hill returned to his old service in the cause of education, and became the efficient and beloved head of the University of Arkansas, remaining there until 1884. In 1885, he was called to preside over the Georgia Military and Agricultural College, where in the faithful discharge of his duties he passed the last years of his noble life.

In stature, General Hill was about the average height, and of rather slight figure. His health was never robust, and only his inflexible will, simple habits and his strict abstinence from stimulating drinks could have carried him through the labors of his campaign. His manner was reserved and did not lightly invite to intimacy. Among friends he was a charming and original talker, and in his home circle no man was ever more gentle or more affectionate. His most striking characteristics were his intense religious faith, his unflinching sense of duty, his dauntless courage. With these were associated perfect purity of life, unyielding steadfastness of purpose, and a vigorous mind. It is to be remarked, however, that along with a fund of genial humor he had a sarcastic vein which sometimes was manifested both in

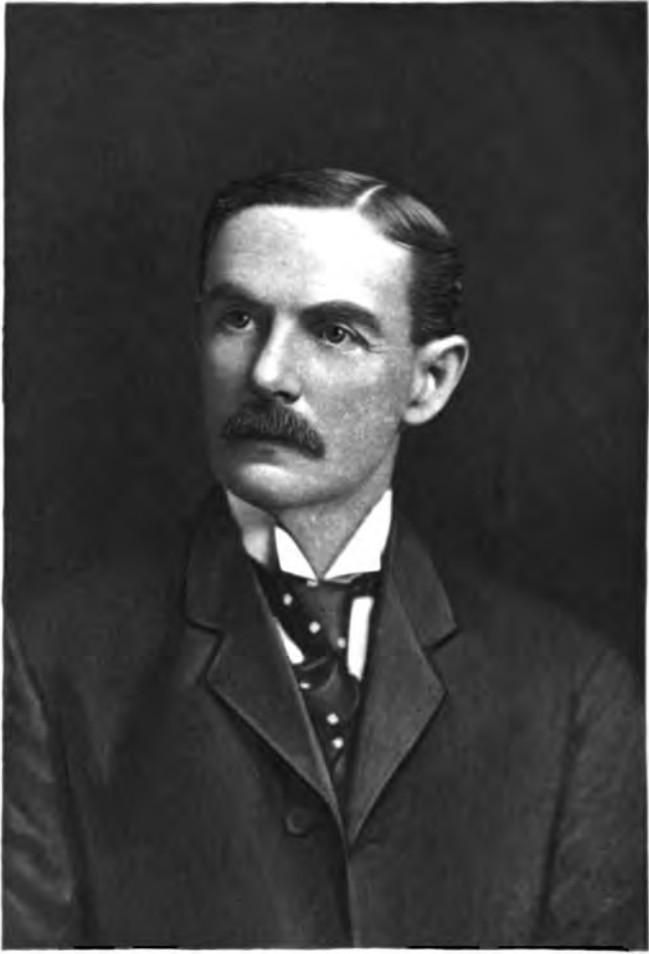
his speech and in his letters, one of his sayings becoming notable: "You will never find a dead cavalryman with his spurs on"—perhaps indicating the difference in obstinacy on the field between the cavalry and infantry. Some of his utterances created a certain dislike in some quarters, and this trait accounts for the unfriendliness with which one writer at least on the Federal side has treated him.

General Hill married Isabella Morrison, the oldest daughter of Dr. Robert Hall Morrison, and granddaughter of General Joseph Graham of the Revolution. He left five living children: Mrs. Thomas J. Arnold, of West Virginia; Dr. Randolph W. Hill, of Los Angeles, Cal.; Miss Nannie L. Hill, of Deland, Fla.; Professor D. H. Hill, of Raleigh, N. C., and Chief Justice Joseph M. Hill, of Little Rock, Ark.

In his personal life, which the world did not see, there was sweetness, light and beauty, and the real tenderness of his nature has left an unfailling memory in his family circle. Indeed it may be said of him that no purer citizen, no more unselfish patriot, no braver soldier ever trod the path of duty.

S. A. Ashe.





D. H. Hill



DANIEL HARVEY HILL



FOR eighteen years Professor Daniel Harvey Hill has been prominently identified with the educational work of North Carolina. He was born at Davidson College, N. C., on January 15, 1859. He is the second son of Lieutenant-General Daniel Harvey Hill, a sketch of whom appears in the present volume. He received his preparatory education at Horner's school and the North Carolina Military Institute, later entering Davidson College, where he was graduated in 1880 with the degree of bachelor of arts; in 1886 his alma mater conferred upon him the degree of master of arts, and in 1905 the degree of doctor of literature.

Being studious and with a strong, acute intellect, he was naturally drawn to the field of letters, and found a vocation as an instructor in English. His first employment was as professor of English in the Military and Agricultural College of Georgia, at Milledgeville, which position he held for nine years. In 1889 he was elected professor of English in the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts; and his superior talents, capacity and fitness have been so apparent that year by year he has grown higher and higher in the estimation and admiration of those controlling that institution. A man of versatile gifts and great industry, strong in his convictions and earnest in the performance of every duty, he has exerted a fine influence in the management

of the college, and while he has been forceful in maintaining discipline he enjoys in a marked degree the confidence and respect of the student body as well as of his associates in the faculty. Coming to the college when it was still in its infancy he has contributed largely to its growth and has exerted an important influence upon its constant development into the great institution which it has become. In 1905, the board of trustees elected him vice-president of the college.

His accomplishments and mental equipment united with his admirable personal qualities have brought him into prominence as an educator, and his labors in the cause of education have not been limited to the college of whose faculty he is a member.

Industrious, energetic and always occupied in some matter of literary interest, Professor Hill has done much work in the field of letters. He is the author of the admirable narrative of "North Carolina in the Civil War," it being one of the volumes of the series entitled "Confederate Military History," twelve volumes, published in Atlanta in 1899, under the direction of the United Veterans' Association of the Confederate States. In this work Professor Hill has brought out clearly the great deeds done by North Carolinians during the war, and it is a monument to his industry, intelligence and patriotism no less than to the heroic soldiers whose fame he has perpetuated. In connection with his associates, Professors C. W. Burkett and F. L. Stevens, he has also written a text-book entitled "Agriculture for Beginners," a work of high merit, published by Ginn & Co., of Boston, in 1903. With the same colaborers he prepared the "Hill Readers," a series of five books for the public schools. He is also the author of "Young People's History of North Carolina," a book adopted by the state board of education for the schools of this State.

Professor Hill has been an active member of the Southern Educational Association and the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly, and he has prepared papers of unusual interest which were read before those bodies. Being imbued with an earnest desire to rescue from oblivion the facts connected with the history of this State and being desirous of promoting literary

culture among our people, he was active in forming the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and he has served with diligence as a member and as chairman of its executive committee. On account of his familiarity with literature and his well-known interest in the advancement of the welfare of the State, he was appointed a member of the advisory board to assist the state librarian in the selection of books for the State Library; and through the efforts of himself and associates there has been added to the library a large collection of books many of which are by North Carolina authors. In 1907 Governor Glenn appointed him a member of the re-organized State Historical Commission. He and his associates on the commission are zealously laboring to preserve the invaluable records of the State and will soon begin the publication of many interesting documents.

Professor Hill has also had experience as a journalist in North Carolina, having served as editor of *The Southern Home*, a weekly paper which was founded by his distinguished father, and which had a wide circulation and exerted a great influence.

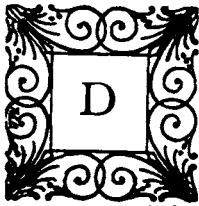
The interest felt by Professor Hill in state history and in the wars in which his ancestors have borne so distinguished a part has led him to connect himself with several hereditary societies, among which are the North Carolina Society of the Sons of the Revolution, and United Sons of Confederate Veterans. He is a communicant of the Presbyterian church at Raleigh, and an elder of that church, and his walk in life is consistent with his religious profession. In politics he is affiliated with the Democratic party. One of his brothers, Hon. Joseph M. Hill, is chief justice of the Supreme Court of Arkansas; another brother, Dr. Randolph W. Hill, is a resident of California.

On July 22, 1885, Professor Hill married Miss Pauline White, of Milledgeville, Ga., a daughter of Dr. Samuel G. White, surgeon in the United States navy, and their union has been blessed with five children, all of whom are living.

Marshall DeL. Haywood.



SAMUEL JOHNSTON HINSDALE



R. SAMUEL JOHNSTON HINSDALE was born in Middletown, Conn., March 26, 1817. He was the son of John and Harriet Johnston Hinsdale, and was directly descended from Deacon Robert Hinsdale, the head of the family in America, who came from England and was a proprietor of the town of Dedham, Mass., in 1637; he was one of the founders of Dedham First Church, November 8, 1638.

He, with three of his sons, Samuel, Barnabas, and John, was killed at Bloody Brook, near Deerfield, Mass., September 18, 1675, in the dreadful massacre of whites by the Indians under King Philip.

The family of Hinsdale is of French and Dutch origin, being settled in Brabant at the end of the twelfth century.

Harriet Johnston Hinsdale was a direct descendent of Captain Giles Hamlin, who came to Middletown in 1654 and there passed an honorable life, holding many important positions in civil life, being also a mariner and shipowner. From him many distinguished men and women in all parts of this country claim descent.

The father of the subject of this sketch was a merchant and shipowner in Middletown, Conn.; he possessed at one time great wealth and always an honorable position. The firm of J. & D. Hinsdale owned as many as twenty ships engaged in foreign and coastwise commerce. The son was educated in Connecticut, was



Dr. A. H. H. H. H.

A. H. H. H.

graduated from the New York College of Pharmacy in 1837, and was for three years a clerk in the largest drug house in the United States, Rush & Aspinwall; he then established a business of his own at Buffalo, N. Y. He was married September 2, 1841, in Fayetteville, N. C., to Elizabeth Christophers, daughter of Ichabod Wetmore, cashier of the Bank of the State of North Carolina, and niece of Hon. George E. Badger. In 1843 he removed to Fayetteville and opened a drug store, the first established in that town; indeed up to that time there were few drug stores except in the large cities, physicians generally, or their assistants, dispensing their own prescriptions.

The principal part of the business section of Fayetteville was destroyed by fire in 1845, and his drug store was consumed with all its contents; the morning after the fire, while the smoke still rose from the ruins, Dr. Hinsdale, with that characteristic energy with which his business was conducted, took the stage for New York to purchase another stock of goods, and before the house was rebuilt the goods were there to fill it.

From this time until his retirement from business in 1885, his was the leading establishment of its kind in the State, and in it several of the best pharmacists in the State were educated.

He was a prominent figure in the business, social and religious life of the community. Ever mindful of the amenities of life, he never permitted his business to so engross him as to make him neglectful of those social courtesies which mark the true gentleman.

Descended on both sides from the purest New England stock, a Whig in politics, bound by ties of relationship to so many of the best people in New England, his near twenty years' citizenship in North Carolina made him absolutely true to the State of his adoption. Especially devoted to the preservation of the Union, when the time came which demanded a choice, he was firm in his support of the Confederacy, to which he gave valuable services out of his means and skill in the preparation of chemical explosives. He was a bountiful contributor to the support and comfort of the soldiers and his only son came out of the University of

North Carolina, though much of his preparatory education was obtained in the North, entered the Confederate army, in which he was a distinguished officer, serving as adjutant-general to Brigadier-General Pettigrew, Major-General Pender and Lieutenant-General Holmes, and reaching the rank of colonel of infantry.

After Dr. Hinsdale's retirement from active business, he was engaged in experimental chemistry for his own amusement and for the benefit of science. He fitted up an extensive laboratory, in which he conducted his experiments and furnished it with a well-selected library of chemical works; he made discoveries and inventions which he freely gave to the profession; he corresponded with scientific men and savants and contributed valuable articles to the chemical and pharmaceutical journals, and as long as he lived kept up an active interest in the affairs and advancement of his profession. He was at one time president of the Pharmaceutical Association of North Carolina, and a member of the National Association, whose meetings he attended.

Several times he was required as an expert to make analysis and testify in the courts on the trial of cases of persons charged with murder by poisoning; on such occasions it was his custom to prepare a careful statement of his investigations and their results and to read it to the jury; so accurate was he in every detail that there was little use for cross-examination.

He was an enthusiastic chess player and was ever ready to lay aside his studies to play a game of chess, for which he was invariably sought by every devotee of this scientific game who considered himself an expert and generally with the same result, for few could beat him.

Mrs. Hinsdale died in 1885 after a companionship with him for forty-two years, in which she had participated in his early efforts, been his helpmeet and friend, and enjoyed with him the fruits of his success. A son and daughter survived him, Colonel John W. Hinsdale, of Raleigh, and Mrs. Fannie Hinsdale MacRae, wife of Judge James C. MacRae, of the University of North Carolina.

Mrs. Hinsdale was directly descended from the most distinguished of the Pilgrim fathers who came over in the *Mayflower*;

indeed Dr. and Mrs. Hinsdale trace back their common ancestry to Elder William Brewster and Governor William Bradford of distinguished fame. She was a woman of great intelligence and a most lovable disposition. They were both members of St. John's Episcopal Church; they were prominent in all the good work pertaining to the religious life and charity of the church, she having been for a long time the president of the guild which then bore the name of the Ladies' Benevolent Association, antedating by many years any of the present organizations within the church. And he was for thirty-six years a vestryman, and for twenty-seven years senior warden of the parish, and his pastor testifies that in all those years he was present at the meetings of the vestry unless absent from the town or detained by illness of himself or some member of his family.

In the days of her prosperity, when the membership of the church included men of large means, he cheerfully bore with them the expense of her liberal support. But when the days darkened, wealth departed and her circumstances were straitened, he contributed to her support in manifold proportion. He was a frequent attendant upon her councils and served upon her standing committee in the dioceses of North and of East Carolina.

He married in 1886 Mrs. Mary Bradfort, daughter of Colonel Thomas Waddill, of Fayetteville, who ministered with tender affection to him in his later years, herself a child of the church and leader in all its good works and much beloved by those who are her associates and friends. She with one son, Theodore, still survives him.

Dr. Hinsdale's pastor and most intimate friend, Rev. Dr. Joseph C. Huske, who not long after followed him to rest, in a most beautiful tribute to his memory, among other things said:

"And I need not tell any man in this town that our departed friend was a man of spotless integrity, of careful business habits, of profound knowledge and liberal culture in his profession, of an abounding charity to the poor of all names, and of a generous and yet modest style of living—no mean virtue in an age of sham. His was not only a good, but a gracious life among his fellow-men."

In the private circle his virtues illustrated the beauty of a Christian life. His charities were of that quiet, unostentatious and discriminating character which endeared him to the really necessitous and made his departure to them a loss indeed. No poor man was ever turned away hungry from his gates. He was "full of compassion and ready to do good to all men according to his ability and opportunities." He visited the fatherless and the widow in her affliction, and in the purity of his own life he kept himself unspotted from the world. Within the precincts of his home he was a loving husband, a kind father, a good friend. He used hospitality and was not forgetful to entertain strangers.

When the evening began to close around him, he set his house in order and arranged in their details the last rites to be performed in all simplicity, and named the trusted friends who were to bear him to his rest.

After much weariness and suffering, at last, on June 14, 1894, the spirit of peace settled upon the room where he lay, surrounded by the living ones whom he loved, ministering to his departing moments in tenderest solicitude, and he seemed to see others there invisible to mortal eye, and then he fell asleep "at peace with God and in perfect charity with man."

James C. MacRae.





John W. Hinesdale



JOHN WETMORE HINSDALE

COLONEL JOHN W. HINSDALE, one of the leading attorneys at law of the State, is a resident of Raleigh. His father was the late Dr. Samuel J. Hinsdale, of whom a sketch is also presented. On his mother's side Colonel Hinsdale is a descendant of Richard Cogdell, a leading patriot of New Bern in Revolutionary times. A man of strong mind and resolute purpose, he was at the head of the Craven Committee of Safety in 1774, and rendered notable service to the cause of independence. It was from him, doubtless, that Senator George E. Badger, generally considered the most intellectual man ever produced in North Carolina, inherited his remarkable powers, as Judge Badger, a great-uncle of Colonel Hinsdale, was a grandson of Colonel Cogdell. Colonel Hinsdale has also a distinguished New England lineage. His mother was a descendant of Governor William Bradford and of Elder William Brewster, both of whom were pilgrims in Leyden, and came to the New World in the *Mayflower*; and while the former was the governor, the latter was the spiritual head of the colony. She was also a descendant of Thomas Wetmore, who emigrated from England in the reign of James I, and along with his wife's father, John Hall, was among the original settlers of Middletown, and represented that town in the general court in 1654 and in 1655; she was also descended from Richard Christophers of New London, who was

judge of the Supreme Court of the colony in 1701. Prominent in those early days, her ancestors in a succeeding generation were zealous in Revolutionary times. He also descends on his father's side from General Comfort Sage, a colonel in the Continental army and afterward a general of local troops, and from Jabez Hamlin, also a distinguished colonel in the Continental army.

The Hinsdales sprang from a French family, Robert de Hinesdal, having fled to England from France to escape religious persecution. One of his grandsons, Robert Hinsdale, emigrated to America in 1638 and settled in Deerfield, where he was killed in the massacre by the Indians; and from him Colonel Hinsdale is a descendant in the ninth generation.

With such a lineage, Colonel Hinsdale is related to many of the foremost families both in New England and in North Carolina, and inherited not only high powers, but strength of character and firm convictions.

He was born while his parents were still at Buffalo, N. Y., on February 4, 1843. A few months later his father moved to Fayetteville, where his boyhood was passed, and he received his preparatory training at the celebrated Donaldson Academy on Haymount. He then became a pupil at Starr's Military Academy at Yonkers, N. Y., and eventually, in 1859, entered the University at Chapel Hill. He was always a fine student, and took first distinction in all of his classes at the University. On the breaking out of the war he abandoned his books, and although but eighteen years of age, was commissioned a second lieutenant in the Eighth North Carolina regiment, and was ordered to report to Brigadier-General T. H. Holmes, commanding a brigade on the Potomac. He reached General Holmes on July 23, 1861, at Manassas, the day after the battle of Bull Run, was assigned to duty as his aid-de-camp, and continued to serve in that capacity while General Holmes was in command at Acquia Creek, Virginia.

In February, 1862, J. Johnston Pettigrew was commissioned brigadier-general; Lieutenant Hinsdale was assigned to duty with him as adjutant-general; served with him at the battle

of Seven Pines, and in that baptism of blood acted with conspicuous gallantry and won his spurs, narrowly escaping death, his horse being killed under him. General Pettigrew himself was wounded, and fell into the hands of the enemy. General W. D. Pender was then assigned to the command of the brigade and Lieutenant Hinsdale continued to act as his adjutant-general. He again distinguished himself during the seven days' battle around Richmond, receiving merited compliments in the official report of General Pender for his courage, intrepidity and gallant bearing on the field. Shortly thereafter General Holmes, having been created commander of the trans-Mississippi department, applied for Captain Hinsdale, who accompanied him to Arkansas, and served upon his staff as adjutant-general. At the battle of Helena, Ark., Captain Hinsdale again distinguished himself for bravery and courage, being the first mounted officer who entered the Federal fort on Graveyard Hill, supposed to be the key of Helena, where rained a tempest of shot and shell so deadly that scarcely a bird could live. Later he served for a short time with General Sterling Price as inspector-general. The esteem in which he was held by the officers in the trans-Mississippi department is well expressed in a recommendation made by General Holmes for his promotion: "He is an officer of great merit both in the field and in the office. In the field he is full of energy and enterprise, with coolness and discretion. In the office, few men are more capable."

When toward the close of April, 1864, Lieutenant-General Holmes returned to the east and was assigned to the duty of organizing the reserves of North Carolina, Captain Hinsdale continued to be his adjutant-general; and when the Third regiment of Junior Reserves was organized (Seventy-second North Carolina troops) he was elected its colonel, and in general orders, General Holmes directed him to join his regiment as colonel. The order continued:

"The lieutenant-colonel commanding in taking leave of Colonel Hinsdale, tenders his warm congratulations on his promotion and earnestly hopes that the intelligence, zeal and gallantry which have characterized

his services as a staff officer may be matured by experience into greater usefulness in his new and more extended sphere."

The Junior Reserves were lads of from seventeen to eighteen years of age. Their duty was to serve in North Carolina; yet when necessity arose, they volunteered to a man to go to Virginia, and went.

The battalions that were organized into the Seventy-second regiment had been among the gallant defenders of Fort Fisher in the first attack, when the enemy were driven off. When Colonel Hinsdale took command, the regiment was at Goldsboro, and was soon ordered to Kinston, where at South West Creek they engaged the enemy, who on March 6th had come from New Bern. They advanced to the attack as steady as veterans and drove the enemy before them, unhappily suffering the loss of a number of brave young officers and men. By a hasty march, they reached Smithfield on March 16th, from Kinston, in time to face General Sherman's army, which was approaching from Fayetteville. At the battle of Bentonville, Colonel Hinsdale and his regiment, together with the other Junior Reserves, constituted the right of Hoke's division, and were supported by a battery of Starr's battalion of artillery. The enemy made a heavy charge on Hoke's division and were driven back. The Confederate loss in that battle was 2343, while that of the Federals was nearly twice that number. Indeed it is said that the Confederates, although this was the last battle of the war, never fought with greater spirit. Writing concerning the conduct of the Junior Reserves on that occasion, General Hoke said: "At Bentonville they held a very important part of the battlefield in opposition to Sherman's old and tried soldiers, and repulsed every charge that was made upon them, with very meagre and rapidly thrown up breastworks. Their conduct in camp, on the march, and on the battlefield was everything that could be expected of them, and I am free to say was equal to that of the old soldiers who passed through four years of war." This well-deserved ecomium is measurably attributable to the fine conduct of the young men, induced by the gallant bearing of their officers, and of it Colonel Hinsdale is entitled to a large

share, for although the youngest colonel in the service, he had had four years' experience, and was a very capable and efficient disciplinarian. Under General Hoke he led his regiment through Raleigh and Chapel Hill, and across Alamance Creek to Red Cross, twenty miles south of Greensboro, reaching there on April 16th, where the regiment remained until April 26th, when General Johnston and General Sherman made the first agreement for surrender; and on May 2, 1865, Colonel Hinsdale and the remnant of his regiment were paroled at Bush Hill, and sorrowfully turned their faces homeward.

Immediately after the war had closed, Colonel Hinsdale, proposing to become a lawyer, went to New York and entered the Columbia College Law School, and in 1866 was admitted to the bar in that State, and the same year began the practice in North Carolina. He soon established a reputation for zeal and efficiency and indefatigability in the service of his clients. He was excellently prepared and admirably equipped for the profession, and met with great success from the very beginning of his career. In 1875 his reputation had become so extended and his practice called him so frequently to remote courts, that he moved to Raleigh, where he became the attorney for North Carolina of the Seaboard Air Line system and otherwise largely increased his practice. He is a member of the Bar of the United States Supreme Court, and has conducted a number of important cases in that court, among them *Seymour v. The Western Railroad Company*, arising from a railroad construction contract and involving \$250,000; an important will case, *Hawkins v. Blake*; *The Patapsco Guano Company v. The North Carolina Board of Agriculture*, involving the constitutionality of the fertilizer tax laws of North Carolina; and *Wetzell v. The Minnesota Railway Transfer Company*. This last case was a remarkable one. Wetzell, a soldier, died during the Mexican war, leaving a widow and four infant children, to whom was issued by the Government a land warrant for 160 acres of government land for Mrs. Wetzell and her children. She undertook to sell the warrant without obtaining from the courts authority to dispose of the interest of her minor chil-

dren, so that their title did not pass. The purchaser located the warrant where St. Paul is now built. In 1900 the children and their descendants first came to know their rights, and immediately began a suit to set up a trust in their favor. The case was taken by appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States, where Colonel Hinsdale was a leading counsel for the claimants. Senator Davis of Minnesota represented the defendants. The claimants' right to the land was clearly demonstrated, but the Supreme Court decided against them on the ground that they had been guilty of laches in not instituting their suit at an earlier day. The case involved five million dollars worth of property. He prominently represented the State in the litigation in the circuit court of the United States between the Corporation Commission of North Carolina and the Seaboard Air Line, the Southern, and the Coast Line Railroad companies. The question involved nearly half a million of dollars of taxes and was finally settled upon terms perfectly satisfactory to the State.

Colonel Hinsdale has appeared in many of the most prominent cases arising in the State, but perhaps the most notable of them all was a criminal prosecution which, in 1895, he conducted to a brilliant termination, against a band of graveyard insurance conspirators in Beaufort, N. C., for conspiracy to cheat and defraud; landing them in the state penitentiary and in the county jail. This case attracted more attention throughout the United States than any other insurance case that has ever been tried. Colonel Hinsdale has devoted most of his attention to insurance law, and is considered one of the first insurance lawyers in the State.

Colonel Hinsdale is not only one of the best-read lawyers in the State, but he has an extensive library of more than five thousand volumes, embracing the best and latest law publications.

He is the author of the Nonsuit Act, which permits the defendant to move for a non-suit after the plaintiff has offered his evidence, with the liberty of introducing evidence if his motion is disallowed, thus shortening trials and saving much time and expense. He is also the author of the Equity Reference Act, which allows the reference of an equity cause and enables the Supreme

Court to review the facts in an equity cause as contemplated and directed by the constitution of 1868. Both of these acts have the approval of the Bar, and are highly beneficial in their results.

While Colonel Hinsdale has led such a busy life that he has written but little outside of his profession, in 1875 he made a contribution to the literature of the profession by publishing an annotated edition of Winston's North Carolina Reports, which bears evidence of much careful preparation and fine powers of discrimination.

Although an indefatigable worker, the Colonel enjoys society and is never happier than when surrounded by his friends at his hospitable board. An ardent Democrat, he has never sought political preferment, but having attained a great reputation in his profession, he enjoys an enviable position among the strong men of the State. In his life he has had no reverses, but has made constant progress toward the highest social and professional eminence. Being asked if he would offer any suggestion that might be helpful to young people, he says, "Whatever of success in life I have achieved, has been through assiduous and persistent work. Sobriety, industry and perseverance, punctuality and courtesy will command success and will contribute most to the strengthening of sound ideals in our American life."

Colonel Hinsdale is a member of the Episcopal Church, and is a member of the L. O'B. Branch Camp of Confederate Veterans.

He married, in 1869, Miss Ellen Devereux, a lovely daughter of Major John Devereux, and one of the most elegant of her sex, who, like her husband, takes a great interest in all matters that pertain to the Confederate veterans. She was at one time president of the chapter of the Daughters of the Confederacy, and treasurer of the North Carolina division U. D. C., and a member of the Colonial Dames and Daughters of the Crown, and is connected with many patriotic, church, and charitable organizations, being indeed one of the most active and zealous ladies engaged in good works in North Carolina. Six children have blessed their union, all of whom survive.

S. A. Ashe.



MICHAEL HOLT



FROM the best information obtainable the Holt family is of German extraction. Some forms of the name are now found in many parts of Germany and in contiguous provinces of adjoining nations. For several centuries, however, numerous branches of the family have lived in England, spelling the name as above. The Holts in America are mainly, if not entirely, descended from English stock. There are in North Carolina two distinct branches of the family, the eastern branch and the Alamance branch. How soon the eastern branch came into the State, we do not know. In the district once composed of Beaufort and Hyde, as early as 1723, Martin Holt is recorded as a freeholder; and in 1737 another of the same name, perhaps the same man, entered a claim at Newton (Wilmington) for 640 acres of land in New Hanover. ("Colonial Records," vol. iv, p. 329.) From this source the Holts of New Hanover, Johnston, and adjoining counties are probably descended.

The Holts of Alamance are descended from Michael Holt, who came to Orange County from Virginia about 1740, probably along with the stream of Scotch-Irish immigration to the valley of the Haw River. He obtained a grant from Earl Granville of several hundred acres of land, lying between and probably covering the sites of the present thriving towns of Graham and Burling-

ton. The site of his home is still distinctly to be seen halfway between these towns, on the north side of the macadam road, opposite the county almshouse, on what is locally known as the Whidbee place. Of his children, and he had several, we have no account, except William, who was killed by the Tory, Colonel O'Neill; John and Nicholas, who became heads of families whose descendants are yet to be found in Alamance and adjoining counties; and Michael Holt, Jr., the subject of this sketch.

Michael Holt was a very prosperous man for his day; a good farmer, an excellent machinist, wide-awake, and very progressive. The old family burial plot is in the pine woods a few hundred yards north of the almshouse, and here he and various members of his family lie buried (Letters of Mrs. Maria Holt Foust). He died about 1765.

Among the Holts of Alamance there are a few who claim that this pioneer came from Germany, through Pennsylvania, and that the spelling of the name was Holz or Holtz or Houltz. Those who claim he was German-born base their opinion on Smyth's "Tour in the United States of America," published in 1784. In this book the writer states that several years before that time, while traveling through North Carolina, he spent the night with Michael Holt, Jr.; that he was a "Dutchman," though "born in this country, the son of German parents." As this book was written by a casual traveler in a strange land, some twelve years after the incidents narrated, we need not expect it to be a cyclopedia of genealogical truth. Later still he states that Michael Holt, Jr., "fought with the British and Tories at Moore's Creek Bridge, and was there taken prisoner," etc. The "Colonial Records" show this to be absolutely untrue. Hence the narrative in detail is to be discredited. Those who claim that the name of Holt was ever spelled any other way in Orange County, make an assertion unsupported by a single record, by any inscription on a tomb, or even by dim uncertain tradition.

The general traditions in the family are to the effect that the Alamance Holts are English, that they belong to the Hazelhurst family in that country, and that this pioneer was a grand-nephew

of Sir John Holt, Lord Chief Justice of Great Britain. To such an extent is this relationship credited, that many branches of the family from time immemorial have used the Redgrave Hall coat of arms, with its three fleurs-de-lis, which point back to Alsace, whence this branch of the family came to England. While the writer has been unable to verify this tradition definitely in establishing line of descent, owing to the destruction of records, the unanimity of traditions in widely separated branches of this family may well be given enough credence to enable us to state that the Holts of Alamance are intimately connected with this well-known English branch of the Holt family.

Michael Holt, Jr., came with his father to North Carolina about 1740. He spent the first years of his life learning the blacksmith's trade, and became a very skillful one. Every dollar that he earned he put into land. He had the Midas touch, and by means of his store and shop soon became a prominent landowner, his possessions in the south extending as far as Staukin Quarter (Stinking Quarter) Creek, and a long distance in the directions of Hillsboro and Greensboro. In 1760 he took up from the agents of Earl Granville 510 acres of land on the waters of Little Alamance Creek, and built his home on the stage road leading from Hillsboro to Salisbury, where he spent the rest of his life. This land embraced the Dr. Pleasant Holt farm, and part of the Dr. Michael W. Holt farm, now owned by Thomas C. Foust, one of his great-grandsons, and the intervening land on the Little Alamance. The original survey and deed are the property of Mr. Foust. The home place proper, where he lived and where he lies buried, passed by his will into the hands of his son William; then to Dr. Pleasant A. Holt; then to Daniel Holt, a great-grandson of Michael Holt's brother John; then to Mr. Rauhut of Burlington, a son-in-law of Daniel Holt. A new road was built in the last century from the Dr. M. W. Holt place to Belmont Mills, and the road by the old homestead has been discontinued.

Michael Holt, by virtue of his strong common sense, business sagacity and sturdy character, was one of the leaders of men in his part of Orange County, and was selected very naturally as

one of the king's representatives. He became magistrate by royal appointment, in which capacity he served till the Revolution. He was also appointed captain of militia, which office he held during the troubles with the Regulators.

It is not the purpose of the writer to discuss the abuses which led good citizens to assemble and petition for a redress of grievances, as they had a right to do. But in company with all careful students of history, we must deplore that mob violence as a blot on the fair name of our State, which under the name of Regulators took the law into its own hands, maltreated good citizens, upset the existing stability of government; and this could have but one righteous end and merited rebuke, and that was Alamance. So when on April 8, 1768, one hundred of these rioters rode boldly into Hillsboro and took from the sheriff a horse which had been levied on for taxes, bound the sheriff with ropes, and maltreated other citizens, Lieutenant-Colonel John Gray of the Orange County militia prepared to raise troops to protect officers of the law and the town from future attacks. For this purpose he called a council of the officers under him. Among them was Captain Michael Holt. And while it was impossible to get together many effective men as the result of this conference, Captain Francis Nash, one of the council, said that all the officers behaved with the "utmost loyalty and courage, and to a man could be relied upon to venture their lives and fortunes for the suppression of this lawlessness" (Col. Rec., vol. vii, pp. 710-712). The stand Michael Holt took with reference to the regulators, living as he did in their stronghold, is a tribute to his great love of law and order, as well as to his personal courage. For it cost him dear. The hard earnings of years were swept away by incendiarism and pillage, but it did not move him from his firm base, nor dull the edge of the sword with which he was ever ready to fight for the restoration of civic order (Letter from Mrs. Maria Holt Foust).

Later still, September 21, 1770, the leaders of the Regulators broke into the court room at Hillsboro, where Judge Richard Henderson was holding court, did violence to his person, dragged

William Hooper violently through the street, whipped Alexander Martin (later governor), Francis Nash (later general in the Revolutionary army), and Captain Michael Holt, tore to pieces houses of prominent citizens, and wound up with a mock court, which showed not only their utter contempt for law, but also for decency (Col. Rec., vol. vii, p. 67).

What Michael Holt's attitude was in the war of the Regulators, which occurred a few months later, there can be no doubt; all his sympathies were on the side of Tryon. There is no proof that he took an active part in the war or in the battle of Alamance; but the battle was fought on land owned by him south of the Great Alamance, and the camp, five miles from the battle ground, on the Hillsboro road, was also on his land, near Belmont Mills; and after the battle his home, two miles from the camp, on the Hillsboro road, was converted into a temporary hospital for the wounded of Tryon's army. If circumstances kept him out of the actual engagement, we may be sure it was not a lack of personal courage, or fear of loss of property, or evidence of a reversion of feeling against the lawless actions of an irresponsible mob. (It is remarkable that to this day the battlefield, the camp, and the home of Michael Holt are in the hands of his descendants and relatives.)

Most of Tryon's officers and sympathizers became ardent patriots during the war of the Revolution, while some of the Regulators were Tories. It is not strange, however, that a man of Michael Holt's temperament, his strong conservatism, his regard for the powers that were, in the interest of which he had lost his property and risked his life, would permit him easily to cut himself loose from his king, and ally himself with the American cause. All strong honest characters make up their minds slowly, the stronger, the more slowly. And so it seems to have taken Michael Holt some little time to divorce himself from his allegiance to his oath and his king.

And thus it happened that when, on January 10, 1776, Governor Josiah Martin called upon and commissioned twenty-six men, and among them Michael Holt, of the counties of Cumberland, Anson, Chatham, Guilford, Mecklenburg, Rowan, Surry, and

Bute, to set up the royal standard and raise troops "to the support of the laws against the most horrid and unnatural rebellion that threatens the subversion of his Majesty's government," and to march to Brunswick on the lower Cape Fear, Michael Holt heeded the call, set up the king's standard, raised the levy, and started with his men via Cross Creek, where he expected to join McDonald's army (Col. Rec., vol. x, pp. 441-442).

For some reason satisfactory to himself, before he reached Cross Creek he called his men together, disbanded them, persuaded most of them to return home, and went back himself to his fireside. What those reasons were may be surmised. It was not on account of the lack of any or all the qualities that go to make up the soldier or leader of men. The light perhaps had dawned upon him that loyalty to his own people outweighed his allegiance to the king. Not the least contributory cause was the number of his old enemies, the Regulators, who were flocking to Brunswick at the governor's call, and whose education in the school of lawlessness and violence was bearing fruit on this march in pillage and high-handed robbery of the weak and defenseless. For he is reported to have said in his speech to his men in disbanding them, "I cannot persuade myself to be so loyal to my king as to consort with this crowd" (Letters of Isaac Holt).

In May he was arrested and at Halifax was adjudged guilty of "leading forth to war a company of men" at the call of Governor Martin; and in June thereafter was taken to Philadelphia and imprisoned (Col. Rec., vol. x, p. 601). In September following, the Council of Safety for the province of North Carolina held its sessions in the town of Salisbury. This committee was composed of Willie Jones, for the congress; James Coor and John Simpson, for New Bern district; Thomas Eaton and Joseph John Williams, for Halifax district; Cornelius Harnett and Samuel Ashe, for Wilmington district; Thomas Person and John Rand, for Hillsboro district; Hezekiah Alexander and William Sharpe, for Salisbury district (Col. Rec., vol. x, pp. 581-582). On September 9, 1776, we find the following entry in the minutes of the council (Col. Rec., vol. x, pp. 827-828) :

"Read the petition of Michael Holt, late of Orange County, at present under confinement in the city of Philadelphia, praying release, etc.; also a petition from the committee of said county setting forth that in their opinion the releasement of the said Michael Holt would not in anywise injure the cause of liberty in this State.

"This board, taking the said petition into consideration, and having collected all the evidence for and against the said Holt with respect to his march in order to join McDonald's army, find many circumstances in his favor, inasmuch when he was fully acquainted with the intention of the Tories he did actually return home, and was the means of inducing a number of others to follow his example without a junction with the Scotch army.

"RESOLVED, That he be recommended to the Continental Congress as an object of compassion, and that the delegates for this State use their utmost endeavor to get him discharged from his present imprisonment in order that he may return home to his family, he first taking an oath to this State, a copy of which is ordered to be enclosed to said delegates."

As soon as this petition got before the Continental Congress Michael Holt was released, and returned to recuperate his broken fortunes. That his opinions had undergone a change is evidenced by the fact, that while he did not go actually into the field for the American cause, in his sympathies he was with his home country. He gave freely of his means to the impoverished coffers of the colonies, and just before the battle of Guilford Court House, sent a drove of fat cattle into the needy camp of General Greene (Letters of Isaac Holt).

Michael Holt was married twice. His first wife was Margaret O'Neill, the daughter of a well-to-do Irish family on an adjoining plantation, and a sister of the well-known Tory of that name. By her he had three children, one son and two daughters: Joseph, who moved to Kentucky and became the progenitor of a prominent family; Elizabeth, who married Tobias Smith, family disappeared; and Margaret, who married a Mr. Powell, whose family has also disappeared. Margaret O'Neill died about 1765. In 1767 he married Jean Lockhart, belonging to a prominent Scotch family (descended from Sir Simon Lockhart) which had come into this State from Virginia, and settled near Hillsboro. She is said to have been a woman of rare beauty, as well as of strong common

sense. She survived her husband several years, dying in 1813. By her Michael Holt had seven children, four sons and three daughters.

1. *Sarah*, born in 1769, married John Harden, and lived one-half mile south of where Graham now stands. She had two sons and four daughters: George, who married Miss McRae first, then Miss Turrentine; John, who married Jeremiah Holt's daughter; Sarah, who married James Wren; Elizabeth, who married first Lewis Holt, then Captain William Holt; Mary, who married John Procter; and Margaret, who married George Hurdle. These have many descendants in North Carolina to-day.

2. *Joshua*, born in 1771, married Miss Burrow. To them were born five sons and two daughters: Michael, who married Miss Wilhough; Jordan, who also married a Miss Wilhough; Hiram, who married Miss Greer; Nimrod, who died young; Herod, who married Miss Greer; Nellie, who married Mr. Neece; Candace, unmarried. Early in the nineteenth century Joshua Holt removed to Tennessee, and became prominent in politics. His descendants are still to be found there.

3. *Isaac*, born 1773, died in 1823. He married Lettie Scott, daughter of John Scott, planter, and his wife, Betty Machen, who owned the Ruffin place on Alamance Creek, three miles south of Graham. She was a sister of Mrs. William Kirkland and Mrs. Archibald D. Murphey. They had three sons and three daughters:

(a) Thomas Scott, first wife Sallie Foust; children: John, who married Louisa Williams (J. A. and M. H. Holt); Isaac (Miss Walker); Eliza (Mrs. Daniel Setliff); Lettie (Mrs. Wright); Henry (Miss Setliff). Then he married Bettie Malloway; children: Thomas, Sarah, and Edwin.

(b) Mariah married George Foust; children: Isaac married Mary Holt; George; Monroe; Thomas C. married Miss Robbins (Professors J. I. and T. R. Foust); Barbary (Mrs. Rogers); Caroline (Mrs. Graves); Mary (Mrs. Graves); Lettie (Mrs. John Whitsett); Mariah, unmarried.

(c) Eliza (Mrs. Thomas Roan) lived at Carthage; several children.

(d) Amelia (Mrs. Wray) moved to Illinois; left several children.

(e) Isaac married Miss Puryear; children: Seymour, Edwin (physician), James, Isaac (died young), Mariah (Mrs. George White), Margaret (Mrs. Crutchfield).

(f) Archibald (physician) moved to Tennessee, where he married, succeeded in life and left several children.

Isaac Holt's second wife was Polly Blair. She survived him, and became the fourth wife of Seymour Puryear.

Isaac Holt was a prosperous and successful mechanic, farmer, merchant, landowner, and slave-holder; he lived on the Salisbury and Hillsboro road, near the Alamance battle-ground. The house he built in 1810 and lived in, and the storehouse he built and used are still standing. His homestead has been in the hands of the Graves family for seventy years. He and his first wife are buried on this farm.

4. *Mary* (Polly), born 1775; married Anthony Thompson; lived opposite Isaac Holt on the farm more recently owned by Austin Isely. The old chimney-place is still pointed out—a few feet in the rear of the brick residence now standing. Of their children, Anderson married Miss Albright; William, Miss Clendenin; Duke, Miss Cude; Anthony, Miss Cude; Jennie, Mr. James; Nancy, Mr. Finley; Lettie and Polly did not marry.

5. *Katherine* (Kitty), born 1776; married her uncle John Holt's son, William, and moved to Tennessee, where they left a large family.

6. *Michael* (third), born 1778, died 1842; he married Rachel Rainey, daughter of Benjamin Rainey, a prominent minister of the Christian Church, and granddaughter of William Rainey. Their children were:

(a) William Rainey Holt (1798-1868), a physician, of whom a sketch follows.

(b) Jane Lockhart Holt (Mrs. John Holt) left three children.

(c) Polly (died young).

(d) Alfred Augustus, died at age of twenty-one.

(e) Edwin Michael Holt (1807-1884), whose sketch also follows.

(f) Nancy Holt married William A. Carrigan, May 17, 1827; children, Alfred Holt (judge), William, Robert, and James.

Michael Holt (the third) was a man of much influence. As a farmer he was progressive and successful. He introduced the cultivation of clover and blooded cattle into Alamance (letter from his pastor, Dr. Hauer). He was a representative from Orange in the lower house in 1804, and in the senate 1820 and 1821. His ideas as advanced before the people and in the halls of legislation on education and internal improvements, judging by his speeches, still extant, were fifty years in advance of his time. He lived on the Salisbury and Hillsboro road, one mile east of Isaac Holt's place, and on an adjoining farm, the place being now owned by his grandson, L. Banks Holt.

(7) *William*, the youngest son of Michael Holt, Jr., and who lived and died at the old homestead, married Sallie Steele. They had a large family. Samuel was a physician and lived at Graham; Michael was also a physician. He married Miss Webb, and lived one mile south of Graham; they had three children, James, Sallie (Mrs. James E. Boyd), and Annie (Mrs. William Foust); Joseph married Miss Boon; they had several children: John R. (prominent minister of the Christian Church) married Miss Trolinger (several children); Milton married Miss Mebane and lived in Arkansas; Pleasant, noted physician, married Miss Williamson, died in Florida; Sarah married Peter Harden and lived in Graham (several children); Mary married Isaac Foust, children: Henry, Sallie, Charles, Edwin and Lena. William Holt represented his county in the General Assembly one term and was a man of great force.

Michael Holt (second) was about five feet ten inches tall, and weighed about two hundred and twenty-five pounds. He was very dark, so much so that his German neighbors called him "Black Michael." Many a jest was made at his expense on account of his complexion. A neighbor wit, seeing him carry an

umbrella to keep off the sunshine, said, "Hello, Mike, carrying an umbrella to protect the Devil's leather!" Smyth, in his "Tour in the United States of America," as full as it is of errors, says that Mr. Michael Holt entertained him "with great hospitality"; that he "possesses considerable property, and has a large share of good sense and sound judgment," though lacking in the polish of education and travel; that in the conversation "he entertained me and afforded me a good deal of satisfaction and information by his sensible, blunt and shrewd remarks on every subject."

Michael Holt's will is a model in the scrupulous care he took to treat his children with absolute fairness. He was wise enough to give them the largest portion of their patrimony while he was living. But the remaining property he bequeathed with as much exactness as if he had been distributing millions. To each of the sons and daughters, "One negro man, one negro woman" (names given), "one horse, one cow, one calf, one feather bed and furniture."

Michael Holt was a faithful friend. His friendship once obtained lasted through adverse conditions no less than under auspicious skies. He stood ever ready to respond to the needs of those he loved, with open purse as well as with open heart. Fidelity to friends has always been a characteristic of a great earnest, honest soul; and Michael Holt was no exception to the rule. Many traditions are preserved in the family proving this fidelity. Among his true and tried friends was Judge Richard Henderson, a relative of Hon. John S. Henderson, of Salisbury. He and Judge Henderson had together suffered at the hands of the Regulators, and this had not tended to weaken their mutual good will.

We know but little about his religious character. He and his wife attended the Lutheran Church near by, although she was a Presbyterian, and he perhaps an Episcopalian. Of his rugged honesty and deep earnestness, there are many traditions; and there are good reasons to suppose that he was not without religious convictions of equal sincerity. Strict attention to his

business, which he conducted according to the golden rule, brought him wealth, and at the same time surrounded him with a host of friends.

He died in 1799, at the age of seventy-six, full of years and honors, and was buried according to the customs of the day on his home farm, in the family burial plot. On his left sleeps Margaret O'Neill, and on the right, Jean Lockhart. At his head stands a plain soapstone slab on which his name and dates of birth and death are inscribed. Below that are these lines:

Remember, man, as you pass by,
As you are now so once was I.
As I am now so you must be,
Prepare for death and follow me.

Martin H. Holt.





WILLIAM RAINEY HOLT

WILLIAM RAINEY HOLT, of Lexington, North Carolina, physician, planter, promoter, and long president of the North Carolina State Agricultural Society, was born in Alamance County, October 30, 1798. He was the son of Michael Holt and Rachel Rainey, grandson of Captain Michael Holt and Jean Lockhart, and brother of Edwin Michael Holt. The third Michael and his wife, Rachel, reared their household in the vicinity of their ancestral home, in Alamance, being prosperous, esteemed and beloved by a large circle of relatives and friends.

After a thorough preparatory schooling, the subject of this sketch, at an early age, entered the University of North Carolina, where he graduated in 1817, before reaching his nineteenth birthday. Among his classmates were the distinguished and unfortunate Hardy B. Croom and Governor John M. Morehead, his life-long friend; and he was closely associated at the University with Bishop Green, President Polk, Governor William D. Moseley, Hamilton C. Jones, and others who attained eminence in their several walks in life.

Preparatory to entering on a professional career, he attended the Jefferson Medical College in Philadelphia, where he received his degree of M.D., and returning to North Carolina began the practice of his chosen profession.



W. A. Holt

While yet at the University, the young collegian imbibed an unusual fondness for literature, which grew on him with passing years; he treasured his books as friends, always taking particular care of them, and adding constantly to his library, which embraced classical authors, and standard works in science and other domains of intellectual endeavor. Indeed for high culture, Dr. Holt stood among the first of his contemporaries in North Carolina.

As a physician he zealously sought improvement. Yearly in the earlier period of his practice, he found time to attend the clinics in Philadelphia, keeping abreast with the newest thought in scientific circles. Being very successful in his profession his reputation grew with advancing years, and his advice was sought by prominent physicians throughout the State. He was always ready to attend any bedside, for, like "the good physician," he sought to relieve suffering, indifferent to pecuniary compensation, ministering to the poor equally with those who were able to remunerate him for his services.

Being well established in his practice, on May 14th, 1822, he was married to Mary Gizeal Allen, who lived ten years and bore him five children: Elizabeth Allen, who married Dr. Dillon Lindsay, but died childless; Elvira Jane, who married Joseph Erwin, of Morganton, and left a large family; Louisa, who died young; Mary Gizeal, who married Colonel Ellis, a brother of Governor Ellis; and John Allen Holt, of Salisbury. Mrs. Holt was a descendant of William Allen (the granduncle of Governor Allen of Ohio), who married Mary Parke, of the Parke-Custis family of Virginia. Mrs. Holt dying, Dr. Holt married, two years later, Louisa Allen Hogan, a daughter of Colonel William Hogan and Elizabeth Allen. She was a granddaughter of William Allen and Mary Parke, thus being a first cousin of the first Mrs. Holt. Colonel Hogan was a son of John Hogan, a Revolutionary officer, whose wife, Mary, was a daughter of General Thomas Lloyd.

In passing we should say that General Lloyd was one of the accomplished gentlemen of his day in North Carolina, being mentioned by Mr. Hooper as "gifted with a fine imagination, and adorned with classical learning." He was recommended by Gover-

nor Tryon to form one of his council, but being a practicing physician, the demands of his profession led him to decline the honor. Thus, for several generations, through the families of Lloyd, Hogan, Allen, and Parke, the children of this marriage inherited high characteristics. The fruits of the marriage were nine children: Louisa died in 1862, at ten years of age; Julia in 1860, unmarried, at the age of twenty-five; Franklin in 1858, at the age of nineteen; James while a student at Chapel Hill; William Michael Holt died in 1862 at Richmond, Va., an officer in the Confederate army; and Eugene Randolph, having been taken prisoner, died on Johnson's Island in 1865, when just twenty-one years of age. Of the remaining children, Claudia E. Holt married D. C. Pearson, Esq.; Frances married Charles A. Hunt, of Lexington; and Amelia Holt married her cousin, William Edwin Holt, to whom were born one son and five daughters.

In his early life Dr. Holt indulged his tastes for literature; not only of classic literature was he passionately fond, but he studied carefully all works of a scientific nature that would help him in his agricultural experiments. Though deeply occupied with his medical practice, he purchased a plantation in the Jersey settlement near the Yadkin River, adjoining the broad fields of both Governor Ellis and Mr. Anderson Ellis. This he named Linwood; and here he spent much of his time, but made his home at Lexington. After his second marriage he became still more interested in agriculture. His wife, Louisa Hogan, was a helpmate indeed, and by her judgment and management gave him much assistance.

Dr. Holt gradually became more and more drawn to agricultural pursuits. After a period of depression, between 1840 and 1850, the price of cotton revived, and he realized that a new era of prosperity was dawning for the South. He believed that the South would supply the world with cotton, and he entered with zeal on the cultivation of his plantation. He added acres on acres to Linwood, fertilizing his fields, using the most improved methods, thorough ditching, deep plowing, turning under fields of clover and of peas until neighboring farmers thought him somewhat demented, not comprehending the philosophy of his scien-

tific method. In his work, Dr. Holt had not only the advantage of the newest publications which he closely studied, but of personal friendship and intercourse with Mr. Edmund Ruffin and Professor Edmunds, among the most thoughtful of scientific agriculturists. He studied the latest improved implements and introduced them into his community. It may be said that the best years of his life were devoted to this work—the basic work of civilization, a work too often left to the hewers of wood and drawers of water; too often the pastime of mere theorists, but in its very conception carrying the priceless blessings of individual independence, communion with Nature in her varying moods, and sturdy character building. Dr. Holt's splendid success attested his skill and his fine management. He set the pace in the State not merely of superior cultivation, but in the development of improved herds of cattle and sheep. Durham and Devon were his favorites in the former, Southdowns in the latter, and his herds were not only a source of pleasure but of profit.

Dr. Holt was careful of his labourers. He sought to improve the intelligence of his negroes and selected the most skilled of them for his foremen, and promoted pride among them by devolving responsibility in them, and showing confidence in their faithfulness. Their quarters were always made comfortable, and they were provided with an abundance of warm clothing, his ditchers having high rubber boots, and indeed on no farm in the State were the negroes better fed, housed or cared for. Peace and plenty reigned in their quarters. After seven years of unremitting hard work, Dr. Holt's lowlands were reclaimed, his meadows leveled and well drained, yielding fine crops of hay, clover and grass, and the wheat and cotton fields phenomenal crops. The reputation of his fine farm spread far and near. "Not a stone was to be found in the fields, nor a bramble nor a bush or weed, scientific culture had eliminated everything in the way of a nuisance—every useless thing had given place to the useful." At a time when generally farming was slovenly, when the chief resources of the land were given to the production of cotton, Dr. Holt presented to the traveling public, passing by Linwood, an object

lesson in practical farming rarely met with in that era. Agriculturists from Baltimore and Richmond visited his farm and urged him to write his experiences for publication; even such men as the historian Bancroft and others of eminence were attracted to his hospitable home to witness his conquest of Nature and his art of compelling her to yield up her resources for the benefit of man.

Although Dr. Holt had abandoned his medical practice, when, in 1857 and 1858, an epidemic of typhoid fever swept over Davidson County, he again buckled on his armor to war with disease. The extent of this scourge was frightful, sometimes many members in a household succumbing to it. Dr. Holt entered actively on the work, insisting on strict hygienic regulations, clean wells, clean sheets, clean beds. He instituted a regular police surveillance on his farm, had all houses whitewashed inside and out, and squads were kept busy constantly cleaning. Thus he was spared any loss at his farm, and where his orders could be enforced on neighboring plantations, he was able to save others. But the dread disease passed but few doorsills. His own household did not escape, and several members of his family were attacked. He saved all except Franklin, then a youth of nineteen years; he, too, had recovered, but some exertions on a hot September day resulted in a relapse, and he fell a victim. Later Dr. Holt mourned the loss of his second son, James, of the same malady—he died at Chapel Hill, in his second term at the University. In 1860 he likewise suffered a severe bereavement in the loss of his eldest daughter, Julia. She was beautiful and accomplished and a graduate of St. Mary's School, Raleigh. Particularly was she devoted to music, and she and her father led the music in the church services. Of an amiable and sympathetic disposition, she visited the sick and poor, often accompanying her father in his professional visits, and thus came to know the sterner side of life, never hesitating to perform the duties which her Christian zeal seemed to impose. Her loss touched the tenderest chords of her father's heart and laid low many of his most cherished hopes.

A man so far-sighted and patriotic as Dr. Holt was interested not merely in his own concerns, but in the promotion of agricul-

ture throughout the entire Commonwealth; thus he became an early promoter of the North Carolina Agricultural Society, and always attended the annual State Fair, which has been such a marked feature of that society's work. Indeed Chief Justice Ruffin, widely known as an excellent farmer, and the president of the Agricultural Society, was succeeded in that position by Dr. Holt, who continued to fill it until his death. Not only by example, but by precept and constant endeavor, he contributed to the development of the agricultural resources of the State. It is hard now to realize how backward was the material condition of North Carolina some sixty years ago. It was more than a taunt—being in some respects true, that North Carolina was a strip of land between two states. All the world knew that claims of superiority were continually made by Virginia and South Carolina, and were generally assented to. Our one popular state song, Gaston's "Old North State," had for its burden an apology. Tourists from the north or south, on business or pleasure, saw of the State only the vast stretches of pine barrens which then lay between Weldon and Wilmington; there was no daily paper, no rail connection between the east and west, nor were there any great state charities. But all of this has been changed. That North Carolina, after bearing the chief share of one side of a great war, now stands in the very forefront of the southern states, is largely due to the exertions and capacity of a few progressive men of former years, who aroused the State from lethargy, reversed the policy that had obtained, infused into her counsels their own daring, progressive spirit and laid the foundation on which we have since built and are still building. The obligations of posterity to this class of our forefathers are incalculable. Perhaps Governor Morehead stands first among them all, but not the least by far was Dr. William Rainey Holt. They were the men who, while not undervaluing the lawyers and jurists who have adorned the annals of the State, saw the need of fostering other talents before the Commonwealth could become really great.

Dr. Holt was, like Governor Morehead, thoroughly enlisted in

securing railroad advantages for the western part of the State. On the charter of the North Carolina Railroad, formulated by Mr. W. S. Ashe of Wilmington, together they worked with enthusiasm to accomplish its construction. They had been schoolboys together, classmates at Chapel Hill, firm friends through all the years, and now when this great enterprise of internal improvements appealed to their patriotism, together they worked zealously and enthusiastically to successfully accomplish it. It was the consummation of Dr. Caldwell's dream of a state road from the seaboard to the mountains.

Similarly Dr. Holt's sympathies were enlisted in the manufacturing enterprises of his brother, Edwin M. Holt, of the elder Fries and the other pioneers in that department of industry; and he contributed much to that quickened conscience which aroused the State to discharge its duties toward its ignorant and afflicted citizens, culminating in a hospital for the insane and in the common school system which have since been developed into our great state charities and admirable system of public instruction. It was men like him, far ahead of their own generation, whose constant striving put North Carolina in the forefront of the present day—men whose good works entitle them to the grateful remembrance of posterity.

In politics Dr. Holt affiliated with the Democratic party, and when the sectional struggle became acute he was a pronounced secessionist. But this did not disturb his associations with his friends, or his close association with his brother, Edwin M. Holt, Governor Morehead, and others who were decidedly conservative in their views. It was somewhat strange: he a secessionist, Democrat, high churchman, and his two intimate friends Whigs, Presbyterians, and with a different attitude toward the exciting issues of the day. After the war nothing could be more pathetic than the intercourse between Dr. Holt and his life-long friend, Governor Morehead; their hair whitened not merely by age but by the deplorable calamities that had befallen them—their broken frames bowed with their advancing years. One day a message came, and Dr. Holt hastened to Greensboro to the home of his friend

to minister to him in his last illness. Dr. Holt advised a visit to the Virginia Springs for a change and for treatment. The farewells to the family were spoken, and Governor Morehead's face lighted up with its last sparkle and affectionate smile. Dr. Holt accompanied him and remained with him. A specialist had been called in, but it was to his old friend the governor turned, speaking to him his last words. Two weeks after the departure, Governor Morehead died at Rock Bridge Alum Springs.

The home life of Dr. Holt was especially notable. There he lived in a delightful atmosphere. His residence on the highway from Salisbury to Greensboro was often visited by many of the first men and most charming women of the Old South. One recalls with kind recollections its gracious master, patriarchal in appearance, moving with dignity, solicitous above all for the comfort and pleasure of his guests. And this, too, after the war had desolated his hearth and wasted his fields. He was of unconquerable will and intrepid in his dealings with men, but withal kindly and courteous. Two of his sons returned not from the war, and his family bereavements bore hard upon him. But he met the new conditions after the storms of the war period with resolution, held together the servants on his model farm of Linwood, and without regard to weather continued to give personal direction. Exposure brought on rheumatism, from which he suffered until his death, October 3, 1868.

Mrs. Holt survived him. She had been a worthy companion to so strong a character as her husband. One who had the pleasure of knowing her well recalls her nice observance of all the requirements of hospitality, her splendid command at home, her interesting acquaintance with the people in books, her loyal allegiance to family ties, her unruffled Christian faith and spirit which thought no evil. Truly she was a fine type of the matron one loves to picture as inseparably connected with the civilization of the southern states in those years which have become known as the golden period of southern life. Mrs. Holt survived her husband many years, continuing her residence in the old home at Lexington, Davidson County, endeared by so many associations. Around that ancestral residence in what was then a quiet village

cluster tender recollections from the many guests who have shared its princely hospitality. Beautiful pictures of the lovely old place come back at memory's bidding: its fine elms and maples; its sloping lawn bordered with box; the large vegetable garden, the hot-houses and the well-kept flower beds; the variety of fruit-bearing trees, including the orange and the lemon, which required such zealous care and of which Mrs. Holt was justly proud; the dim, cool parlors and the well-trained servants, who were raised on the place and who loved it to the extent that many refused to leave it at the close of the war—and she the presiding genius of the whole, the lady of the house, whose smile charmed you in its welcome and whose slight deafness gave an added interest to conversation as she seemed to catch one's meaning from his manner. What a type of all that is prized in womanhood! To return from the matron to the man, it is to be said in conclusion that North Carolinians need look no higher for models in conduct and character than are found in the lives of men of their own State—men like William Rainey Holt and those of his stamp. Chivalrous, high-toned gentlemen, patricians of the South and of the old order of things. "Intolerant at times, perhaps, of other people's opinions he may have been, but this arose because of his own clear conception and convictions"—it is in these words that a kinsman describes Dr. Holt: intolerant, because clearly discerning the right he could have no patience with any compromise of truth and justice.

In person Dr. Holt would have been remarked in a multitude. His height was full six feet; and well proportioned, his bearing erect, his manner knightly and his presence impressive. In politics he was a Democrat of the Calhoun school. He was an adherent of the Protestant Episcopal Church, of which for many years he was a vestryman; he found consolation for every adversity of life in the noble beauty of its service, and he died in full communion with its Head.

"And thus he bore without abuse
The grand old name of gentleman."

W. S. Pearson.



EDWIN MICHAEL HOLT

EDWIN MICHAEL HOLT was born January 14, 1807, in Orange, now Alamance County, N. C. He was the grandson of Captain Michael Holt (2d) of Little Alamance, a man of much prominence during the years immediately preceding and following the Revolutionary war, and the son of Michael Holt (3d), a prosperous farmer, mechanic and merchant who lived one mile south of Great Alamance Creek, on the Salisbury and Hillsboro road, where Edwin was born. Some account has been given of Michael Holt (3d) in the sketch of his father, Michael Holt (2d). Edwin's mother was Rachel Rainey, a woman of queenly beauty coupled with strong common sense, the daughter of a prominent minister of the Christian Church, Benjamin Rainey and his wife Nancy, and the granddaughter of William and Mary Rainey.

Edwin worked on the farm in the summer and attended the district schools during the winter. From the routine of farm work and out-door life he developed robust health and the ability to work steadily at tasks, no matter how difficult, until they were finished. From the neighboring schools he obtained a fair English education, the ability to write a good hand and to keep books by the simple processes of that time. In addition to his farm work he spent much time in his father's shops attached to the farm, developing his naturally fine mechanical tal-

ent, which had been characteristic of the Holts for several generations.

At the early age of twenty-one years, on Tuesday evening, September 30, 1828, Edwin M. Holt chose his consort for life in the person of Emily Farish, the daughter of a prosperous farmer of Chatham County, N. C. She was descended from the Farish and Banks families of Virginia, members of which were distinguished in the political and civic life of that Commonwealth. To his union with this gentle, patient, energetic, discreet, and cultured woman, Mr. Holt attributed much of his success in life. After his marriage he began his business career by running a small farm and store near his father's home, conducting this business successfully in a moderate way until 1836.

But this kind of life did not fill the measure of Edwin M. Holt's ambition. Nature had endowed him and training had fitted him to win success and fortune in new and broader fields, to become a pioneer captain of industry, to open a new field in his native State for the investment of capital and for the conversion of our raw material into manufactured products, and to pave the way for a greater development of the State's material resources than his fathers had ever dreamed. While he was engaged with his store and farm he did not allow the happenings and movements of the outer world to pass unnoticed. He was a deep thinker, a clear and logical reasoner and was quick to see cause and effect in political, sociological and economic conditions in this country. He became impressed with the fact that the cotton plant brought wealth to whomsoever it touched, that the mill owner of England and of New England, the merchant of London and of New York had grown rich through trade in a staple which was raised in abundance at his own door. To him it seemed a geographical and economic inconsistency and perversity that this staple should be carried thousands of miles from the place of its growth to be made into cloth, much of which was to be brought back and used to clothe the very people who had produced it; and that the southern planter should be content with having to do with only the first or initial stage of the cotton

industry; while all the possibilities of manufacture and the invasion with its products of the marts of trade throughout the world lay unnoticed before him. He realized that if the raw cotton could be manufactured into goods in the South, the southern mill would have the immense advantages of freight, cheap power from the streams of the uplands, raw material at its very doors and abundant and reliable labor which, although unskilled, needed only the opportunity to become as efficient as the New Englander. To sum up, he foresaw that not Manchester, not New England, but the South was to control the cotton industry of the world. Geography and climatic conditions had ordained it. The writer feels that he cannot serve the purpose of biographical history in North Carolina better than by telling the story of the beginning of his life work in the graphic words of Edwin M. Holt's distinguished and lamented son, Governor Thomas M. Holt.

"About the year 1836 there was in Greensboro, N. C., a Mr. Henry Humphries who was engaged in running a small cotton mill at that place by steam. Following the natural inclination of his mind for mechanical pursuits, my father made it convenient to visit Greensboro often, and as often as he went there he always made it his business and pleasure to call on Mr. Humphries. The two soon became good friends. The more my father saw of the workings of Mr. Humphries' mill, the more convinced he became that his own ideas were correct. Some time about the year 1836 he mentioned the matter to his father, Michael Holt, hoping that the latter would approve of his plans, as at that time he owned a grist mill on Great Alamance Creek about one mile from his home, the water power of the creek being sufficient to run both the grist mill and a small cotton factory. He reasoned that if his father would join him in the enterprise and erect the factory on his own site on the Alamance, success would be assured. But his father, a very cautious and conservative man, bitterly opposed the scheme and did all that he could to dissuade his son from embarking in the enterprise. Not discouraged by this disappointment, he next proposed to his brother-in-law, William A. Carrigan, to join him. The latter considered the matter a long time, not being able to make up his mind as to what he would do. Finally, without waiting for his brother-in-law's answer, he went to Paterson, N. J., and gave the order for the machinery, not then knowing where he would locate his mill. On his return from Paterson he stopped at Philadelphia, where he met the

late Chief Justice Thomas Ruffin. Judge Ruffin at that time owned a water-power and grist mill on Haw River, the place now being known as Swepsonville, and he asked my father where he expected to locate his mill. My father replied that he wanted to put it at his father's mill site on Alamance Creek, but that the old gentleman was so much opposed to it that he might not allow it. Thereupon Judge Ruffin said that he did not wish to interfere in any way with any arrangements between him and his father, but if the latter held out in his opposition, he would be glad to have him locate his mill at his site on Haw River, that he would be glad to form a partnership with him if he wished a partner, and that if he did not wish a partner, but wanted to borrow money, he would lend him as much as he wanted. When my father returned home and told his father of the conversation with Judge Ruffin, a man in whom both had unbounded confidence, and he saw that my father was determined to build a cotton factory, he proposed to let him have his water power on Alamance Creek and to become his partner in the enterprise. The latter part of the proposition was declined on account of his having previously told his father that he would not involve him for a cent. The conversation with Judge Ruffin was then repeated to his brother-in-law, William A. Carrigan, who consented to enter into the partnership and join in the undertaking. They bought the water power on Great Alamance Creek from my grandfather at a nominal price, put up the necessary buildings and started the factory during the panic of 1837. The name of the firm was Holt & Carrigan, and they continued to do business successfully from the start under this name until 1851. About this time Mr. Carrigan's wife died, leaving five sons. Two of them had just graduated from the University of North Carolina, and concluding to go to the State of Arkansas, their father decided to go with them; so he sold his interest in the business to my father. In the year 1853 there came to the mill a Frenchman who was a dyer. He proposed to teach father how to color cotton yarn for the sum of \$100 and his board. Father accepted his proposition and immediately set to work with such appliances as they could scrape up. There was an eighty-gallon copper boiler which my grandfather had used to boil potatoes and turnips for his hogs and a large cast-iron wash pot, which happened to be in the store on sale at that time. With these implements was done the first dyeing south of the Potomac River for power looms. As speedily as possible a dye house was built and the necessary utensils for dyeing acquired. He then put in some four-box looms and commenced the manufacture of the class of goods then and now known as 'Alamance Plaids.' Up to that time there had never been a yard of plaid or colored cotton goods woven on a power loom south of the Potomac River. When Holt & Carrigan started their factory they began with 528 spindles. A few years later sixteen looms were added. In 1861 such had been the

growth of the business that there were in operation 1200 spindles and 96 looms, and to run these and the grist mill and saw mill exhausted all the power of the Great Alamance Creek on which they were located. My father trained all of his sons in the manufacturing business, and as we grew up we branched out for ourselves and built other mills; but the plaid business of the Holt family and I might add of the South, had its beginning at this little mill on the banks of the Alamance with its little copper kettle and an ordinary wash pot. I am glad to be able to state that my grandfather, Michael Holt, who was so bitterly opposed to the inauguration of the enterprise and from whom my father never would borrow a cent or permit the indorsement of paper, lived to see and rejoice in the success of the enterprise. The mill ran twelve hours a day. I was only six years old when the mill started, and well do I remember sitting up with my mother waiting for my father to come home at night. In the winter time the mill would stop at seven o'clock P.M. and thereafter my father would remain in the building for half an hour to see that all of the lamps were out and that the stoves were in such a condition that there would be no danger from fire, and then he would ride one mile and a quarter to his home. In the morning he would eat his breakfast by candle light and be at the mill at six-thirty o'clock to start the machinery going. He kept this habit up for many years.

"I attribute the success which has crowned the efforts of his sons in the manufacturing of cotton goods to the early training and business methods imparted to them in boyhood by their father, Edwin M. Holt."

Such is the story of the founding of the Holt cotton mill business in North Carolina. Under the general guidance and counsel of Edwin M. Holt and with his financial aid, all of his sons built cotton mills before his death, and it is a tribute to his prudent, conservative, and sagacious training that not one of these enterprises has failed.

To show something of the growth of the cotton manufacturing business among his sons and grandsons, from the little mill on Alamance Creek with its 528 spindles and 16 four-box looms have grown the mills of the Holt family in Alamance and elsewhere in North Carolina, aggregating 161,218 spindles and 6,144 looms, all of which are making colored cotton goods. Truly "He builded better than he knew."

During the war between the States, while opposed at the beginning to secession, he furnished three sons who fought gallantly

for the lost cause. In 1866 he retired from the active management of the Alamance mill and gave it over to his sons, James H., William E., L. Banks, and his son-in-law, James N. Williamson, reserving a one-fifth interest for his younger son, Lawrence S., until his majority.

While conducting his cotton mill he still found time to do many other things for the progress and betterment of his county and State. He never accepted any political office with the exception of associate judge of the county court, which office he held for many years, dispensing justice wisely and impartially to all who came before him. He was an enthusiastic advocate of internal improvements, and in the dark days after General Lee's surrender, when the treasury of the State was without funds, contributed generously of his means for the maintenance of the North Carolina Railroad, on one occasion loaning this road \$70,000 without security to enable them to pay off their mechanics in the shops and to meet other pressing obligations. Nor was this the only time he came to their rescue financially. He was a director and large stockholder in this road and had great faith and confidence in its ultimate success. He established with his sons the Commercial National Bank of Charlotte, N. C., and was largely interested in many other enterprises and institutions. It should be said of him that his fortune, at his death probably the largest in the State, was all acquired by means of honest and legitimate effort and not through any manipulation or speculation.

Here might be mentioned his favorite mottoes, quoted often to his sons, practised in his own life and that of his sons and grandsons after him, and one of the secrets of his remarkable success and theirs. One was, "You will have your good years and your bad years; stick to business." Another was, "Put your profits into your business." Homely maxims, but how wise!

To Edwin M. Holt and Emily Farish Holt were born ten children: Alfred Augustus, Thomas Michael, James Henry, Alexander, Frances Ann (Mrs. John L. Williamson), William Edwin, Lynn Banks, Mary Elizabeth (Mrs. James N. Williamson), Emily Virginia (Mrs. J. W. White), and Lawrence Shackelford. De-

votion to his wife and children nerved his arm for the tasks of a long and arduous life. It was his love of his children and his thought of them first and always, that made his life one long-sustained sacrifice, that was the secret of his untiring zeal and interest in his business enterprises. Under this stimulus toil ceased to be a task, and labor became a sweet companion.

His ideas were patriarchal. He thought families should hold together, build up mutual interests and be true to one another. Nor was this a utopian dream of Edwin M. Holt. It was a conviction born of his experience and observation of human life. It was also an inheritance. It had been the idea of his father, Michael Holt, it was the idea of his grandfather, Captain Michael Holt. It was the idea of his maternal ancestry, the Rainey's. If he had not been strengthened by his own experience and observation, he would still have probably listened to the teaching of his fathers. He had seen members of families going out in divergent directions from the old homestead, the title to estates disappear and the ties of affection weaken, family pride lost and mutual aid and influence impossible. He believed "In union there is strength," hence it was his idea that his children should settle around him, and that they should do so in honor and in charge of successful business enterprises.

Great as Edwin M. Holt's life was as a pioneer in a branch of our State's material development which is playing so important a part in its growth and prosperity to-day, he was greater as a man. Back of the power to plan and project successful enterprises, to build up his own fortunes and to make his name a household word in homes where fathers recount the great deeds of great men in civic life, was Edwin M. Holt, the man. He was modest, unassuming, silent, oftentimes to a remarkable degree, seeking success not for its own sake, but for his children's and for humanity's, turning a deaf ear to appeals from admiring friends and neighbors to allow his name to go before the people for public office. But there slumbered the irresistible power of resolute, moral manhood behind his quiet face; and he would have been at ease, aye, and welcome, in the society, not only of the world's greatest men in

business, but also in politics and religion. He was a life-long friend of Governor John M. Morehead, Chief Justice Thomas Ruffin, Frank and Henry Fries, the Camerons, and others of the State's greatest men in the various callings of life, and was easily the peer of any of them.

Edwin M. Holt was a truly unselfish man. A beautiful loyalty and love for his older brother, William Rainey Holt, marked his entire life. According to English customs, the family pride settled in the eldest son. William was sent to Chapel Hill, where he graduated with honor. Then to Philadelphia, where he took his medical degree in the greatest school on the continent at that time. On his return to the State and upon his marriage, he was given some of the most choice and valuable property belonging to the estate. All this time Edwin was working on the farm faithfully, contentedly, and feeling an exaltation of spirit in his brother William's success. This self-abnegation of spirit and loyalty to his brother lasted throughout his whole life, altered neither by distance nor circumstance. They often saw things differently; William was a great and brilliant talker; Edwin was a greater listener. William was an ardent Democrat and secessionist; Edwin was equally as strong a Whig and a union man. But they never quarreled. Edwin only listened and smiled or his face grew grave, and the hand clasp that followed was that of loving brothers.

As he grew older benevolence and patience and tenderness for children and love of humanity developed more and more in his heart and life and was reflected from his quiet face. Fortune had smiled on the struggles of his hand and head in his youth and manhood, and when age approached, he accepted its infirmities with calm resignation. As illustrative of the highly honest and honorable principles that governed his relations with his fellows always, the following conversation is reported from his deathbed. Calling his sons to his side, he asked this question: "Do you remember any instance in my life in which I ever took an unfair advantage of any man or woman or child? If so, tell me, for I want to make it right." On being assured in the negative, he said, "Then I die

contented." And when the final summons came, he was ready, and at its clear call he went:

"Like one who wraps the rich drapery of his couch
About him, and lies down to pleasant dreams."

He died at his home, Locust Grove, in Alamance County, on May 14, 1884, at the age of seventy-seven years and four months. In the words of Paul C. Cameron as he stood beside the casket of his departed friend, "Thus ends a useful and well-spent life."

Martin H. Holt.





THOMAS MICHAEL HOLT

THOMAS MICHAEL HOLT was the second son of Edwin M. and Emily Farish Holt, and was born July 15, 1831, in that part of Orange County, N. C., which was afterward erected into Alamance County. His birthplace was on the immortal field of Alamance, where the Regulators shed the first blood in behalf of American liberty. Michael Holt, the third of the name, was Thomas Michael Holt's grandfather. He was a colleague of James Mebane in the legislature of North Carolina, in which body in 1820 and 1821 he took advanced ground in favor of internal improvement, advocating a North Carolina system of highways that would be of benefit to the State. It was meet that the grandson in after years should be called upon to aid in completing a great public highway which was in the line of the public work which had been advocated by his grandfather. After being thoroughly grounded in the elements of an English education at home, young Holt was sent to Caldwell Institute, Hillsboro, then under the care of Rev. Dr. Alexander Wilson, a man whose name is eminent among the Presbyterian divines of his day for piety and learning, and especially for his success as a teacher. Under Dr. Wilson's able tuition, young Holt was prepared for the University of North Carolina, and entered the sophomore class of that institution in June, 1849. Among his associates at the University were



Dr. M. Holt

Zebulon B. Vance, Alfred M. Waddell, Thomas Settle, W. A. Moore, W. C. Kerr, Thomas C. Fuller, and R. H. Battle. And since "the boy is father to the man," it is certain that his association with these rare spirits had much to do with the shaping of his future life.

The will of his father, however, concurring with the son's preference for a business career, Mr. Holt remained at the University only a year. In 1850 he went to Philadelphia and took a position in a large dry goods store, in order to become proficient in business. Here he speedily made himself master of every department, becoming an accurate and expert bookkeeper and an accomplished salesman, and acquiring that general knowledge of business rules which enabled him to achieve success in every enterprise in which he embarked in after life. Returning from Philadelphia in 1851, he engaged with his father in conducting the business of the old Alamance Cotton Mills, the first cotton mill built in Alamance County.

While in business at Alamance he was happily married to Miss Louisa Moore, who, with two sons and three daughters, survived to mourn his death.

In early life the conspicuous ability and transparent honesty of "Tom Holt," as he was familiarly called, marked him as a man eminently fitted to discharge public trust. As magistrate and as county commissioner, he was for years a leading spirit in developing his native county. In 1876 he was elected state senator, which office he held for two years. In 1882 he was elected to a seat in the house of representatives, and was re-elected in 1884 and again in 1886. In 1884 he was elected speaker of the house, and his presidency of that honorable body was characterized by such ability, zeal, and impartiality as to win the commendation of his fellow representatives without distinction of party, and to gain for him an enviable reputation in the State at large.

In 1888 he was elected lieutenant-governor of North Carolina, having the honor in this, as in every political contest in which he was engaged, to receive the largest number of votes given any man on the ticket. At the death of Governor Fowle, he became gov-

ernor of North Carolina, and fulfilled most ably the duties of that office until the expiration of his term in 1893.

Before the expiration of his term as governor, the hand of insidious and fatal disease had been laid upon him, and the severe strain of official responsibility told upon his already impaired vitality. The remaining years of his life were spent in attending, as far as his failing strength permitted, to his large and varied business interests. His disease baffled the skill of his physicians, and gained such headway that in January, 1896, it was seen that the end was near. At last acute pneumonia set in, and after a few days of intense suffering, he passed away, April 11, 1896.

Governor Holt was a man of large mold; strong in brain, in body, and in soul. The son of a wise father, he was trained to believe in the dignity and necessity of labor.

In his early manhood he took a subordinate position in a store to fit himself for the management of business enterprises. When he became the owner of a cotton mill, he could say with honest pride that he knew how to do every sort of work required in the establishment, from the spinning and dyeing of the yarn to the finishing and packing of the cloth. It is not to be wondered at that such a man, beginning with a moderate competence, should live to amass a large fortune. As his business grew, he retained his grasp on every department, looked into every detail, and by reason of his rare energy, practical foresight and prompt decision made failure impossible. In all his career he was distinguished for his unbending integrity. He scorned to earn a dishonest dollar and loathed the low arts and the knavish cunning of the speculator and the stock gambler.

He was a model master. Inflexible in his requirements, compelling industry and painstaking care on the part of servants and employees, he was yet kind, sympathetic, and generous in his dealings with all. He was ever ready to aid the well deserving, and by every means sought to stimulate in them the virtues of self-respect, thrift, honesty, industry, and self-reliance. When times of business depression came, he felt himself bound, at whatever risk, to provide employment for those who were looking to him for

their daily bread; and while other mills were shut down, the Haw River mills were running on full time, with the aid when necessary of borrowed capital. And a strike was never so much as proposed among the faithful people who served him.

In public life Thomas M. Holt was a tower of strength to his party and to the State. From the time when he began to serve the public as a county magistrate till he retired from the gubernatorial chair, crowned with the reverence and admiration of the truest and noblest men in our great commonwealth, he was a wise and faithful officer. He loved his country and his people, and his public policy was shaped with one controlling aim: to secure the greatest good to the greatest number. During his long legislative career as senator, as representative, as speaker of the house, and as lieutenant-governor, he ranked among the choice and leading spirits of our General Assembly, and made his influence felt for good in the decision of every question of importance that came before that honorable body.

Among the important measures which he largely aided in securing may be mentioned the establishment in 1876 of the new system of county government; the building of the Western North Carolina and of the Cape Fear and Yadkin Valley railroads; the establishment of the Department of Agriculture; also the inauguration of a scheme which has resulted in the establishment of three great industrial schools, of which our commonwealth is justly proud—namely: the Agricultural and Mechanical College at Raleigh, and the two state colleges at Greensboro. He gave his influence to increase appropriations for the common schools of the State, to the University, to the state hospitals at Morganton, Raleigh and Goldsboro, and to the Orphans' Home at Oxford; and he advocated the institution for the deaf mutes established at Morganton.

But aside from his services in behalf of these great public interests, perhaps the chief title of Governor Holt to the grateful esteem of his fellow-citizens rests upon his valuable services rendered in effecting the compromise of the state debt. A part of that debt was secured by a lien on the State's interest in the North

Carolina Railroad and the State's interest was in the hands of the Federal court. It seemed a certainty that the lien was to be enforced, and this most valuable property of the State would be sacrificed. Just at this juncture Colonel Holt, with a few influential friends, voluntarily undertook a journey north to see the parties owning the bonds secured by the lien. After all negotiations had apparently failed, these gentlemen, led by Colonel Holt, succeeded, by reason of their influence in business circles, in compromising the debt, thus saving to the State property valued at more than \$5,000,000.

When in the maturity of his powers, Colonel Holt was called upon to take the chair of state made vacant by the death of the gifted and lamented Governor Fowle, and he brought to that high office the capacity for mastering details, a painstaking patience, a practical wisdom, a faultless devotion to principle and a wealth of useful knowledge that made him eminently fit for the place.

Nor was it only in political life that Thomas M. Holt showed himself a patriot. He desired to see the sons of North Carolina educated to glory in the heroic memories of the past, and it is worthy of mention that the noble monument to and statue of Major Joseph Winston, which adorns the Guilford Battle Ground, was his individual gift. Indeed, his whole life bore evidence to the truth of the statement in the speech which he sent to be read at the presentation of the statue to the Company, July 4, 1895:

"If I know my heart, I desire no other earthly lot than to be able to add my mite to the furtherance of the happiness of the whole people and the glory of North Carolina."

Thomas M. Holt was a manly man. Self-reliance, decision of character, independence of spirit, a virile courage that ever kept him true to his convictions; a transparent candor that led him to speak whenever it was needful for him to raise his voice in defense of the right or in denunciation of wrong; a loyalty to friendship and truth that never wavered; these were the qualities that won him universal respect and bound his friends to him as with hooks of steel. But while he was manly, he was no mere man of

iron or granite. He was indeed stern and unyielding when it behooved him to show a stern front; but at the same time alike in public and private life he was genial, gentle, and sympathetic.

In the hallowed relations of home life, he was devoted and altogether admirable. He was a Christian from conviction, and early in his manhood identified himself with the Presbyterian church at Graham, of which he was for many years a faithful ruling elder. The sublime faith in which he was nurtured gave him his strength in living and his comfort in his dying hour.

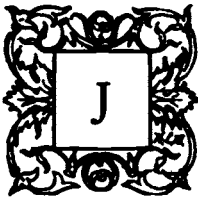
Unostentatious in his gifts for charitable purposes, he was able to comfort himself in his afflictions by recalling, as did Job, his efforts to do good. He could say: "I was a father to the poor"; and among the tributes to his virtues that were spoken by those who knew him, none were more touching and significant than the testimony uttered through their tears by the hundreds who were his employees: "He was a father to us all." His was a practical Christianity.

In the last days of his life he was often despondent. But it was not for himself that he feared. His was rather the despondency of the Christian patriot. Political conditions were unsettled, new alignments were taking place, and dark portents loomed above the political horizon. But amid all anxieties for the future of his country, he found solace in his cherished faith that God rules the world.

Honored in life, he was honored in his burial as few men in our State have been honored. The presence of the governor of the State with his staff, of representatives of the faculty of the University of North Carolina; of sixteen ministers of the gospel, representing seven denominations; of many distinguished citizens from distant parts of the State; of a vast throng gathered from town and country, from far and wide, and representing every class of citizenship—all this, together with the brooding sadness, silent and tearful, of that great multitude, were indications of the esteem in which he was held by the people whom he loved and for whom he labored. *William P. McCorkle.*



JAMES HENRY HOLT



JAMES HENRY HOLT, the subject of this sketch, was the third son of Edwin M. Holt, the subject of a former sketch herein, and Emily Farish Holt. He was born at the old E. M. Holt home place in Alamance County on April 4, 1833, and died at his home in Burlington on February 13, 1897. After attending local schools, he, in 1848, entered Dr. Alexander Wilson's school, which sent out so many of those who in after life brought honor and prosperity to their State and left legacies of stainless lives, more precious than rubies and fine gold, to their children. In 1850, Mr. Holt, then a young man, first entered the business world as a co-partner of his oldest brother, Alfred Holt, in the mercantile business. The house built and occupied by this firm still stands on the northwest corner of the court house square in Graham, N. C. Such was the business capacity and reliability of Mr. Holt, even at this early time in his career, that in 1852 he was made cashier of the Bank of Alamance, located in Graham. He continued in this position till 1862, when he removed to Thomasville to take the cashiership of the bank located at that place. He remained in this position till the spring of 1864, when he resigned and volunteered for service in the Confederate army, and was assigned to the Tenth North Carolina artillery and ordered to Fort Fisher in eastern North Carolina. He remained there with his command



James H. Holt

till late in the year 1864, when he was commissioned captain by Governor Z. B. Vance and ordered to report at Fayetteville, N. C., and to take the position of commandant of the Military Academy located at that place. In this position he remained till the close of the war. Mr. Holt's career as a member of the Confederate army was characteristic of his whole life. He did his whole duty, regardless of his own personal preference in the matter. When he was ordered to Fayetteville, his colonel—Lamb—spoke of the fact that he was being taken from what promised soon to be scenes of excitement and sympathized with him. The reply was characteristic of the man and worthy of a soldier: "Colonel, I regret to leave, but you know I have always obeyed orders." The colonel's reply was deserved: "That is true, Holt, you have been one of the most dutiful and competent soldiers in my command."

After the war, Mr. Holt returned to Alamance County and, with his brothers and under the guidance of his father, was active in the management of the old Alamance Cotton Mills. Then, with the desire to enlarge his field of operations and with that rare business judgment characteristic of his family, Mr. Holt was instrumental in procuring the purchase, by himself and others of his family, of the site known as the Carolina Cotton Mills. In 1867 the Carolina Mills were begun, when mill building was almost unknown and everything had to be made by hand. Major J. W. Wilson made the survey for the water power and Mr. Holt gave his entire time and attention to supervising its construction and equipment. This was one of the most successful mills in the South and one of the very foundation stones of the future Holt family. This he managed successfully until his death, under the firm name of J. H. & W. E. Holt & Co. This mill was operated without any architectural change whatever until 1904, showing that he not only "buildded wisely but well."

In 1879 he bought the mill site just above the Carolina Mills, and with his brother, W. E. Holt, built the Glencoe Mills. This mill was also under his active and successful management and control for years.

He had the wisdom to become, in a large measure, his own executor by setting up his sons in business while he lived to give them his aid and counsel—all of whom owned and conducted cotton mills: Walter L. Holt, president of the Holt-Morgan, Holt-Williamson, and Lakewood Mills; E. C. Holt, of the Elmira and Delgado Mills; Samuel M. Holt, of the Lakeside Mills; James H. Holt, Jr., of the Windsor Mills; Robert L. Holt, of the Glencoe Mills; W. I. Holt, of the Lakeside Mills, and Ernest A. Holt, of the Elmira Mills. The success attendant upon the operations of these manufacturing plants attests the business acumen and never-flagging industry of Mr. Holt.

Mr. Holt never forgot his early training and fondness for the banking business and devoted his spare time in assisting in up-building the Commercial National Bank of Charlotte, in which he was a director and chairman of the examining board, and his superior qualifications contributed largely to the wonderful success of that institution.

Mr. Holt not only adopted honesty as a policy, but to him it was a very basic principle, never to be swerved from even by so much as a hair's breadth. His life and its success in the business world is, as it should be, a sermon and an inspiration not only to his sons, but to all young men, on honesty, clean living, and right thinking.

On January 15, 1856, Mr. Holt was married to Laura Cameron Moore, of Caswell County. The married life of these two was ideal and the home they built and the home life they led was what a home and home life should truly be. As a result of this union there were born the following children, who still survive: Walter L. Holt, of Fayetteville; Edwin C. Holt, of Wilmington; Samuel M. Holt, of Blossom, Texas; James H. Holt, Robert L. Holt, and William I. Holt, of Burlington; Ernest A. Holt, of Blossom, Texas, and Daisy L., now the wife of Walter G. Green, of Charleston, S. C.

In this brief sketch it is impossible to speak in detail of the many business institutions and enterprises with which Mr. Holt was connected, but whatever was for the building up and develop-

ment of his State, section, and county, that he was interested in and to that he lent his aid and gave counsel and support. He prospered, and with his own he brought prosperity to others and developed the resources of his section.

Early in life Mr. Holt connected himself with the Presbyterian church in Graham, and while living there was made an elder in that church and later became an elder and one of the most active members of the Presbyterian church in Burlington.

In politics Mr. Holt was a Democrat and he was always one of the most effective workers in his party, and many times he would have been selected by his party for office if he would but have consented. Mr. Holt had that charity which vaunteth not itself. One who has lived here, as the writer has, for many years, among the people with whom he worked, hears many times, from grateful recipients, of the charity dispensed by this good man that would never have been known save for this telling by those who received. Mr. Holt himself never spoke of these acts, and so far as sign from him was concerned, when they were done, they were forgotten and no obligations were incurred.

It would be wrong to close this sketch without speaking of Mr. Holt's universal friendliness. It seemed that people, and particularly young men, instinctively saw in him a friend. He never failed them, and in the hearts of those who knew him there will be found only a spirit of approbation when it is said that there could be truly carved on the stone that marks his last resting place these words:

"An honest man here lies at rest,
 As ere God with his Image blest,
 The friend of man, the friend of truth.
 The friend of age and guide of youth.
 Few hearts like his with virtue warmed,
 Few heads with knowledge were so informed.
 If there is another world, he lives in bliss;
 If there is none, he made the best of this."

E. S. Parker.



WILLIAM EDWIN HOLT

WILLIAM EDWIN HOLT was born in Alamance County, N. C., November 1, 1839, at his father's home, Locust Grove. His father was Edwin M. Holt, whose biography has been printed elsewhere, and his mother Emily Farish Holt. He took his preparatory course of study under the celebrated Dr. Wilson, a teacher who left the impress of his striking personality to a remarkable degree upon hundreds of those who have contributed to the educational and material awakening of North Carolina in the last half century. In 1855 he entered the University of the State at Chapel Hill, remaining there two years, completing a special course of study, but not graduating. While there he took a high stand as a student and as a man, and left an impress which was an earnest of his future success. On returning home from the University he became general manager of the Alamance Cotton Mills, for which his long training in boyhood under his father's painstaking instruction had peculiarly fitted him. In this capacity he soon manifested such rare business sagacity and superior executive ability, that he became an important factor in its growth and development up to the time of the war.

In 1861, true to the patriotic instincts of his family, he entered the Confederate service in the Sixth North Carolina regiment. He was, however, not permitted to remain with his regiment, as

Governor Ellis thought he could serve his State better in another capacity. So he ordered him to Alamance, to use his gifts of training and experience in manufacturing cotton goods for the Confederate army. He obeyed this summons, again took charge of the Alamance Mills, worked there assiduously till the close of the war, turning over one-half of all the goods manufactured to the Confederate Government. The failure of the Southern Confederacy entailed a loss of many thousands of dollars to this mill, as much of the product was sold on a credit, and under the changed condition of things, could never be collected. Notwithstanding the losses and general bankruptcy caused by the war, young Holt, under the inspiration of the presence and directive energy of a wise and far-seeing father, whose stock advice to his boys was, "You will have your good years and your bad years; stick to business," began life anew under the chaotic conditions that followed the war, at the same mill, and was admitted as a partner in it in 1867. In 1871 the Alamance Mills were destroyed by fire. They were rebuilt the same year under the supervision of Mr. Holt. During these years was the opportunity of the cotton mill business, and Edwin Michael Holt and his sons saw it and seized it. In 1868 the Holt brothers built the Carolina Mills at Alamance, operating sixty looms and 3,000 spindles. In 1880 he and his brother James built the Glencoe Mills, with 185 looms, and 3,250 spindles. In 1886 he moved to Lexington and built the Wennonah Mills, which operate now 460 looms and 12,000 spindles. He is still sole proprietor of this mill, and it alone gives employment to more than 300 operatives. For some years this mill has been under the successful management of his son, William Edwin Holt, Jr., who reunites in himself the blood of William Rainey Holt and Edwin Michael Holt, brothers. In 1889 he moved to Charlotte and became interested in Highland Park Mills No. 1. He became president of these mills in 1895. At that time they contained 460 looms. Of these mills he was president until 1906, eleven years, during which time the one mill grew to three; 460 looms to 2,335, and the number of the spindles to 46,000, all engaged in the manufacture of gingham. He is

now president of the Anchor Mills, Huntersville; is connected with the Henrietta Mills as a large stockholder; and in the same way is interested in the Nokomis Mills, Lexington; Florence Mills, Forest City, N. C.; Asheville Mills; Spray Mills, near Leaksville, N. C.; and the Mineola Mills, Gibsonville, N. C. He is also interested in building the Francis Mills, Biscoe, N. C., with 10,000 spindles. Thus it will be seen that his experience in the manufacture of cotton fabrics is second to that of none in the State.

Nor has he confined his investments to cotton mills. He has invested liberally in many enterprises. He was formerly president and is now vice-president and a prominent stockholder in the Commercial National Bank, and is a stockholder in the First National Bank and the Merchants and Farmers' National Bank, Charlotte, N. C.; the Bank of Lexington; the Southern Stock Mutual Fire Insurance Company, and the Underwriters' Fire Insurance Company, Greensboro, N. C. He is a director of the North Carolina Railroad. He owns a fine farm in Davidson County, and an estate of several hundred acres in Alamance County, near his ancestral home. And in the development of his adopted city, although a very busy man necessarily, he has never been too busy to lend a helping hand.

On April 25, 1871, Mr. Holt led to the altar Amelia Lloyd, the beautiful and accomplished daughter of Dr. William Rainey Holt and Louisa Allen Hogan Holt, of Lexington, N. C. Dr. Holt was one of the brightest and most versatile men the State has produced, and his life is sketched elsewhere. Louisa Hogan, his wife, was admirably suited to grace the home of such a man, and Mrs. William E. Holt inherited the brilliancy and strong common sense of her father, and the culture and graces of her mother and distinguished maternal ancestry.

To this union have been born one son and seven daughters:

1. Claudia (Mrs. Robert M. Oates, Jr.), children: William Holt Oates, Annie Pegram Oates.
2. William Edwin Holt, Jr. He married Amanda Caldwell, April 5, 1905.

3. Ethel (Mrs. Robert Cuthbert Vivien), married June 4, 1904; one child, Ethel Holt Vivien.
- 4 and 5. Lora Francis and Lura Eugene, twins, died in infancy.
6. Lois Amelia (Mrs. Robert L. Tate).
7. Maud Farish.
8. Emily Louise.

Mr. Holt has the traditional Holt physique. He is five feet ten inches tall, weighs over two hundred pounds, erect, clear brown eyes that look you through, genial and kindly in disposition, of few words, as most men are who live in the realm of thought. He is popular with young men, especially his many nephews, with whom he is blessed.

William E. Holt is an earnest man, as all successful men must be; and an honest man, as all truly noble men are of necessity. This honest earnestness and earnest honesty leads him to see the best side of humanity, and to appreciate the good in his race.

Mr. Holt, like his father, the late Edwin M. Holt, is a quiet man. His words are few but to the point. The energies of his intellect have found development in the office rather than the forum. The building of mills; the change of raw material into marketable fabrics; the evolution of the modern splendid products as compared with the products of fifty years ago; the placing of material products of thousands of spindles and looms upon the most favorable markets; dealing with the complex problems of labor and labor organizations; village life with its ever-changing and ever-increasing development as regards sanitation, education, and religious training; these and a thousand other problems that with ever-varying conditions confront captains of industry daily for solution, cannot be solved in popular assemblies, or in marts of trade. They are for the private office; and their successful solution is a tribute to the clear brain that thinks them out. And the man that can do this, and does do this, ranks alongside of the statesman and the scholar in mental power, and is a public benefactor. Such a man is Mr. Holt. Such men constitute the State.

Martin H. Holt.

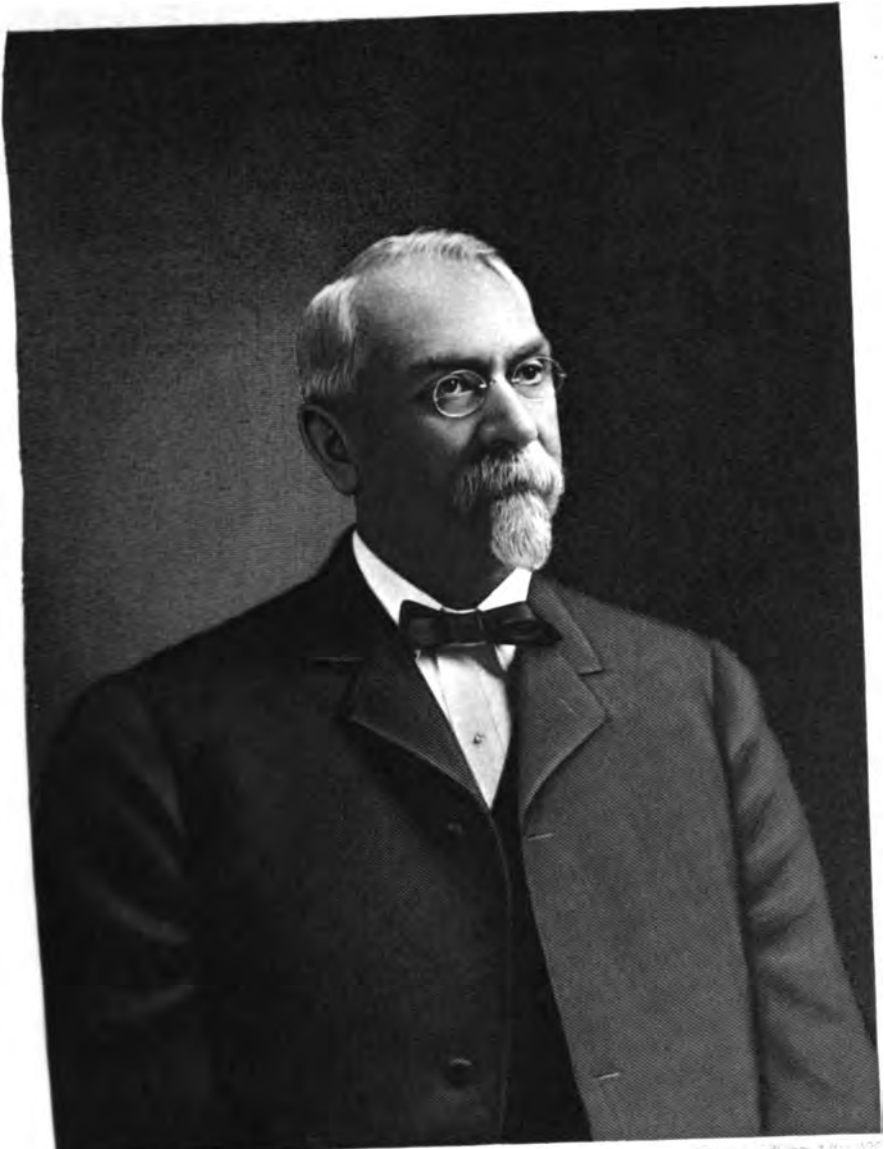


LYNN BANKS HOLT



BANKS HOLT, sixth son of the late Edwin M. Holt and Emily Farish Holt, was born at the old Holt homestead near Graham, Alamance County, N. C., on June 28, 1842. The old home of the Holts is located in the midst of a cluster of giant native oaks, a short distance from the spot where the guns of the Regulators first sounded the demand for American independence. Here years before the Revolution, Michael Holt, the founder of the family in North Carolina, made the first clearings in the virgin forests and erected a substantial and comfortable home for his family, which has descended through the generations to his posterity. It was the birthplace of the subject of this sketch, who now owns it and esteems it as one of the proudest of his possessions. Indeed, the young men of the Holt family seem to have imbibed in early life, from the very breezes that fanned the plains of the Alamance battlefield, lofty ideals of true manhood and a reverence for the memory of the heroes whose blood dedicated the historic spot to liberty and patriotism.

The early life of Mr. Holt was spent about the old home without unusual event or incident. He attended the preparatory school at Hawfields, of which the late Professor Alexander Wilson was the principal, one of the most celebrated schools of its class in the State. Later, in 1859, when seventeen years of age,



Chas. E. Hooper, Publisher

Copyright, 1900, by L. Banks Holt

L Banks Holt

he entered the military academy near Hillsboro, conducted by that accomplished teacher and admirable disciplinarian, Colonel C. C. Tew. In the meantime spare afternoons and vacations were spent working in his father's cotton mill. In this mill and under the guidance of his careful father, he learned the lessons of industry, frugality, and fidelity to duty, thus laying the cornerstone upon which his fame and his fortune have been so firmly and substantially built.

Before Mr. Holt had completed his course at the Hillsboro Military Academy, there came a call to arms in defense of his country and home. Animated by an ardent patriotism and well trained as a soldier, he did not hesitate, but fell into the ranks as a private in the Orange Guards, an old company which on the first sound of war, the bombardment of Fort Sumter, rushed forward to seize Fort Macon and hold it for the State. Because of his proficiency in the drill, Mr. Holt was soon appointed drill master of the Sixth regiment, commanded by Colonel Fisher, and accompanied that regiment to Virginia and remained with it until after the battle of Manassas.

On October 20, 1861, Mr. Holt was appointed second lieutenant and assigned to Company I of the Eighth regiment North Carolina state troops, commanded by Colonel Shaw and attached to Clingman's brigade; and later he won his promotion to first lieutenant of that company.

He was with his command in the battle of Roanoke Island, and with it at Charleston in the spring and summer of 1863, and participated in the defense of Battery Wagner. That experience, holding Battery Wagner during its protracted siege, was one of the most terrible ordeals to which any southern troops were subjected during the war. While all of the North Carolina troops did well, the Eighth North Carolina regiment particularly gained laurels by its intrepidity and endurance in those trying days, and Lieutenant Holt had his full share in the heroic work performed by his regiment. He was with his regiment in the brilliant victory of the capture of Plymouth, where it suffered heavily; and in the battle of Drewry's Bluff, which saved Richmond, then threat-

ened by Butler; and he was with Hoke at Cold Harbor when Grant's army lost 10,000 men in a few moments; and that general, utterly defeated in his plans, abandoned his boasted purpose to take Richmond "on that line if it took all summer," and then transferred his operations against Petersburg; but by a forced march Hoke's division, to which Lieutenant Holt belonged, reached Petersburg in time to hurl back the attacking columns and prevent the capture of that city. At Petersburg, however, Lieutenant Holt received a flesh wound in the face, and on his cheeks to-day he bears the scars of wounds, emblems of undaunted courage, and everlasting evidences that his face was toward the firing line of the enemy when he was stricken in the midst of the battle. After a short furlough, while his wound was being healed, he rejoined his regiment and marched on September 29th in command of his company to participate in the assault on Fort Harrison. His brigade led the assault; and at the given signal rushed to the works.

"As one man, the enemy flashed his defiance from a thousand guns; the flank attack miscarried; the supports failed to come up; the charging line melted away; the fort was reached but no farther. As many as were able, in the darkness of the night got back to our lines. The wounded and captured were taken to northern hospitals and northern prisons. The brigade felt the losses sustained in this assault the balance of the war. It could never afterward recruit up its depleted ranks. About a third of those in the charge were either killed or wounded. Among the wounded and captured were Captain William H. S. Burgwyn and First Lieutenant L. Banks Holt, commanding Company I, Eighth regiment. Lieutenant Holt was shot through the thigh and the bone fractured, entailing a long and painful recovery. He was confined at Point Lookout and Fort Delaware prisons until released in June, 1865."

Such is the account that the historian of Clingman's brigade records of this lamentable affair. No encomium would be too high in portraying the military conduct of Lieutenant Holt, who always displayed Spartan courage when shot and shell rained thick and furious, and who never faltered at a duty or in discharging any responsibility. He led his company in that terrific assault

with all the intrepidity of a brave and devoted spirit—a fine example of southern heroism. History can record his resolution and bravery; but who can portray the physical pain, the mental anguish of this brave young soldier, sorely wounded, his life hanging on a thread and he a captive among heartless enemies! Having utterly passed from the view of his friends, his fate unknown, he was mourned as one of the victims of his country's cause. But fortunately his robust constitution enabled him to survive his wounds, his sufferings, and his indescribable hardships. The dreary winter passed and spring was gone, when at length, two months after Johnston had surrendered, he was on June 16, 1865, released from Fort Delaware and allowed to turn his face homeward. He was sent to Philadelphia by the Federal Government with other released prisoners. From there he took the train for home.

A valiant soldier, a steadfast defender of the homeland he so dearly loved, now that the flag of his country had gone down in disaster and was furled forever, like his immortal chieftain, General Lee, and his revered commander, Robert F. Hoke, he turned his face to the future and addressed himself to the arts of peace. He quickly joined with those who were gathering up the shattered fragments of southern manhood to engage in the conflicts of a new industrial career. Inspiration then came, not from the battle-scarred flag, but from broken hearts and ruined homes, and a purpose to reunite the suffering Southland in the sisterhood of constitutional states, and to assuage the distresses which for four long years had been accumulating at the firesides of the southern people. Such were the emotions and purposes of the survivors of the great war; and notwithstanding the future seemed uncertain, the struggle almost hopeless, and the clouds that hung like a pall over the Southland were impenetrable, yet there was a rush to the plow handles, a double-quick to the workshop, and an onward march into field and factory by the brave spirits who had followed Lee and Jackson. Into the Alamance Cotton Mills went this intrepid soldier, who, leading his company on that eventful night, had fallen at the very entrenchments of Fort Harrison.

The dinner pail now displaced the knapsack, the shuttle took the place of the army musket, and overalls were donned instead of Confederate gray. The venerable father was the new commander-in-chief; bread-winning, the new battle-cry. Adequate reward soon came as the result of incessant toil, competent management and honorable dealing. The story in detail would be a long one—too long for this sketch, and yet it bristles with interest. It quivers with individual efforts, and illustrates how rewards are earned by thorough discharge of daily duties. If told, it would reveal a current of strenuous work, a life of honorable dealing, a career of wonderful success—efforts that brought into play energy and activity which have created one of the richest fields of the South's great prosperity.

The name and fame of L. Banks Holt and the intrinsic value of the products of his mills and of his farms have gone beyond the limits of the State and have entered into world commerce. Extending over a large area in piedmont North Carolina, many thousands of humming spindles and busy looms, owned and operated by this family of Holts, are singing the song of industrial activity and advancing progress. In a dozen or more of these mills the name of L. Banks Holt appears either as owner, director or stockholder. He is the sole owner and proprietor of the Oneida, at Graham, one of the largest individual cotton mills in the South. He also owns the Bellemont Cotton Mills, at Graham, the Carolina Cotton Mills and the Alamance Cotton Mills; the latter being the real parent of all the great chain of successful mills bearing the name of Holt.

He is also a stockholder and the president of the E. M. Holt Plaid Mills, of Burlington; stockholder in the Asheville Cotton Mills; the Mineola Cotton Mills at Gibsonville; the Leaksville Cotton Mills, the Spray Cotton Mills, the Morehead Cotton Mills, and the Spray Woollen Mills; the American Warehouse Company, the Carolina Steel Bridge Company, and the Burlington Coffin Company; and he is interested in many other local enterprises. He has also turned his attention to banking, and is a stockholder and director in the Commercial National Bank of

Charlotte; a stockholder of the Merchants' and Farmers' Bank of the same city, and a stockholder and director in the Bank of Alamance, located in his home town. He is likewise a stockholder of the North Carolina Railroad Company and a member of its board of directors.

But as interested as Mr. Holt is in manufacturing and in financial institutions, he has never lost interest in agriculture, nor forgotten the pleasures of his boyhood days on the farm. He owns and operates the famous Alamance and Oak Grove farms, situated near the town of Graham. Indeed, he is regarded as the largest landed proprietor in Alamance County, and under the magic touch of his careful management, his broad and fertile fields ripen into rich and abundant yields with the recurrence of every harvest time. Particularly is he devoted to fine horses and other blooded stock, and on his farms are to be found many handsome specimens of the best strains of the various kinds of farm animals.

On October 26, 1865, Mr. Holt was happily married to Miss Mary C. Mebane, the daughter of the Hon. Giles Mebane, of Caswell. To them eight children have been born, five of whom still survive. During all these years their home life has been a lovely dream of delightful accord, and in their hospitable and commodious home at Graham are frequent gatherings of children and grandchildren, each vying with each other in mutual and unselfish reverence and love.

Mr. Holt is a member of the Presbyterian Church, and has for years been a member of the board of elders of his church in Graham. A man of simple faith, sincere, and earnest in his walk in life, his favorite book is that with which he has been familiar all his life, the Bible; and in every way his walk in life exemplifies its teachings. Generous by nature, considerate of others and kind to his thousand employees, he is a liberal contributor to church, to charity and to those public purposes that tend to the amelioration of the condition of his community; and in particular he has been a substantial supporter of the cause of education, and much interested in the public questions that tend to the upbuilding of the State and the improvement of his fellow-men. In full sympathy

with the better element of his community, he is a Democrat and follows without faltering the teachings and the destinies of his party. Having no taste for public life, and being much engaged in the management of his own large affairs, he has steadfastly declined public positions, although but few men in the State are so well qualified to discharge high public trust or to manage state affairs. Those who know him best esteem him as a model citizen, a man untiring in patriotic and progressive endeavor, a gentleman of pure life and lofty character, firm as a mountain peak, yet gentle as the summer breezes that blow about him—an exemplification of all that is best and most desirable in high citizenship.

S. A. Ashe.

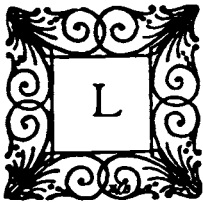




Lawrence S. Holt



LAWRENCE SHACKLEFORD HOLT



LAWRENCE S. HOLT, the subject of this sketch, was the youngest son of Edwin M. Holt, who is the subject of a former sketch herein, and Emily Farish Holt. He was born at the Edwin M. Holt homestead, Locust Grove, in Alamance County, N. C., on May 17, 1851. His early training and education was received in those schools which have given to North Carolina many of its foremost men. He first went to the celebrated school conducted by Dr. Alexander Wilson at Melville in Alamance County, next to the Horner Military School at Oxford under Professor J. H. Horner, and finished his schooldays with one year at Davidson College. It was the wish of Mr. Holt's father that he stay at Davidson and graduate, but in the boy the business instincts which have since made him successful were so dominant that he did not wish to longer put off entering the world of business, so in 1869 he left Davidson and went to Charlotte, where he conducted successfully a wholesale grocery business which belonged to his father.

Although Mr. Holt was young he had ideas of his own and the courage and conviction to urge those ideas, and while in Charlotte he recognized the need of that city and of the State for increased banking facilities. In 1874, at his instance, with the assistance of his father and brothers, was organized the Commercial National Bank of Charlotte. The majority of its capital stock was at that

time, and is to the present, owned by members of the Holt family. This bank is to-day first on the honor roll of national banks in this State, having a capital stock of \$500,000 and a surplus of over \$250,000. Mr. Holt was a director in this bank for many years, but finding his other business interests too absorbing for him to be an active director, he resigned, still retaining his large holdings of the stock.

Returning to Alamance County in 1873, Mr. Holt took over the one-fifth interest in the Alamance Cotton Mills and the Carolina Cotton Mills which had been reserved for him by his father until his majority, and with his older brothers he was active in the management and operation of these mills until 1879, when, foreseeing the great future for the cotton manufacturing industry and believing that the best and greatest results could be obtained by individual and independent efforts, he left these mills, still retaining his interest therein, and together with his brother, L. Banks Holt, built the Bellemont Cotton Mills at Bellemont, a small water power on Alamance River about two miles south of the old Alamance Cotton Mills. This mill was continuously and successfully managed by him for five years. In 1897 Mr. Holt desiring to as near as possible concentrate his business interests, disposed of his half interest to his brother, L. Banks Holt. The erection of this mill was Mr. Holt's first individual undertaking of any great importance, and in it he displayed the greatest thought, energy, and perseverance, being his own architect, engineer, and contractor. It was a signal success from the start, and he regards this starting out for himself as the most important and decisive event in his business career.

In 1883 Mr. Holt organized and built the E. M. Holt Plaid Mills at Burlington, N. C. He was the principal stockholder and caused it to be named in honor of his father. He was president of this company and had under him as active manager for many years his brother-in-law, William A. Erwin, whose subsequent success in the cotton manufacturing world attests the good training that he here received.

In 1884 Mr. Holt moved to Burlington, and during that year, in

connection with his brother, L. Banks Holt, and his brother-in-law, John Q. Gant, purchased the Altamahaw Cotton Mills, located on Haw River, about six miles north of Elon College, then known as Mill Point. This was a small plant formerly owned by B. Davidson and J. Q. Gant. The business was enlarged and has, under the management of Mr. Gant, been most successful. At present it is a well-equipped mill, containing 324 looms and 6500 spindles.

In 1885 Mr. Holt purchased the Lafayette Cotton Mills at Burlington, which was at that time in a bankrupt condition. He changed the name to the Aurora Cotton Mills, and by unremitting labor and attention placed this mill in the front rank of mills in the State, and made it famous throughout the dry goods field with its celebrated Aurora plaids. At present these mills contain 19,164 spindles and 750 looms and a large addition is being erected.

In the late nineties Mr. Holt began to retire from the active management and control of his cotton milling interests and to turn them over to his sons, who had reached manhood, admitting to partnership with him, on October 1, 1896, his two eldest sons, Erwin Allen and Eugene, and on October 1, 1905, his youngest son, Lawrence S. Holt, Jr. The firm Lawrence S. Holt & Sons on the latter date purchased the Hiawatha Cotton Mills, located at Gibsonville, N. C. This mill had shortly before its purchase passed through a receivership. The entire plant was overhauled, additional machinery installed, and its name changed to Gem Cotton Mills. It now has 5000 spindles and extensive additions are to be made during the present year.

Mr. Holt is a stockholder in the North Carolina Railroad Company, in which he was for years a director and member of its finance committee. He is one of the incorporators and a director of the Durham and Southern Railway Company, and is a large stockholder in the Erwin Cotton Mills of Durham, the Washington Mills of Fries, Va., the Mt. Airy Granite Company, and of many other cotton mills and corporations which have been and are developing the resources of his State and section.

With his sons in the harness Mr. Holt has of late years shifted the burden of active management and has given a great deal of time to travel and the large responsibilities of his estate. He has been all over his own and the other countries of North America and has taken his family through Europe and the Orient several times.

He was the first person in the South to pay the wages of his employees in cash. This system was inaugurated by him shortly after he started the Bellemont Mills and was soon after adopted by the other mills, which had up to that time paid off in barter and store accounts. He was the first manufacturer in the South to shorten the hours of labor from twelve to eleven hours a day, and this schedule, inaugurated at the Aurora Mills on September 6, 1886, was soon after adopted by other mills. In 1902 the Aurora Mills made a further reduction of from eleven to ten hours a day, in which it was the first of the mills of the South. Thus it may be said that Mr. Holt was twice first in reducing the hours of labor of the thousands of cotton mill operatives in the South.

Lawrence S. Holt is a distinct personality. There is an impression given to the observer of mental and physical vigor and strength. He is a positive character, active, alert, and progressive. His whole being is vibrant with dominant energy, sound judgment, and splendid business acumen. He has a genius for doing well and promptly all that he undertakes, is exact, systematic, and farseeing. Every enterprise planned by him has without exception been successful. Like his father, he has a keen sense of humor and greatly enjoys a good anecdote. Pains-taking and unsparing of his strength and intellect, he expects from all others the same unswerving attention and devotion to duty which is present in him to such a great extent. While exacting, he is not a hard taskmaster, because he never believes in doing anything which is unnecessary. He has often said that "the groans of creation are enough without adding to them." He has always abhorred waste, destruction, idleness, and improvidence, and encouraged and commended thrift, economy, and good management. He believes in keeping everything up to the highest possible degree

of efficiency and has accomplished this as much by his own example as by his splendid management, for persons associated with him who did not properly take advantage of their opportunities or realize their responsibilities were soon made to feel ashamed by the example set before them in their head. He is an ideally devoted husband and father, never sparing himself fatigue or hardship that he might lavish on those he loves the best that life can afford. As a loyal and generous son of the church, he has given without ostentation or publicity freely and cheerfully to the support of her various institutions. Any one really deserving could always rely upon him as a friend who would advise them wisely and without prejudice, and the number of persons to whom he has lent financial aid is legion. He has a profound reverence and respect for both of his parents, to whom he refers as the most wonderful couple he ever knew.

On April 2, 1872, Mr. Holt was happily married to Miss Margaret Locke Erwin, daughter of Colonel Joseph J. and Elvira Holt Erwin, of Bellevue, near Morganton, N. C. In her are combined all the characteristics of gentleness, refinement, unselfishness, and true goodness. She has always shared his confidence in all matters and her counsel has often been of great value to him. Mr. Holt is frank to say that her devotion, sympathy, help, and good example have been an inspiration to him at all times. They have six children living, as follows: Erwin Allen, Eugene, Margaret Erwin, Florence E., Lawrence S., Jr., and Bertha Harper. Their eldest daughter, Emily Farish, died in 1882, at the age of five and one-half years. Since his marriage he has been a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church and was chiefly instrumental in the erection and subsequent maintenance of St. Athanasius Church of Burlington, in which he was for years a vestryman.

E. S. Parker, Jr.



WALTER LAWRENCE HOLT



WALTER LAWRENCE HOLT was born in Alamance County, N. C., on June 1, 1859, and is now in the prime of life, having just completed his forty-eighth year. He is the son of James Henry and Laura Cameron Holt, who was before marriage Laura Cameron Moore, his father being a prominent man of affairs, cotton manufacturer, and banker, and his grandfather, Edwin M. Holt. After the preparatory and academic training of childhood and youth, he passed through the higher school and collegiate courses of Horner and Graves at Oxford, N. C., and through the junior class at Davidson College, finishing his education at Eastman's Business College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

Walter L. Holt entered upon that business and industrial career which already, in the zenith of his manhood, has been so full of usefulness and honor, so fruitful of beneficent results, at Carolina Mills, under his father, James H. Holt, as bookkeeper and shipping clerk. Subsequently he became bookkeeper and manager of Glencoe Mills, on Haw River, Alamance County. In 1886 he built the Elmira Mills at Burlington, Alamance County, with his brother, E. C. Holt, as partner, under the firm name of W. L. & E. C. Holt, of which mill he is now president. In 1892 he built the Lakeside Mill at Burlington with his brothers, E. C. and Captain S. M. Holt, the latter now living in Lamar County, Texas, a large landowner, planter, and merchant.



W. L. Cook

In 1895 Mr. Holt removed to Fayetteville, N. C., and in that year and the next built the Holt-Morgan Mills in the suburbs of that city, of which he is now president, with his first cousin, Lawrence A. Williamson, secretary and treasurer. He is president of the Fayetteville Holt-Williamson Mills, which he built in 1898, with Edwin H. Williamson, also a cousin, as secretary and treasurer. He is president and treasurer of the Fayetteville Lakeview Mills, and is a director of the Tolar-Hart-Holt Mills, which he built in the year 1900.

The above recapitulation of Walter L. Holt's standing and relation to the strenuous industrial life of North Carolina shows that his days hold no sinecure for him. "Life is real, life is earnest," to such a man. He has the strong face, the stalwart build, and other physical characteristics of his blood and breed; black hair and swarthy complexion, a mouth and chin illustrative of decision, and a bright penetrating eye, which looks out on the world kindly, but "proves all things, and holds fast that which is good."

Mentally, the subject of this sketch makes his marked impress on the world about him. The trite and often misused term, "the courage of his convictions," is no misnomer here. He never tampers with principle in either public or private life. He has been throughout his manhood a Democrat, except in national politics, but is in no sense a partisan, and has never been an aspirant for party honors or preferment.

On February 12, 1890, Walter Lawrence Holt married Miss Mary De Rosset, of a prominent family of the lower Cape Fear section, daughter of Colonel William L. De Rosset, of Wilmington; a great-granddaughter of Chief Justice Nash, of Hillsboro, and granddaughter of Hon. H. K. Nash, on the mother's side. They have four children, two sons and two daughters: Elisabeth Nash, Walter L., Jr., William De Rosset, and Mary De Rosset.

The subject of this brief biography has been sketched in the treadmill, with his coat off; to complete the picture, let us follow him to his "own vine and fig tree." Walter Holt is an extensive property owner, and on Haymount, the charming western suburb of Fayetteville, his beautiful home—an elegant colonial residence,

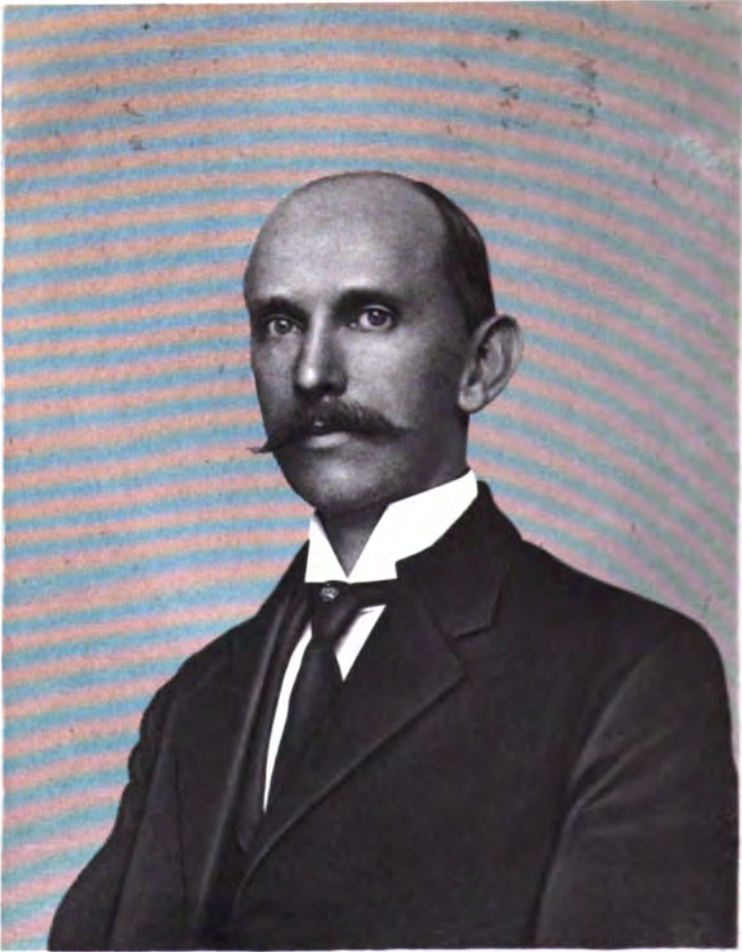
with the furnishings and comforts of refinement and culture, surrounded by ornamental grounds, grove, etc., kept in faultless taste—is the abode of an ideal domestic life.

Mr. Holt, like many other men of his class, full of business cares, delights in a country life, and is fond of farming, in which he achieves no little success in an amateur way. Five or six miles west of the city is his country place, "Bonnie Doon," as pretty as its Scotch name, a cosy, comfortable cottage, commanding a lovely sheet of water, set in a beautiful stretch of forest and hill. Here the manufacturer, off duty, swings in his hammock on the veranda, fancies he can hear his corn grow, listens to the melodious whistle of the swamp-sparrow down by the millrace, and springs up for his troll as a great speckled trout breaks on the shining surface of the lake like a bolt of silver from the blue. A mile or two distant Mr. Holt also owns "Lakewood" and its clubhouse, situated on a generous sandhill stream, which has been long noted for the fine fish which teem in its waters.

The system of cotton mills of which Walter L. Holt is president, director and stockholder, situated at Holt-Morgan village on a commanding hill in the southern outskirts, and in the eastern and southern parts of Fayetteville, ranks as one of the most complete, solidly built, and excellently equipped systems in North Carolina. The buildings are modern in construction, the machinery throughout of the best make and workmanship, and the villages of the operatives neatly laid off, and with a careful supervision for health and comfort, have their unfailing supplies of pure water, gardens, schools, churches, etc., while the amusements and recreation of leisure hours are not forgotten, the mill people counting a cornet band and baseball team among their assets.

Permeating this whole system is the strong impress of the Holt family trait—the ability to plan and carry out great business enterprises and operations reinforced by thorough mastery of all the details of milling in all its branches, from the engine in the basement to the most delicate piece of mechanism in textile manufacture.

J. H. Myrover.



E. Holt.



EDWIN CAMERON HOLT

EDWIN CAMERON HOLT adds another name to the roll of the Holt family, which has contributed so much to the material development of North Carolina and to the splendid citizenship of this State. He is the second son of James Henry Holt and his wife, Laura Cameron Holt, and grandson of Edwin M. Holt. He was born in the town of Graham on May 11, 1861, and was reared and resided there and in the adjoining town of Burlington until he removed to Wilmington to live in 1899. He was educated in the private schools at Graham until fourteen years of age, when he was sent to Findley High School at Lenoir, Caldwell County, where he was prepared for college. He entered Davidson College in 1877, and remained until after the completion of his junior year, when, owing to ill health, he went into business at Carolina Cotton Mills, near Graham, with his father, choosing the avocation that is now so intimately associated with the Holt name.

James Henry Holt, the father of Edwin, always sought to impress upon his boys that all work was honorable, and in order to teach Edwin habits of industry, he imposed upon him outdoor tasks in the garden and at the mill, that he might thereby also acquire a vigorous constitution.

Edwin early manifested in his character traits of sterling in-

tegrity, truthfulness and intensity of purpose, which are marked characteristics in his life to-day.

In 1887, with his brother, Walter L. Holt, he built the Elmira Cotton Mills at Burlington, which were successful from the outset, and mindful of the advice of his father, invested the profits of the mills in their enlargement. In 1893, with his brother Walter, he built the Lakeside Mills, near the Elmira Mills, both of which are under the active management of these two brothers.

In 1895 he built, with his brother Walter, the Holt-Morgan Mills at Fayetteville, the two brothers being close partners in their various enterprises, the mills chiefly owned and controlled by the two, having a working capital and surplus of \$1,006,500.

In 1899, seeing in Wilmington great natural advantages in the shape of facilities for acquiring cheap raw material and advantageous freight rates, he removed to that city and there built the Delgado Mills, which are splendidly equipped and bid fair, amidst the difficulties of securing labor, of demonstrating the fact that the South can manufacture as at Fall River.

It has been the aim of Edwin in life to be worthy of his father in integrity and manliness, and he seeks always by force of example and kindly consideration to upbuild the condition and character of all under his employment, or within the scope of his influence.

He was married April 19, 1893, to Dolores Delgado Stevens, the daughter of Bishop Peter Faysoux Stevens, of Charleston, S. C., and a granddaughter of Bishop William Capers, of South Carolina, and a more congenial and happy married life has seldom blessed a family. They have an only child, a daughter, Dolores Stevens Holt.

Notwithstanding his busy life, he takes a deep interest in whatever makes for the good of his community. He was captain of the Burlington Light infantry for three years, is a Royal Arch Mason and Knight Templar, and an active member of the Presbyterian Church, holding the office of deacon. Mr. Holt is now president of the Delgado Mills at Wilmington, president of Lakeside Mills, vice-president and manager of Elmira Mills, vice-

president of Holt-Morgan Mills, Fayetteville, director in the People's Savings Bank at Wilmington, director of the Commercial National Bank at Charlotte, and after the death of his father was made chairman of the examining board of said bank, which position he still holds.

If we were asked what are the salient features of his character, we would say truthfulness, sincerity, and fidelity to his friends.

The late Governor Thomas M. Holt on one occasion, while engaged in the consideration of a serious and embarrassing business problem, tried to find the truth of a certain situation. Some one remarked that Ed Holt said that a certain fact was true; the governor remarked: "That settles the question; if Ed Holt says it is so, it is true."

John D. Bellamy.





ROBERT LACY HOLT



ROBERT LACY HOLT, the subject of this sketch, is the fourth son of James Henry Holt, the subject of a former sketch herein, and Laura Cameron Holt. He was born at Thomasville in Davidson County, N. C., January 7, 1867, and at this time makes his home at Glencoe Cotton Mills in Alamance County, N. C.

Mr. Holt, after attending local schools in his home town of Graham, was sent to Horner's School at Oxford, where he was prepared to enter the University. He entered the University, but so anxious was he to enter the business world that at the end of two years he left school and started on his life work by staying for a short time in the office of the Glencoe Cotton Mills, of which his father was at that time the active manager. After a short apprenticeship there, he became general manager of the Carolina Cotton Mills, working under his father, and there, owing to his own talents, energy, and business sagacity and particularly to the training received from his father, Mr. Holt laid broad and deep the foundation upon which he has built his subsequent great success in the cotton manufacturing business. In 1890, together with his brother, J. H. Holt, Jr., he built the Windsor Cotton Mills at Burlington, which was for years successfully operated under the firm name of R. L. & J. H. Holt, Jr. This mill was under the active management of J. H. Holt, Jr., while the subject of this



Wm. C. West, Chicago, Ill.

R. L. Hoek

sketch, still working under the guiding eye of his father, became the active manager of the Glencoe Cotton Mills. He continued here, and contributed in no small way to the success of this mill, while learning himself every phase of cotton manufacturing and cotton mill building till the death of his father in 1897, when he took active charge and had the entire management of Glencoe, Alamance, Carolina, and Elmira cotton mills. Under his vigorous and energetic management all of these mills prospered and improved till 1902, when, having acquired much the majority of the stock in the Glencoe Mills, and desiring to devote all his time and attention to the management and upbuilding of this property, he retired from the active management of the other mills. Since then Mr. Holt has devoted himself to the management of the Glencoe Mills, and under his management this mill has about doubled in size and capacity. It is now one of the very best equipped mills in this section, and further enlargement and improvements are soon to be undertaken.

Mr. Holt, while devoting most of his time to the management of the Glencoe Mills, has also become interested in other enterprises. He is a director in the Alamance Loan and Trust Company, the largest bank in his county; in the Elmira and Lakeside cotton mills, and is president of the Home Insurance Company of Greensboro. He is also one of the directors of the Western Hospital for the Insane, located at Morganton. Mr. Holt has fully maintained the enviable reputation of his family for far-sighted business sense and, like his father and grandfather before him, has been interested and active in those things which were for the development of his State, section, and county. To such personal prosperity should come and to Mr. Holt it has come.

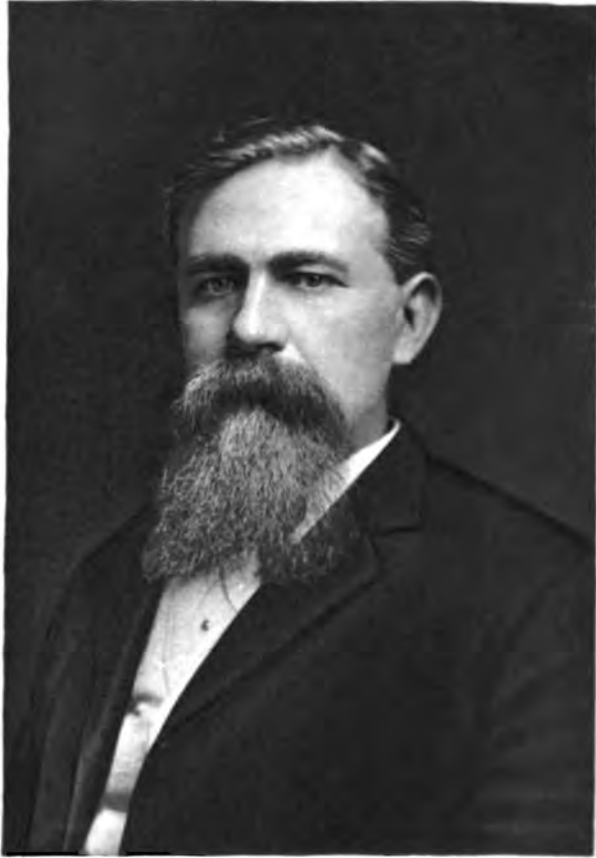
In politics Mr. Holt has always taken an active interest. He is a Democrat and has been a tower of strength to his party. Though frequently urged to do so, he has always refused to take a nomination for office at his party's hands, and the only time he has permitted political preferment to be shown him was when he allowed himself to be sent as a delegate from his congressional district to the national convention in 1904.

In later years Mr. Holt has acquired lands until now he is one of the largest real estate holders of Alamance County, and he is one of those who makes farming pay. Near Glencoe Mills he owns large tracts of land. These lands are in a high state of cultivation and Mr. Holt has his place thoroughly stocked with blooded hogs, sheep, and cattle. His herd of registered Devons is perhaps unexcelled in the State. He has the same strain in these cattle that was first introduced in this section by his kinsman, Dr. William R. Holt. In the hunting season it is Mr. Holt's delight to have his friends with him, and they who have been so fortunate as to know from experience, speak enthusiastically of the good times that can be and are had at "Fort Snug," Mr. Holt's country home.

Mr. Holt loves a fine horse and owns and drives some that have made good on the race course. Mr. Holt, like his honored father, is a man to whom others instinctively turn in a time of trouble, certain that they will find in him a friend. He does charity, but one must learn of it from the outspoken gratitude of the recipients, because in this, again like his father, he is secret, gaining his reward from his personal knowledge of good done.

Mr. Holt is a good exemplification of the maxim, "absolute, accurate knowledge is power." He knows the cotton business, not with an uncertain, wavering kind of knowledge, but absolutely. He has made it a special study, and the writer has been frequently struck when, hearing the figures as to cotton production, acreage, and the like under discussion, to see the absolute accuracy of Mr. Holt's knowledge. With this accurate information, always at his command, and with the training that has come from his years in the cotton business, it is no wonder he succeeds. It would be the wonder were it otherwise.

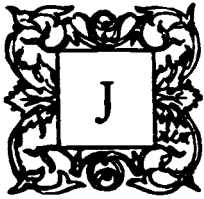
In closing, the writer, quoting others who have known Mr. Holt and who knew his father before him, and voicing his own feelings, can pay him a great compliment: "He is a worthy son of his father." This is high praise. *E. S. Parker, Jr.*



Very truly yours
J. Allen Hall



JOHN ALLEN HOLT



JOHN ALLEN HOLT, son of John Foust Holt and Louise Williams Holt, was born near Hillsdale, Guilford County, N. C., December 22, 1852. He is a descendant of Michael Holt, of Alamance County, who was prominent in his county prior to and during the Revolution; the members of whose family have for more than one hundred and fifty years been foremost in the development of the industrial resources of this State. They were the pioneers in cotton manufacturing and have done more, perhaps, than any other family in advancing the cause of this industry.

The father, John Foust Holt, was a farmer, and a man of marked decision of character, and great firmness and integrity. He was a staunch believer in the value of education, and made many sacrifices that his children might have a scholastic training.

When Mr. Holt was five years old his father bought a farm at Oak Ridge and moved thereto. Here his boyhood days were spent working on the farm when he was not in school. He was fond of reading and study, and so well did he apply himself that, when sixteen years of age, he was able to take a school at what is now the village of Stokesdale. The schoolhouse in which he taught was primitive in character, but similar to the schoolhouses throughout the piedmont section of North Carolina at that time.

It was built of logs, and was without windows, without desks, and without seats, save the outsides of logs, through which holes had been bored and pegs inserted for legs. To obtain light at the "writing desk," a log or two had been cut from the wall, and this opening filled with a wooden shutter that could be raised or lowered at will. This school is spoken of at this day as one of the best ever taught in the district.

On his father's side Professor Holt was the grandnephew of the late Judge A. D. Murphey, the well-known friend of education, and from him, perhaps, were derived those traits which inclined him to an intellectual rather than to a commercial calling in life. When Mr. Holt was about fifteen years old a considerable body of farm land, adjoining the farm of his father, was offered for sale; and his father's decision not to purchase it for his boys was largely influenced by his son, who chose to spend his life with books rather than on the farm. He was a delicate boy, nor did he overcome this lack of robustness till his fifteenth year. He possesses now, in his fifty-fifth year, a magnificent physique, is more than six feet tall, and weighs about two hundred and twenty pounds. His head is leonine, his eyes gray and serious except when lighted with a spirit of humor, of which he possesses an abundant fund.

After teaching two years he entered college at eighteen, paying his own way. He attended Oak Ridge Institute, and afterward Williams College, Mass., the Ohio Wesleyan University, and the Ohio Business College, where he remained until his graduation in 1875. Teaching had been his personal preference from youth, and in 1875, having qualified himself for teaching, became senior member of Oak Ridge Institute, in which he and his younger brother, Professor Martin H. Holt, had received the rudiments of their higher education, and of which, by purchase, they have become joint proprietors and principals.

Oak Ridge Institute was established in 1852, and even prior to 1861 its course of study prepared for advanced classes at the University, and its faculty were men of liberal education and culture; but when the war came on, its students, like the students

of many other southern schools, volunteered almost to a man and marched away to fight in the southern army.

In 1866, the original school building was destroyed by fire and the school was taught in the public schoolhouse until 1868, when a smaller building was erected. In 1875, when Mr. Holt came from the northern schools, he found Oak Ridge Institute no more than a neighborhood school, and opened the first session he taught with only seven students, and they from the neighborhood. But he had faith in his State, its resources, its people, and recognizing its educational needs, has done what he could to supply them by giving the best years of his life to schoolroom work. Oak Ridge Institute is a monument to the joint effort and wisdom of his brother and himself. The school, without endowment, has grown until it now has splendid buildings and an enrollment of nearly three hundred students from many States of the Union, and from foreign countries.

The aim of the principals has been to make it not only a monetary success, but a school entirely up-to-date, where pupils may be qualified for any branch of commercial life, and a place where parents may place their sons with entire confidence that every safeguard will be thrown around them, and everything that can conduce to their moral, mental, and physical welfare provided. Besides the usual collegiate instruction, including language, science, and literature, a full commercial course has been added. Inspired by lofty purposes himself, he has inspired his students to right living and high ideals, and his native State has been made richer in exalted citizenship and material wealth through the boys whom he has taught.

Professor Holt has fine business judgment and is a director of the City National Bank of Greensboro, N. C., and of the North State Fire Insurance Company. He is a member of the Junior Order of United American Mechanics, and of the Masonic Order, and has been elected repeatedly delegate to the state and general conferences of the Methodist Protestant Church, of which he is a member. He is also a trustee of the University of North Carolina. In 1901 he was president of the North Carolina Teachers'

Assembly, and for twenty-two years was chairman of the board of education of Guilford County.

Although reared in a Republican home and under Republican influences, Professor Holt is a lifelong Democrat, and from 1872, when he cast his first ballot, he has voted for the Democratic candidates. He was elected to the senate from Guilford County in 1906, serving in the General Assembly of 1907, the honor coming to him unsought. For more than half a century the senator had been chosen from Greensboro, but the people of Guilford County, recognizing Professor Holt's eminent fitness, laid aside this time-honored custom and chose him as their representative in the senate. He made a most valuable member, and as chairman of the committee on education, and as a member of the committees on railroads and finance, took a leading part in shaping legislation.

The *News and Observer*, speaking of Professor Holt's record in the senate, says:

"Senator Holt has made a record of which his profession, his county, and his State have cause to be proud. He showed that the schoolteacher is practical, sensible, and as true as the needle to the pole in representing the interest of all the people. He has killed the old idea that the teacher is not practical. It would be a good thing if North Carolina had more legislators like J. Allen Holt."

The legislation that he particularly championed was the reduction of railroad passenger and freight rates, better educational facilities for the masses of the people, and the control of trusts. He is a debater of rare force. While taking a great interest in his school and his other financial interests, he finds time to indulge his fancy for general literature, and for poetical works, and to enjoy out-of-door exercise, and college athletics.

On December 29, 1881, he married Miss Sallie Knight, and their marriage has been blessed with three children—namely, Professor Earl P. Holt, now teaching at Oak Ridge Institute, Blanche Holt, and Clyde Allen Holt.

T. E. Whitaker.



*Yours cordially,
Martin A. Hall*



MARTIN HICKS HOLT

MARTIN HICKS HOLT was born January 9, 1855. His native place was Hillsdale, in the northern part of Guilford County, N. C., where his father, John Foust Holt, was engaged in farming. He is a great-great-grandson of Michael Holt and brother of John Allen Holt. His mother, Louisa Williams Holt, was a woman of unusual vigor of mind and body, and of strong character.

When he was but two years old, his father bought a farm and moved to Oak Ridge. This farm, after the death of his father, passed out of the hands of the sons, as they have devoted themselves to other interests. He was a precocious boy, a hard student, a great reader, reading all the books within his reach. At that time there were not many books within reach of boys on the farm, and the few they had in their own home, or could borrow of their neighbors, were read and reread, and influenced their lives more than less thoughtful and less thorough reading. Two books that he fortunately had access to did much to influence his life, "Tom Brown at Rugby" and "Plutarch's Lives." The one filled him with admiration for heroic deeds, not only of the ancient worthies, but for the noble deeds of men of all times, and determined him to strive to emulate their illustrious example; the other enabled him to enter into the experiences of English school life; and with the study of Froebel, in later life, served to give

him that insight into the minds of youth, so necessary in the work of teaching. He grew rapidly, and at an early age was noted for his physical strength. He took great interest in the sports of youth, and was the champion wrestler of his neighborhood; when he had grown to manhood and was engaged in teaching, although many of his pupils were large and strong, none were able to best him in a wrestle. He is passionately fond of music and performs well on the violin; and his presence was a familiar one at the country dances of thirty-five years ago. He was not only an industrious student, but took an active interest in farm work, and throughout his life has retained his love of the soil. He has a practical knowledge of horticulture, and his well-kept lawns, fields, and orchards show the hand of a master.

As a boy he was a leader, and his control of boys as a teacher has been remarkable, influencing them to their best endeavors, not only in their school-room work, but in their social conduct. His old students speak of him with love and reverence; and in their schoolboy escapades he was the one who could always outrun them, and discover their secrets and frustrate their plans of mischief. He studied at Oak Ridge Institute and at Kernersville High School, finishing his education under professors at the state university, and holds the degree of master of arts from Western Maryland College, a well-known high-grade institution of the Methodist Protestant Church.

He began his career of teaching at Kernersville Public School during the winter of 1872-73, when but seventeen years old.

He taught the Tabernacle High School during the fall of 1873 and spring of 1874. From there he went to Richmond, where he remained during the fall of 1874, the year of 1875, and the spring of 1876, as a salesman on the road for Powers, Blair & Co., large wholesale grocers. In the fall of 1876 he returned to Tabernacle High School, where he remained until Christmas of 1878, building up a flourishing preparatory school. In January, 1879, at the solicitation of the trustees of Oak Ridge Institute, he came to that school to join his brother, Professor J. Allen Holt, in the conduct of the school, who began teaching at Oak Ridge Institute in 1875.

From that time on the history of Oak Ridge Institute is the history of the lives of its co-principals, Professors Martin H. Holt and J. Allen Holt. He says he "was called to be a teacher" while studying law under Judge Settle, and in pursuance of this call he laid down the law and began at once the vocation of teacher, which he has followed faithfully and through so happy and successful a career that he has never had occasion to doubt the truth of his calling. Although attending earnestly to the duties and business affairs of the school he has taken an active part in the public business of his neighborhood and of his State.

He has made it a point to understand the humblest duties of the citizen, and in that way his services have been of the greatest importance to his own family and to his country. It may be said of him that his life has been the happy combination of living among relatives and friends, engaging primarily in the literary work of his inclination, and yet not negligent of the duties and avocations of the citizen.

In 1893 he served Guilford County in the General Assembly as a member of the house of representatives. This high honor came to him unexpectedly, and was an expression of the appreciation and good will of the people of his county.

He was one of the most influential members of the General Assembly. He was chairman of the committee on education, and a member of the committees on appropriation, finance, corporations, and counties, cities and towns. He was instrumental in increasing the rate of taxation for public education from 15 to 16 2-3%. The General Assembly never creates public opinion; great reforms never begin in a law-making body. They begin, if at all, among the people, and find expression in the assembly of law makers. At that time public opinion, especially in the eastern part of the State, was in a large measure in opposition to public education, and it was a great victory for the cause of public education when he increased the rate of taxation for public education 1 2-3%. He advocated in caucus a 6% rate of interest, which afterward became a law in North Carolina. He was also instru-

mental in increasing the appropriations for the public institutions, educational and charitable, of his State.

His great-uncle, Archibald D. Murphey, had made the same fight in the house three-quarters of a century before. Next to Oak Ridge Institute, the Deaf and Dumb School at Morganton, is Professor Holt's greatest achievement in life. He was one of its initial directors, and the only member of the board of directors to serve continuously from the time of its inauguration to the present. This school is the pride of North Carolina and ranks with the two other leading schools for the deaf and dumb in the United States, being a combined school, using both oral and manual methods of instruction. Professor Holt selected the beautiful hill on which the great buildings stand, bringing light and comfort to the hundreds of unfortunate deaf and dumb children of North Carolina. He has never been too busy with his own affairs to give of his time and means to make this school the success it is.

From 1893 to 1897, Professor Holt was a member of the board of trustees of the University of North Carolina. In 1887, he was a representative in the General Conference of the Methodist Protestant Church. He is a speaker and a debater of more than ordinary ability, is of poetical temperament, and delights in study of the classics. In the intervals between the duties of his busy life, he is preparing a work for publication, and in collecting the materials for it he spends many of his hours of recreation.

He is tall and straight and carries himself with martial bearing; his eye is clear and piercing and his presence attracts attention in any company. He is more than six feet tall and weighs more than two hundred and twenty-five pounds.

In 1878, Professor Holt was married to Miss Mary A. Lambeth, and the union has been blessed with three children, Myrtle May Holt, who married Professor J. T. Bennett, Loftin Martin Holt, who died in infancy, and John Harvey Holt, who is living at Oak Ridge.

T. E. Whitaker.



Gym Hooper



WILLIAM HOOPER

NOT so massive as Johnston, nor so thorough as Iredell, nor such a master of affairs as Hewes, yet William Hooper, by his talents, superior education, and sympathies deserves to take rank with those eminent characters. And he excelled them all in oratory. John Adams, in his delineation of the members of the Continental Congress, said: "Lee, Patrick Henry, and Hooper are the orators"; and certainly Adams was a competent judge.

William Hooper was the eldest son of Rev. William Hooper, the pastor of Trinity Church, Boston, who was pronounced by Dr. Lloyd, of Boston, "the most accomplished gentleman he had ever known."

Born on June 17, 1742, the subject of this sketch was at the age of seven years, placed at a grammar school in Boston under John Lovel, who was celebrated as a teacher. At the age of fifteen he was admitted into the sophomore class at Harvard and took rank with the most distinguished of the students, signaling himself as an orator. He received his degree of A.B. in 1760, and three years later that of A.M. was conferred on him by his *alma mater*. His decided talents attracted attention to him. In some respects it was thought that he excelled his father. In their oratory they were of different classes: the father recalling Demosthenes; the son, Cicero.

Having graduated, young Hooper studied law under James Otis, who, in February, 1761, by his wonderful speech against the abominable tyranny of writs of assistance, had taken front rank among the patriots of America. Taught by Otis, Hooper broke loose from the traditions of his family and himself became deeply imbued with a spirit resolute to maintain the rights of the colonists and their traditional liberties.

In 1764 Mr. Hooper embarked for Wilmington, N. C., with the view of casting his fortunes in this province. He was well received, and in 1766 was elected recorder of the borough of Wilmington, and entered on the discharge of his duties. In the fall of the next year he married, at Boston, Miss Ann Clark, a daughter of Thomas Clark, one of the early settlers of Wilmington, by his wife, Barbara Murray; and thus became the brother-in-law of Colonel Thomas Clark, afterward colonel of the North Carolina Continental Line.

On the Cape Fear the Boston scholar found agreeable and congenial associates. William Hill, the elder, himself a scholar, was from Boston; and there were Eustace, Harnett, Lloyd, Pennington, who figured in the Stamp Act troubles and was later master of ceremonies at Bath; Maclaine, whose "Notes on Shakespeare" entitled him to fame; Boyd, Moore, Howe, and others, each particularly distinguished for versatility, wit, humor, or attainments. These were his companions, and in their society the young lawyer found occasion for the exercise of his highest powers. As recorder of Wilmington, he naturally participated in public affairs, and in 1771 he is said to have served, along with his brother-in-law and the other gentlemen of the east, in the suppression of the Regulators at Alamance; and Tryon and Martin and Howard, the chief justice, distinguished him by their regard and manifested a desire to conciliate his friendship.

The assemblies prior to 1771 had sought to relieve the Regulators from the grievances of which they complained; and the first Assembly convened by Governor Martin in December, after the battle, proposed still further to relieve the people by repealing the poll tax of one shilling, which had years before been imposed to

create a sinking fund. This step precipitated a sharp collision between the governor and the Assembly, which was immediately dissolved. A new Assembly was elected and met in January, 1773, and Mr. Hooper now for the first time made his appearance in that body, being chosen to represent the borough of Campbellton. There was an irreconcilable disagreement between the Assembly and the governor at that time over the court bill, and Mr. Hooper at once became prominent as an ardent supporter of the rights of the province. Continental matters were now so portentous that Josiah Quincy, of Boston, visited the South to prepare for the plan of continental correspondence which had been suggested by Virginia and Massachusetts. In his "Diary" he made the following entries :

"March 29, 1773. Dined at Dr. Thomas Cobham's in company with Harnett, Hooper, and others.

March 30. Dined with about twenty at Mr. William Hooper's. Find him apparently in the Whig interest; has taken their side in the House—is caressed by the Whigs, and is now passing his election through the influence of that party."

Hooper was in full sympathy with Quincy's mission, and at that new election he was chosen along with John Ashe to represent New Hanover County in the house. Ashe being the leader of the Whig party, Hooper's association with him clearly fixes his relations to the measures then agitating the public mind. The Assembly then chosen, on December 8, 1773, appointed a "standing Committee of Correspondence," consisting of nine of the most influential gentlemen of the province, among them being William Hooper, whose importance was now thoroughly appreciated.

Toward the end of March, 1774, the governor prorogued the Assembly, and a few days later Colonel Harvey, the speaker, received information that the governor did not propose to convene another as long as the public mind was in a state of agitation. Immediately Colonel Harvey conceived the idea that the people would elect deputies and an assembly or convention might be held without the governor's sanction; and on April 4th he conferred

with Sam Johnston and Colonel Buncombe, having the day before mentioned the idea to Willie Jones. Colonel Harvey declared that he himself would issue handbills calling on the people to take this action. The next day Johnston wrote to Hooper and mentioned the subject, detailing what Harvey had said and done, and asking Hooper's advice and that he "should confer with Harnett and Colonel Ashe and other such men" about it. It is thus apparent that Hooper had already attained a high position in the confidence and esteem of the Whig leaders. The necessity for such action did not, however, appear to be immediate, but within three months the occasion arose. News was received that the port of Boston had been closed. Hooper was greatly interested. On June 21st he wrote to Iredell:

"I am absorbed in the distress of my native country. The inhumanity of Britain can be equalled by nothing but its mistaken policy. Infatuated people! Do they imagine that we will make a tame surrender of all that an honest man ought to hold dear, without a struggle to preserve?"

There was at once set on foot measures for a general meeting of the inhabitants of the district of Wilmington, which was held at the town of Wilmington, July 21, 1774. Of that meeting William Hooper was chairman. A committee consisting of Colonel James Moore, Francis Clayton, and six others was appointed to address a circular letter calling for "the election of deputies to attend a general meeting at Johnston Court House on the 20th of August to adopt and prosecute such measures as will effectually tend to avert the miseries which threaten us." There was also a resolution, "that we consider the cause of the town of Boston as the common cause of British America, and as suffering in defense of the rights of the colonies in general; and that therefore we have sent a supply of provisions for the indigent inhabitants of that place, etc."

It would seem that Hooper was the chief actor in these proceedings. His noble distress at the sufferings of Boston impelled him to assume the rôle of leadership; but he was zealously and steadfastly sustained by his patriotic associates. Colonel James

Moore, Francis Clayton, and others of the committee at once issued a circular letter to the various counties calling for the election of deputies to a provincial convention. It was the first appeal to the sovereignty of the people—the first recognition that the people were the source of power and of government. Hooper and John Ashe again represented the people of New Hanover, while Francis Clayton was chosen for the borough, as members of this first revolutionary body. There was no thought then of making a struggle for separation, but the idea that sooner or later the colonies would become independent was well lodged in the mind of Mr. Hooper. On April 26, 1774, he had written to Iredell: "The colonies are striding fast to independence, and ere-long will build an empire upon the ruins of Great Britain." The beginning made by the meeting of which he was the moving spirit was in the line of that thought. One of the purposes of the congress was to appoint delegates to represent the province in a Continental Congress that was called to meet at Philadelphia on September 20, 1774.

Mr. Hooper was distinguished for his oratory and was doubtless the most scholarly and best educated man in public life in the province. He had a pleasing personality, while his superiority as a man of letters was generally admitted, Iredell and Johnston especially having an unbounded admiration for him. His leadership in the Wilmington movement that took the necessary steps to convene the convention, and the furor of his patriotic ardor gave him additional prominence; so that he was named the first of the three delegates chosen to represent the province in the Continental Congress. On September 14th, the day he appeared in the congress, he and his colleague, Hewes, were added to the committee that had already been appointed "to state the rights of the colonies," and he was also added to the committee to report the statutes which affect the trade of the colonies. That first Continental Congress adopted an association and recommended the establishment of committees of safety. On November 23d, the Wilmington Committee of Safety was formed, William Hooper being present and being chosen one of the committee.

Mr. Hooper was a member both of the Assembly and of the convention that met April 4, 1775, at New Bern, and he was again chosen a delegate to the Continental Congress. The royal governor was still at his post. There was still hope that Parliament and the king might heed the remonstrances of America. The clash of arms had not then come, and although Ashe in New Hanover and Howe in Brunswick a month earlier had organized independent companies, the convention declined to authorize the organization of such companies and no steps were taken to prepare for a conflict. But the convention had hardly adjourned before the battle of Lexington occurred on the 19th of April, and by the 6th of May the intelligence reached New Bern. Now the scene was all changed; the war spirit was thoroughly aroused and independent military companies were forming in every county. These changes occurring after the departure of the delegates for Philadelphia, who found the war furor intense to the northward, they were fearful that North Carolina would be tardy, especially as the British Government had sought to detach her from the common cause by exempting her from the unfriendly legislation, doubtless because her naval stores were so important to Great Britain. Fearful of supineness at home, Hooper at once wrote to Harnett so strongly that the Wilmington committee on the 31st of May urged Sam Johnston, who, on the death of Harvey, had become moderator, to call immediately another provincial congress; and in June he and the other delegates addressed a general letter to the committees of safety, urging the necessity of arming and equipping military companies and providing for defense. This letter, which Governor Martin attributed to Hooper, was declared by the royal governor to have been most effective in arousing the people. Nor did Hooper stop there. He knew that Martin relied on the powerful aid of the Highlanders and disaffected Regulators and the Loyalists of the interior, who were numerous, so he sought, through the aid of the Presbyterian ministers of Philadelphia, to set those people right in North Carolina. These efforts were neither unnecessary nor ineffectual. In consequence of them a great change was made in popular sentiment

in the interior, and Governor Martin's expectations were only partially realized.

The third Provincial Congress met at Hillsboro in August, and Mr. Hooper was a member of that body. The congress organized two continental regiments and six battalions of minute men, and so numerous were the independent companies that the congress dissolved them all until the regulars and minute men should be organized, allowing their formation then with the consent of the local committees.

On that meeting of this congress, a committee of which Mr. Hooper was chairman was raised to prepare a test to be signed by the members of congress. The test framed by them, which was signed by every member of the body, professed allegiance to the king, but declared that the people of the province were bound by the acts and resolutions of the Continental Congress, as well as the provincial congresses. On the 23d of August the congress accepted the association entered into by the general congress on October 20, 1774. The next day Mr. Hooper presented for the consideration of the body articles of confederacy, whereby it was proposed that the united colonies should bind themselves and their posterity into a league for their general welfare; and the confederacy was to be perpetual until Great Britain should do certain things therein stipulated, making reparation for the injury done to Boston and for the expenses of the war, and until all the British troops should be withdrawn from America. Substantially, the proposed constitution therefore formed a union and general government similar to that subsequently adopted; but the congress, after considering it fully, came to the conclusion that it would be best to continue for the present under the original articles of association. Mr. Hooper and his colleagues were formally thanked by the congress for their manly, spirited, and patriotic discharge of their duty as delegates. In their reply to the address of the president, they said: "With hearts warm with a zealous love of liberty and desirous of a reconciliation with the parent state upon terms just and constitutional, etc., etc.," and immediately afterward the same delegates were elected to the Continental Congress for an-

other year. It is evident that a purpose to separate from Great Britain was not generally avowed at that period.

But Governor Martin having fled toward the end of May from his palace, having been driven in July from North Carolina soil, and the assemblies having ceased to meet, the Provincial Congress now became the only government, and to conduct affairs when it was not in session, a Provincial Council of thirteen was formed and district committees of safety.

At the next session of the Continental Congress, Mr. Hooper and Mr. Jefferson appear to have been uniformly assigned to the same special committees. At that session the marine committee was established, of which Mr. Hewes became the head and so he virtually became the first secretary of the navy, and Mr. Hooper was likewise a member of that committee. He and Dr. Franklin were also on the committee of secret intelligence, perhaps the most important working committee instituted by the congress. They were authorized to conceal important information from the congress itself, to keep secret agents abroad, and to make secret agreements, pledging the faith of congress and of the people.

Events were now hastening rapidly toward a conflict at home; while throughout all the colonies the purpose to maintain the liberties of the people as British subjects was giving place to a resolution to strike for independence. In January Tom Paine's pamphlet, "Common Sense," was published in Philadelphia, and gave a great impetus in this direction. On February 6th Hooper wrote to Johnston: "My first wish is to be free, my second, to be reconciled to Great Britain." A week later Penn, who had succeeded Caswell as a delegate, expressed the same sentiment in a letter to Tom Person. Contemporaneously with this progress of the spirit of independence came the development of Governor Martin's plan to subjugate North Carolina. Early in February, the royal standard was erected in the interior, and the Highlanders and some of the Regulators, having embodied, began their march to join the British forces on the lower Cape Fear. The battle of Moore's Creek ensued, and the victory of February 27th fixed the people in their determination to fight for their liberties and free-

dom, not as British subjects, but as citizens of a free and independent State. Within a week the fourth Provincial Congress met at Halifax, and on April 5th Sam Johnston, the moderator, having mingled with the delegates, wrote to Iredell: "All here are for independence."

A week later, April 12th, a resolution was unanimously proposed, instructing the delegates to concur in declaring independence. On April 15th Hooper and Penn, both of whom were delegates, arrived from Philadelphia and took their seats. Mr. Hooper was the same day appointed chairman of the committee to take measures to supply the province with arms and ammunition and appointed on the committee to prepare a temporary form of government. He was also appointed chairman of a committee to take measures for the defense of the sea-coast, and he was added to the committee of secrecy, war, and intelligence. He was also chairman of the committee to consider and report the business necessary to be carried into execution by the congress.

It thus appears that the talents of Mr. Hooper were regarded by his associates as no less practical than they were dazzling; and he was employed as one of the foremost and most useful instruments of the congress in a contest, the character of which had been changed by the resolution of April 12th, directing the delegates to concur in declaring independence.

The British army was now occupying the lower Cape Fear, and the province was threatened with subjugation. The peril was great, and Mr. Hooper remained at home at the post of danger and was not present in the Continental Congress when the question of declaring independence was being discussed; but Hewes' action there, in conformity with his instructions, is said by John Adams to have been decisive in determining the great question. On August 2, 1776, Hooper and the other delegates in congress affixed their names to the immortal Declaration, and he had his share in the birth of the new nation that was to become the marvel of the world and the best hope of humanity.

Mr. Hooper was not a member of the Provincial Congress that framed the state constitution, being then in attendance on the

Continental Congress. On February 4, 1777, he obtained leave to return home and was in attendance on the Assembly that met in April, 1777; on April 29, 1777, he resigned his seat in the Continental Congress; and on May 4th the Legislature appointed Dr. Burke, Penn, and Cornelius Harnett as the delegates. Mr. Hooper continued in the house of commons as a representative of the borough of Wilmington until 1784, when he removed to Orange County, and was elected a representative from Orange in that year.

Mr. Hooper's residence was at Masonboro Sound, near Wilmington; and when the British occupied Wilmington at the end of January, 1781, he preferred that his family should be within the protecting influence of the commanding British officer to being subjected to the vengeance of Tories and marauding parties, and so he sent Mrs. Hooper into Wilmington, while he himself withdrew into the interior, spending a part of the time at Edenton. The British were animated by a spirit of particular malevolence in regard to him, and burnt a house of his some three miles below Wilmington, and before their withdrawal treated Mrs. Hooper cruelly, requiring her to leave the town in an open boat almost without protection, she making the best of her way to Mrs. Swann's residence on Rocky Point, on the northeast branch of Cape Fear. General Rutherford being in the vicinity, however, provided Mrs. Hooper with wagons to move to Hillsboro.

Mr. Hooper's expenses while attending the Continental Congress were largely in excess of the compensation, and on his retirement from that employment, as soon as the courts were open again, he returned to the practice of the law, which, however, was not in those years very remunerative. But he remained a powerful factor in public matters. Closely associated with General Clark, Archibald Maclaine, Henry Watters, Sam Johnston, and particularly with James Iredell, who rode the circuit with him and with whom he maintained a close correspondence, he was one of those who exerted the most conservative influence in that formative period of our institutions. Unhappily there were considerable differences developed among our public men. Par-

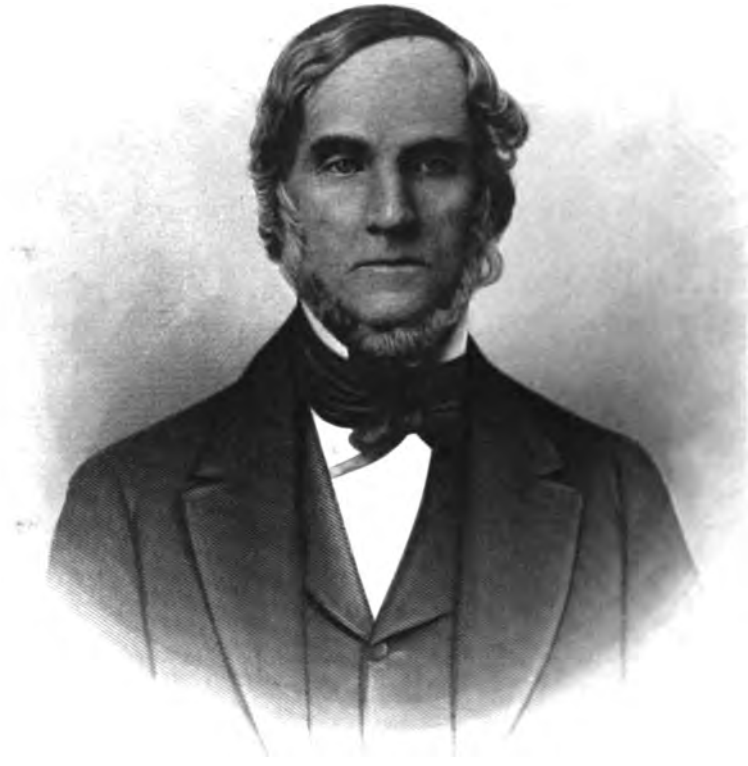
ties divided somewhat on the basis of popular rights, and the more conservative statesmen were always fearful that the people were taking too extreme action. There was also trouble between the lawyers and the judges. The court was not efficient, and the lawyers were often not helpful. The attitude of Iredell and Hooper toward the court was, however, very different from that of Hay and Maclaine; while the latter were generally obstreperous, the former were always respectful. When the treaty of peace was made, it contained some provisions relative to the restoration of the property of Tories that had been confiscated. The Assembly refused to assent to those provisions, and the judges showed little favor to those Tories who had engaged in partisan warfare and in marauding bands had devastated their own neighborhoods and murdered their fellow-citizens. Such characters the court held were not within the terms of the treaty. The lawyers generally had Tory clients whom they were interested in protecting both because of pecuniary considerations and personal attachments. This situation led to warfare between the Bar and the Bench; and at length at the session of December, 1786, articles of impeachment were presented against the judges, and their conduct was investigated. Mr. Hooper, writing to Iredell, says: "This ridiculous pursuit of Hay's ended as we expected. It was conceived in spleen and conducted with such headstrong passion, that after the charges were made, evidence was wanting to support them." Mr. Hooper being a member of the Assembly, however, would not agree that the judges were to be thanked for all of their conduct, and filed a protest against the action of the Assembly. Mr. Hooper then represented Orange County in the house of commons, but it was his last session. In 1788, being much interested in the ratification of the Federal Constitution, he was brought forward as a candidate for a seat in the convention, but was defeated; and although he continued to practice and exerted a personal influence, he did not appear again in public life. He had the satisfaction, however, of realizing that the people who, in previous years, has swung away from what he regarded as the conservative and safer course, had re-

turned and were more in accord with his views. In 1787 Sam Johnston, the leader of the conservatives, was elected governor of the State, and again in 1788, and upon the organization of the convention of 1789, he presided over that body and was elected the first senator in congress, while Willie Jones, General Rutherford and other Democratic leaders were rejected by the people. As grateful as this change in the public mind must have been to Mr. Hooper, he did not long live to enjoy it.

In May, 1790, his health was very bad, and Iredell wrote: "Without some extraordinary change, poor fellow! I fear a few months will finish him." On October 14, 1790, after a protracted illness, he passed away in his forty-eighth year. Mr. Hooper left three children. His son William also left three children. But his descendants are now confined to the descendants of his grandson, Rev. William Hooper.

S. A. Ashe.





Yours truly
W. Hooper



WILLIAM HOOPER



ERUDITE scholar, profound theologian, brilliant essayist, incomparable wit, William Hooper enjoyed the rare distinction of having his pre-eminence in his chosen field of endeavor uniformly admitted by the people of his native State. His versatile genius, his restless spirit, and his changing point of view illustrate admirably the power of heredity to overcome the strong influence of environment.

His great-grandfather, William Hooper, was a Scotchman, was graduated from the University of Edinburgh, and became pastor of a Congregational church in Boston, Mass., in 1737. Suddenly, in 1747, he became an Episcopalian, and went to England to receive orders in the Church of England. Returning to Boston, he became rector of Trinity Church, which post he held until his death in 1767. His wife, Mary Dennie, always remained a Congregationalist. The Rev. William Hooper was a stanch loyalist, as were all but one of his children, his son William alone embracing the patriot cause.

William Hooper, son of this Scotch rector of Trinity Church, was born in Boston in 1742, was graduated from Harvard College in 1760, and the story of his life is told in the preceding pages of this volume. He had, in 1767, married in Boston his old sweetheart, Ann Clark, whose brother, Thomas Clark, was a colonel and brevet-brigadier general in the Revolutionary army.

William, the oldest child of the signer, was born probably at Masonboro Sound, near Wilmington, in 1768. He married, June 26, 1791, Helen Hogg, daughter of James Hogg, of Hillsboro, and died in Brunswick County, July 15, 1804, leaving three sons: William (the subject of this sketch), Thomas, and James. Of his life we know but little; but his son, the Rev. William Hooper, attributed many of his mental characteristics to the father, whom a contemporary newspaper, the *Philadelphia Daily Times*, describes as "a wealthy planter in North Carolina, whose life was as unruffled as the current of a gentle brook." He died when his oldest son was but twelve years old. In 1809, his widow married Dr. Joseph Caldwell, a graduate of Princeton, president of the University of North Carolina.

The Rev. William Hooper was born, as he himself tells us in an autobiography written for his grandson Henry, at Hillsboro, August 31, 1792. His mother moved to Chapel Hill upon the death of her husband, when William was but twelve years old, that she might the better attend to the education of her sons, buying and building on the lot now occupied by the home of the president of the University. Here William became the pupil of Dr. Joseph Caldwell, Presbyterian preacher and college professor. He was soon prepared for college, and was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1809, at the age of seventeen. At this time he was strongly Calvinistic and Presbyterian in his views, and proceeded to Princeton for the study of theology. In 1812 he received the degree of master of arts from the University of North Carolina. In 1818 he was confirmed in the Episcopal Church and soon thereafter decided to enter the ministry. He was licensed as lay reader in St. Mary's Parish, Orange County, by the convention of 1819; received deacon's orders in 1820; was ordained to the priesthood on Wednesday, April 24, 1822, and assumed the pastoral charge of St. John's Church, Fayetteville.

Mr. Hooper had already married, in 1814, Frances P. Jones, daughter of Edward Jones, solicitor general of North Carolina; and he had been professor of ancient languages in the University

of North Carolina since 1817, which position he relinquished to enter the ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church. He retained the charge of his parish at Fayetteville for only three years and returned to the University in 1825 as professor of logic and rhetoric, though he resumed his old chair of ancient languages in 1827. He gave up the office of priest because he had been cursed by a precocious two-year-old to whom he was administering the sacrament of baptism. This led to thoughtful study of his position, and the result was that Mr. Hooper, in 1831, united with a Baptist church. I deem it just to state in his own words his reason for the change:

"The writer was led to adopt his present sentiments on the subject of baptism in spite of all his previous prejudices and religious connections and apparent worldly interests by comparing the plain, full information given us in the New Testament with the accounts left us by the Christian Fathers who lived next after the apostles. His mind first became disquieted on the subject while he was a minister of the Episcopal Church, by the language of the baptismal service of that church, in which, immediately after the application of the water, a solemn thanksgiving is returned to God, 'that he hath regenerated with water and the Holy Spirit' every person, child or adult, that is baptized. When, on account of his conscientious objections to this and some other things in that church, he felt himself obliged to withdraw from it, he was led to examine the subject of baptism more faithfully than he had ever done before; and afraid of precipitation, and having strong attachments drawing him in another direction, it was seven years before he connected himself with the Baptists. During this time he read most of the books of reputation on this controversy, and among others he took up with high expectation Wall's 'History of Infant Baptism,' a book which had the renown of proving so clearly the apostolic origin of that practice, that the author received for his performance the thanks of the British Parliament. So far from being made a convert to that doctrine by Wall's copious collection of passages from the ancient authors, the inquirer's mind was rather established in the opposite belief, and he was furnished with a satisfactory solution for the origin and practice in the early prevalence of the persuasion that unbaptized persons, whether infants or adults, could not enter heaven."

There was no Baptist church in the village of Chapel Hill at

this time, and Mr. Hooper went to a country church nearby, Mount Carmel, and received baptism at the hands of Rev. Patrick W. Dowd. He took an active interest in the work of the Baptist churches in North Carolina, especially in their educational enterprises. He at once began writing and speaking in the interest of general education, and a lecture that he delivered at Chapel Hill, June 20, 1832, on "The Imperfections of our Primary Schools, and the Best Methods of Correcting Them," was widely circulated in the public prints, where it received much commendation, and was the same year printed and circulated in pamphlet form. On August 4th of the same year, William Hooper, William R. Hinton, and Grey Huckaby presented to the Baptist State Convention a report recommending "the establishment of a Baptist literary institution in this State." This was the beginning of Wake Forest College, and the author of this report was William Hooper, at the time professor of ancient languages in the University of North Carolina.

In June, 1833, the University conferred on Mr. Hooper the degree of doctor of laws. In 1838 Dr. Hooper removed to South Carolina, and for two years taught theology in Furman University at Greenville. His valedictory address at Chapel Hill was published by the students of the University, and his inaugural discourse at Greenville was published by the trustees of Furman. In 1840 he became professor of Roman literature in South Carolina College, at Columbia, where he remained until called to the presidency of Wake Forest College, N. C., in 1846. Wake Forest was financially embarrassed, and Dr. Hooper soon discovered that he was not the man to get the institution out of trouble. He wisely resigned in 1848, and with his son Thomas and his son-in-law opened a select school near Littleton, N. C. In 1852 he became pastor of the Baptist church at New Bern, from which position he was called to the presidency of Chowan Baptist Female Institute. Here he remained, doing excellent and congenial work for seven years. He disapproved of secession, and at the beginning of the civil war had refused permission to the girls to hoist the Confederate flag over the institute building. This finally

led to his resignation. He afterward taught in Fayetteville, and in 1867 became co-principal with his son Thomas and his son-in-law, Professor J. De Berniere Hooper, in a school for young women at Wilson. His sermons and addresses during all this time are marked by a clear and vigorous style combined with an easy grace, sparkling wit, and genial humor. One of his sermons, preached at Chapel Hill, on "The Force of Habit," has been reprinted five times, and as long as Governor Swain presided over the University, the last time he met each senior class before graduation, he would read to it that discourse. In 1857 the University of North Carolina conferred upon him the degree of doctor of divinity.

The early death of Dr. Hooper's father saddened the boy, and the accidental killing of a young lady, his cousin, by the discharge of a neglected gun in the home of his uncle, while playing with some children, tinged his whole life with melancholy. Dr. Hooper did not share the strict communion views of most American Baptists, but took the position of Robert Hall that baptism was not a prerequisite to the communion. While he did not conceal the fact that he was personally an open communionist, he nevertheless, for the sake of peace, held his views in abeyance, and did not practice open communion.

Dr. Hooper died at Chapel Hill, where so much of his life had been spent, August 19, 1876, and is buried on the campus by the side of Dr. Joseph Caldwell, his honored stepfather, president of the University, and his mother, who was Mrs. Caldwell.

Dr. Hooper's sons were William, Edward, Joseph (still living at Jacksonville, Fla.), Thomas, and DuPonceau. He had two daughters: one, Elizabeth Watters, the younger, unmarried; the other, Mary Eilzabeth, was married to her cousin, John De Berniere Hooper, professor in the University of North Carolina. All of the descendants of William Hooper, the signer, now living are descendants of the Rev. William Hooper, professor in the University of North Carolina.

The writer of this article knew Dr. Hooper from his own earliest infancy to the great man's death, and promised in his

boyhood to write this sketch. It has been prepared from data furnished by Dr. Hooper himself, by his daughter, Mrs. John De Berniere Hooper, and by his granddaughter, Mrs. Spier Whitaker, as well as by the minutes of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in North Carolina, and the minutes of the Baptist State Convention. Recourse has also been had to the records of the University of North Carolina, and to the scrap-books of Dr. Hooper, Mrs. De Berniere Hooper, Mrs. Spier Whitaker, Rev. Needham B. Cobb, and the writer. Dr. Hooper's manuscript autobiography, written for his grandson, has also been of service to me.

Collier Cobb.





Wm. July
J. D. B. Hooper.



JOHN DE BERNIERE HOOPER

AS a scholar, whose fine and penetrating intellect took great delight in thoroughness and accuracy of detail; as a teacher, whose deep insight into the needs of his pupils, thorough understanding of and practical sympathy with their aims and purposes have never been surpassed, if indeed they have been equalled except in rare instances; as a man of lowly and ardent piety, of lofty character and devotion to duty, John Be Berniere Hooper stands not one whit second to his distinguished kinsman, the Rev. William Hooper, D.D., LL.D.

Mr. Hooper's grandfather, George Hooper, was brother to William Hooper, the signer of the Declaration of Independence, and came from Boston to Wilmington, N. C., where his older brother, William, and his younger brother, Thomas, also settled. At Wilmington he married Katharine Maclaine, daughter of Archibald Maclaine, a man prominent in Wilmington at that day among our Revolutionary patriots, and one of the first trustees of the University of North Carolina. George Hooper had a singular career during the Revolutionary war. Notwithstanding the fact that he was son-in-law and brother of eminent patriots, and that he was appointed by Richard Caswell in 1778 clerk of the superior court for the Wilmington district, he remained a staunch Loyalist throughout the war period. "Though some coolness and estrangement naturally arose between him and his

brother, and his patriot friends, Iredell and Johnston, he seems to have retained their love and confidence as a man of sincerity, uprightness and courage of conviction. There was even genuine affection between him and his irascible father-in-law, Archibald Maclaine."

To George Hooper and his wife, Katharine Maclaine Hooper, one son was born, Archibald Maclaine Hooper, who was the father of John De Berniere Hooper, the subject of this sketch, a man of fine literary taste and ability, well known as a writer on historical subjects and a valued contributor to the journals of his time. Archibald Maclaine Hooper married Charlotte, daughter of Lieutenant-Colonel John De Berniere, an English gentleman of noble French-Huguenot descent, who came to America in the latter part of the eighteenth century.

Colonel De Berniere, a commissioned officer in the British army, had married near Belfast, Ireland, Miss Ann Jones, daughter of Conway Jones, of Rosstrevor, and sister of Edward Jones, who afterward became solicitor general of North Carolina. This Jones family is directly descended from the celebrated English bishop Jeremy Taylor, and among its members are many who now occupy positions of trust and honor in England.

When Edward Jones had decided to come to America, his brother-in-law and charming sister were easily influenced to follow him. There is a tradition in the family that the day that Colonel De Berniere threw up his position in the army, and before his resignation was received at headquarters, he was appointed by the British Government governor of Canada, his desire to remove to America having been known. As his resignation had been made, he thought it would be dishonorable to accept the proffered appointment, which he accordingly declined.

Jones and the De Bernieres came first to Philadelphia, where they achieved a brilliant success in business and in society, Edward Jones receiving the soubriquet of "the elegant young Irishman," and making many friends among distinguished men who adhered to him through life. But the brilliant young Irishman

soon ran through all his money, besides making love to a beautiful girl, whose father forbade the match, the lady dying of a broken heart.

Edward Jones and his brother-in-law then removed to Wilmington, N. C., and finally settled in Chatham County. Jones studied law and soon became prominent in his profession, leading the Bar of the State and becoming its solicitor. He married Mary, oldest daughter of Peter Mallett, of Fayetteville, and settled at Rockrest, in Chatham County. Here he reared a large family and took charge of a number of orphans, children of his friends, bringing them up as his own. Among the number thus befriended was Captain Johnston Blakley, commander of the *Wasp*, who was lost at sea with his ship in 1814.

The De Bernieres settled on Deep River not far from Rockrest, and the family tradition is that Mrs. De Berniere pined away in her new home, unable to bear up under the prolonged homesickness for Rosstrevor, in Ireland, where she had been brought up. Their house was burned down, and with it were lost all the family furniture, relics, and valuables brought over with them. After this they all moved to Charleston, S. C., where Colonel De Berniere died in 1812, and Mrs. De Berniere in 1821. The sons died early; the daughters married and remained in South Carolina, except Charlotte, who married, in 1806, Archibald Maclaine Hooper, of Wilmington, N. C., the father of John De Berniere Hooper, the subject of this sketch. Such are Mr. Hooper's forbears.

John De Berniere Hooper was born at Smithville, now Southport, N. C., September 6, 1811. He received his early training in the schools of his native city, where he gave proofs of talent and industry. His kinswoman, Elizabeth Hooper, childless widow of Henry Watters, of Hillsboro, insisted on defraying the expenses of her talented young kinsman at the University of North Carolina, where he was graduated in 1831 with the Latin salutatory. He chose teaching as his profession, and made his degree of master of arts in 1834. His first experience in teaching was as tutor in the University from 1831 to 1833. He then taught at Trinity

School, established near Raleigh by the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina.

On December 20, 1837, Mr. Hooper married his lovely young kinswoman, Mary Elizabeth Hooper, daughter of Rev. Dr. William Hooper, then professor of ancient languages in the University. "Forty-eight years of wedded happiness were theirs, secured by constant love, and by devotion to duty, and enhanced by all the charms that sympathetic tastes and principles in culture and religion can give to life."

In 1838 Mr. Hooper became professor of Latin and French in the University of North Carolina. He remained at the University until 1848, when he resigned his professorship and removed to Warren County, where he opened a private school for boys. In 1860 he, with his brother-in-law, Thomas C. Hooper, took charge of the Fayetteville Female Academy. In 1866 he became associate principal with the same of the Wilson Female Institute, and remained there for nine years. On the reorganization of the University in 1875, Professor Hooper was elected to the chair of the Greek and French languages, and returned to Chapel Hill after an absence of twenty-seven years, "rejoicing to assist in the rehabilitation of his alma mater, devoting the last years of his life to her service with all the generous enthusiasm of his early days."

One who knew him throughout his entire life has written of him:

"In all these changes Professor Hooper's record will be found unchanging, except as he advanced with the times in the knowledge of his profession, and as his studies still further enlarged and refined his mind.

"Among the young ladies of his school he was regarded with enthusiastic admiration and devotion. Always and everywhere the perfect gentleman in his address, it was once said of him that he had probably never had a thought even that he needed to be ashamed of. His gentle and generous manliness, his chivalrous courtesy, and his delicate consideration for others rendered him peculiarly fit to be the guardian of young girls."

Among men, his colleagues in the University, and the young

men whom he taught, he was held in reverent affection, as one who walked visibly in the footsteps of the Great Teacher.

"But with all his courtesy and mildness, he was an excellent disciplinarian, always firm and perfectly fearless in the discharge of duty. He was eminently a man to be relied upon. The delicacy and elegance of his personal appearance would have misled any man who presumed to infer anything of effeminacy or weakness in him. A flash of satiric wit, keen as a rapier, would occasionally show how strongly his high spirit and discernment of folly were kept in check by his charity. His sense of humor imparted a fine relish to his conversation."

Professor Hooper was for many years a devout worshiper in the Protestant Episcopal Church, where his usefulness and liberality were very great, and where his punctual attendance and delight in her services were an example. Few appeals for either public or private benefactions were disregarded, for his liberality was bounded only by his means. He was a man of marked filial piety, and his aged parents made their home with him for many years. The devoted wife and sharer of his joys and labors entered into rest June 23, 1894. Four children of their union now survive: Helen, widow of the late James Wills; Fanny, who married Judge Spier Whitaker, now deceased; Henry De Berniere, who married Miss Jessie Wright, and Julia, wife of the late Professor Ralph H. Graves, of the University of North Carolina.

Professor Hooper died at Chapel Hill, January 23, 1886, loved and regretted by all who knew him.

Collier Cobb.





CHARLES HOSKINS

THOUGH the untimely death of Lieutenant Charles Hoskins at the battle of Monterey in Mexico cut short his military career before he had attained high command in the army, his name deserves to rank on history's page among the bravest and best of North Carolina's gifts to the Nation.

Lieutenant Hoskins was born in the year 1818 at Edenton, in the county of Chowan. His paternal ancestors came originally from Wales, but records of the old colonial precinct of Chowan show that members of the family were settled in North Carolina for some years prior to 1700. One of this name (and doubtless of the same family) was a member of the Virginia house of burgesses as early as 1649, representing Lower Norfolk County, which bordered on the colonial county of Albemarle in North Carolina, before that section was divided into the several counties which now lie in the territory it formerly occupied.

The Hoskins family of Edenton was one of prominence and approved patriotism in colonial and Revolutionary times. Its members were adherents of the Church of England; and one of these, Richard Hoskins, was a member of the vestry of St. Paul's Church at Edenton when that body patriotically seconded the action of the North Carolina Provincial Congress in its efforts for independence. The wife of Richard Hoskins also deserves to

be held in remembrance as a member of the company of ladies who held the famous "Edenton Tea Party."

The father of Lieutenant Hoskins was James Hoskins, and his mother was Miss Alexander prior to her marriage. James was the son of Thomas Hoskins and his wife, Mary Roberts.

Lieutenant Hoskins was one of a large family of children, but nearly all of his brothers and sisters died comparatively young, though several were married.

Charles Hoskins, our present subject, received his early education at the Edenton Academy, and one of his schoolmates at that institution, Colonel Richard Benbury Creecy, still survives, being considerably upward of ninety years old. While editing the *Economist*, a newspaper at Elizabeth City, in 1902, Colonel Creecy published in his issues of July 18th and August 22d some reminiscences of his old schoolmate and his characteristics, saying: "'Charlie' was as bright as a new gold dollar, a master of ridicule and tease, and full of fight and fun. Hoskins' passion for humor was a trait that ran through his life."

On receiving from the Hon. William Biddle Shepard, member of Congress from the Edenton district, an appointment as cadet in the United States Military Academy at West Point, young Hoskins entered that institution and graduated in the class of 1836. The dates of his several commissions in the army are as follows: brevet second lieutenant Fourth infantry, July 1, 1836; second lieutenant in same, September 13, 1836; first lieutenant December 30, 1838; regimental adjutant from September 10, 1845, until his death on September 21, 1846.

During the ten years of his army life, Lieutenant Hoskins saw much active service even before the war with Mexico. He took part in operations against Indians, and was quartermaster under Generals Scott and Wool when the Cherokee Nation was removed to the Indian Territory.

At St. Louis, in March, 1845, while stationed at Jefferson Barracks near that city, Lieutenant Hoskins was united in marriage with Miss Jennie Deane, daughter of Major John Deane, of New Rochelle, N. Y., then temporarily residing in St. Louis. This lady

returned to New Rochelle after her husband's death. She survived him many years, dying on January 6, 1899. The married life of Lieutenant Hoskins covered a period of less than two years. He left an only son, John Deane Charles Hoskins, who served during his early youth in the New York Volunteers during the war between the states, later being appointed a cadet at West Point and graduating in the class of 1868. He afterward entered the regular army and is now a colonel of artillery.

While at Jefferson Barracks, Lieutenant Hoskins formed a warm friendship with Ulysses S. Grant, then a young lieutenant. In his work entitled "From Manassas to Appomatox," General Longstreet (who was also then at Jefferson Barracks) alludes to the lady who afterward became Mrs. Grant, saying: "Miss Dent was a frequent visitor at the garrison balls and hops, where Lieutenant Hoskins, who was something of a tease, would inquire of her if she could tell where he might find 'the small lieutenant with the large epaulettes.'"

During the war with Mexico, Adjutant Hoskins served in the Army of Occupation under General Taylor. He fought with distinguished bravery at Resaca de la Palma, Palo Alto, and elsewhere, and was killed (being shot through the heart) at Monterey on September 21, 1846. A description of the death of Lieutenant Hoskins is given by General Grant in his "Personal Memoirs," where he describes the assault on Monterey, saying:

"I was, I believe, the only person in the Fourth infantry in the charge who was on horseback. When we got to a place of safety the regiment halted and drew itself together—what was left of it. The adjutant of the regiment, Lieutenant Hoskins, who was not in robust health, found himself very much fatigued from running on foot in the charge and retreat, and, seeing me on horseback, expressed a wish that he could be mounted also. I offered him my horse and he accepted the offer. A few minutes later I saw a soldier, a quartermaster's man, mounted not far away. I ran to him, took his horse, and was back with the regiment in a few minutes. In a short time we were off again; and the next place of safety from the shots of the enemy, that I recollect of being in, was a field of cane or corn to the northeast of the lower batteries. The adjutant to whom I had loaned my horse was killed, and I was designated to act in his place."

The death of Lieutenant Hoskins caused deep regret, not only in his native State, but throughout the Nation. The *National Intelligencer*, of Washington City, contained a tribute of him which was republished in the *Raleigh Register* on November 3, 1846, as follows:

“Lieutenant Hoskins possessed a quick and sagacious intellect; he cherished a high and nice sense of honor, and was remarkable for the generosity and chivalry of his character, and for those winning traits which ever secured the regard and respect of those with whom he moved.”

In the Laws of North Carolina for 1846-47, p. 242, will be found a series of resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the State on January 2, 1847, relative to North Carolinians in general who fought at Monterey, and it refers in particular to Lieutenant Hoskins, as follows:

“RESOLVED FURTHER, That this General Assembly have heard with unfeigned sorrow of the death of Lieutenant Charles Hoskins, a native of this State, who was killed at the siege of Monterey, in Mexico, while gallantly fighting the battles of his country; and that this General Assembly hereby tenders to the bereaved family of Lieutenant Hoskins its deepest sympathy and condolence on this afflictive event;

“RESOLVED FURTHER, That a copy of this resolution be transmitted by His Excellency the Governor to the family of the late Lieutenant Hoskins.”

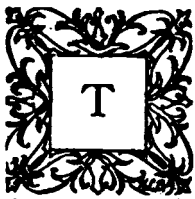
The death of Lieutenant Hoskins occurred at the early age of twenty-eight. His remains were carried back to Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, and there interred in the burial ground which has since been converted into a National Cemetery. A marble slab has been placed over his resting-place, and this memorial is still standing.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





THOMAS DILLARD JOHNSTON



THOMAS DILLARD JOHNSTON, distinguished in public and in private life, and one of the most influential citizens of western North Carolina, was born at Waynesville on April 1, 1840. He inherited strong characteristics from his parents. The Johnstons were of Scotch extraction, having moved from Scotland to County Down, Ireland, in 1641. Nearly two centuries later Robert Johnston emigrated with his family and located in Pickens County, S. C., bringing with him his son William, born in Ireland in 1807, and then but eleven years of age. Soon after reaching maturity, William, in 1830, married Lucinda, a daughter of James Gudger, one of the most prominent men of Buncombe County, N. C., and settled at Waynesville, the county seat and business center of Haywood County.

By his marriage he became allied with the first families of western North Carolina. His wife's mother was Annie Bell Love, a daughter of Robert Love and Mary Ann Love, née Mary Ann Dillard, the father of Miss Dillard being Thomas Dillard, of Pittsylvania County, Va., a colonel in the Revolutionary war, and one of the pioneer settlers of Tennessee; and it was from this distinguished ancestor, whose memory has ever been treasured in the family, that the subject of this sketch derived his name. Robert Love, the great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch, was



Thos D Johnston

a son of Samuel Love, of Staunton, Va., and his wife, Dorcas Bell, a daughter of one of the colonial governors of that commonwealth, and whose family was known and distinguished for intelligence and high moral character. Samuel Love himself was a patriot officer during the Revolution and was esteemed by his associates for his sterling worth and fine personal qualities. Robert, the father of Mrs. Gudger, was reared in the same family in which the blind preacher, James Waddell, famous for his eloquence and revered for his godliness, received his training, and he enjoyed advantages that developed alike his mental powers and social characteristics. Both daughter and granddaughter perpetuated those agreeable qualities that have always made the Loves charming in the family and social circle.

Sprung from such stock and reared amid such influences, Thomas D. Johnston began his life under most favorable conditions. When a boy, he attended the common schools of his native county until 1853, when he was placed in the school of Colonel Stephen Lee, near Asheville, for preparation for college. After remaining with Colonel Lee for four years he entered the State University and was admitted to the sophomore class, but on account of failing health he was compelled to discontinue his collegiate course and leave the University before the end of the session. When the dark days of civil war came upon the country young Johnston was among the first to volunteer in the defense of his native State. He entered the army in May, 1861, in the Fourteenth North Carolina regiment, in the company of which the Hon. Z. B. Vance was captain. On a reorganization of the company he was elected lieutenant, and afterward was detailed by Colonel P. W. Roberts as adjutant of the regiment. At the battle of Malvern Hill, while on the staff of Colonel Roberts, he received three severe wounds, which long confined him to his bed, and from which he came near losing his life. While disabled from those wounds for field service, he was detailed as captain quartermaster, and while serving in this capacity in the Valley of Virginia he again lost his health and had to be sent home to recuperate.

After the war he studied law under Judge Bailey and his son, W. H. Bailey, at Black Mountain, N. C., and was admitted to the Bar in 1867. In 1868, he was nominated by the Democratic party for solicitor of his district, but was counted out by General Canby, who, under the reconstruction laws, then held the reins of government in North Carolina. In 1869 he was elected mayor of Asheville, and was the first Democratic mayor of the town after the war. In 1870 he was brought forward as the Democratic nominee for representative of the county of Buncombe in the legislature, and by an unusually brilliant and aggressive campaign redeemed the county for the Democracy by a majority of nearly five hundred votes over the same Republican candidate who was elected in 1868 by a Republican majority of nearly three hundred. This, perhaps, was the turning point in his life.

That Assembly was one of the most important in the history of the State. It followed swiftly the evil day of Republican misrule during the period of Reconstruction. In that era of corruption, the treasury had been pillaged and the credit of the State destroyed, the railroad companies had been bankrupted and railroad construction had ceased, the courts had fallen into disrepute, the University and the public schools were closed, and throughout the central portion of the State the echoes of the Holden-Kirk war were still resounding, exciting popular clamor and hot indignation.

The questions to be dealt with were novel, and of the highest consequence to the people of the State. The old leaders, the trained statesmen of the past, had been retired, and the Assembly was largely composed of young men, junior officers under Jackson and Lee, whose natural courage had been strengthened and heightened by their association with their heroic companions in arms. But few had had any legislative experience. But what was lacking in experience was supplied by their earnest, sober spirit and their lofty patriotism.

Mr. Johnston at once commanded the respect of his fellow-members. His earnestness, no less than his zeal and talents, impressed the entire body. He was equaled by few in attention to

details. Essentially he was a man of business. With a liberal mind and broad views, he was attentive to the interest of the whole State, but in particular was he zealous in devising and promoting measures beneficial to western North Carolina. The mountains never gave birth to a truer son than Thomas D. Johnston. His legal ability and comprehensive grasp of public matters found recognition in his appointment to the chairmanship of the house branch of the committee on constitutional reform, while he was assigned, also, to the third place in both the judiciary and finance committees. On both of these he rendered essential service, but few members equaling him in indefatigable labor, in careful analysis, and in thoughtful work. He joined in reporting to the house the resolutions impeaching Governor Holden, and he received the honorable distinction of being one of the seven members chosen by a vote of the house to conduct the management of that great state case. At that time the sessions ran from November to April of each year; and during these two long sessions, Mr. Johnston, ever alive to the interests of the people, transacted a vast amount of public business. Particularly should it be recalled that the finance committee, of which he was a painstaking and laborious member, after reforming the tax laws and re-establishing the good name of the State, prepared a bill that passed the house, for the settlement of the state debt, similar to the act under which the debt was eventually settled; but the horse bill failed to pass the senate.

Mr. Johnston's service in that notable assembly was so conspicuous as to gain him great applause, and at the next election he was again chosen to the legislature by an increased majority over Major Marcus Erwin, one of the most popular and brilliant men, not only within the Republican party, but within the borders of North Carolina. In 1874 he was again nominated by the Democracy for the legislature, but private business called him from politics and he was forced to decline the nomination. In 1876, when a special gloom hung over the railroad interests in the West and it seemed as if the transmontane section of the State was forever cut off from commercial intercourse with the outside

world, Johnston was again brought forward and nominated for senator from the counties of Buncombe and Madison, as the champion of a policy for the early completion of the Western North Carolina Railroad; and, as formerly, he made a vigorous and brilliant campaign for the party and in the interest of the completion of the Western North Carolina Railroad, insisting that the State should make appropriations of convicts and of money for the building of the road, and on that platform was triumphantly elected by far the largest majority the district has ever given to any candidate.

While in the senate he drafted, introduced, and advocated to its passage the bill which gave to the Western North Carolina Railroad that aid and impetus which led to its completion, and the phenomenal development of the entire transmontane section of the State. In 1882 his law business becoming extensive, he formed a partnership with the writer of this sketch which resulted in ties of the closest and warmest friendship, ripening as the years passed into the highest mutual regard and affection, and continuing until the day of his death.

Having served so well in the Assembly, his friends now desired to transfer Mr. Johnston to Congress, and in 1884 he was nominated for Congress by the largest and one of the most intelligent and representative Democratic conventions that ever assembled in the district. His campaign was one of the most vigorous and aggressive ever made in this State, and his election over his opponent, Hon. Hamilton G. Ewart, was triumphant. His election was a decisive and important victory for the Democracy, as the Republican party concentrated all its resource against him to secure his defeat.

Two years later he was renominated by acclamation by a large and enthusiastic convention, and was again elected over his opponent, Major W. H. Malone, by an increased majority. In 1888, he was again renominated by acclamation. But conditions now were entirely different. Hamilton G. Ewart, who differed in some particulars of importance with the Republican leaders, was again a candidate, and circumstances conspired to render him a

very formidable opponent. Besides, the session of Congress was prolonged far into the fall, and Mr. Johnston, being detained at Washington, was unable to participate in the work of the campaign. On his return home in October, he saw that the battle was already lost, and that victory could be obtained only in one way—the expenditure of money among the floating voters of the district. But not to avert disaster would he consent that a single dollar should be used to purchase a vote. He preferred the mortification of going down in defeat to sacrificing his moral principles in a political contest. His spotless life was unstained by any moral delinquency. As he foresaw, the election went against him, although his vote was the largest he had ever received, and was several hundred in excess of that given for the popular candidate for the presidency, Grover Cleveland.

The congressional career of Mr. Johnston was a most honorable one. He was faithful to all his duties, able and earnest in advocating the interests of his constituents, irrespective of party influences; just, impartial, and intelligent, but as a member of the Democratic party, true to his allegiance to its lofty principles, and fearless and faithful in his antagonism to what he conceived to be the detrimental and sectional policy of the opposition. No man ever had the interests of those whom he represented more closely to heart, and no man ever pressed to consideration with more urgent zeal and industry claims or measures entrusted to his advocacy. The Republican as well as the Democratic suitor for justice or relief was equally sure of impartial, sympathetic, zealous labor in his behalf. The pension claimant, the applicant for enlarged mail facilities, equally with the sufferer under the oppression of the internal revenue laws, always found in Mr. Johnston a ready and efficient friend; and to his persistent energy the people of Asheville and of western North Carolina owe the legislation which secured to this section a Federal public building.

Captain Johnston's public career ceased at the expiration of his congressional term. He subsequently appeared before the public only on one occasion. Because of some alleged technicality, it

was proposed to repudiate the bonds issued by Buncombe County in aid of the construction of the Spartansburg and Asheville Railroad. He would have profited largely as a taxpayer by extinguishing that county obligation; but he scorned the meanness of such a transaction. He resolutely and vigorously opposed the breach of faith and urged a strict and honorable discharge of the obligation.

But although no longer a candidate for the applause and suffrages of the people, his daily life touched the public interests at many points. In the discharge of his civic and private duties he gave to the world an example of uprightness, integrity, justice, and fidelity to duty worthy of the emulation of all men. A man of business sagacity and inheriting an ample estate, he managed his affairs with skill and ability, and by judicious investments greatly increased and multiplied his inheritance. His wealth was not idle capital, but an instrument for the improvement of his beloved city, and a number of the most substantial business blocks of Asheville to-day stand as monuments of his enterprise, taste, and judgment. A man of large business views, and of restless energy he became the exponent of the characteristic enterprise of his city, which so quickly emerged from the obscurity of a mountain village into the fame of a metropolis. He rose with its fortunes, and with its success his name must ever be inseparably associated.

In 1879 he married Miss Leila Bobo, a daughter of Mr. Simpson Bobo, a prominent lawyer of Spartanburg, S. C. There was never a happier marriage. Throughout their lives they remained lovers, while the excellence and worth of Mrs. Johnston endeared her to all who knew her. A key to her life may be found in an expression she once made use of, "Religion is the simplest thing in the world." With her it was—and she enjoyed without interruption that "peace that passeth understanding." For some years before his death Mr. Johnston fell into ill health and was a great sufferer; and the unceasing and devoted ministrations of his faithful wife led to the impairment of her own health. In March, 1902, she passed away, and on June 22d following, Mr.

Johnston joined her beyond the grave. Both were mourned by a large circle of devoted kinspeople and friends.

In an address before the Bar of Asheville, Mr. John P. Arthur after dwelling on his public career, remarked of Mr. Johnston, that he was ever a loyal friend, and "was a most companionable man, a good neighbor, a kind and considerate host and a public-spirited, law-abiding citizen." He was a modest man, and in his own way he was a charitable man, but he did "not his alms before men to be seen of them." "He educated more young men than any other man of whom I have knowledge." "While he was in Congress he had no less than four young men in college at his expense, and not a whisper of it was allowed to escape to the public." "He was a great favorite in that small social circle which was so delightful in Asheville before Asheville took on the proportions of a city, and was always the life of any gathering in which he happened to be. His wit and humor were bright and sparkling, and many of his bonmots are still remembered and repeated by those who knew him best. He was the soul of honor and his word was even better than his bond, which every one knows was as good as gold." Mr. Johnston left but two children: Leila Maie and Sarah Eugenia.

George A. Shuford.





HAMILTON CHAMBERLAIN JONES

HAMILTON CHAMBERLAIN JONES, distinguished as soldier, lawyer, and patriotic citizen in an eventful period of the State's history, was born at Como, the residence of his father, near Salisbury, on November 3, 1837. His parents were highly cultivated and intellectual. His father, Hamilton C. Jones, was born in Greenville, Va., in 1798, but was educated at the University of North Carolina, graduating in 1818 with Bishop Green, Robert Donaldson, Robert H. Morrison, James K. Polk, and other men of prominence. Having read law with Judge Gaston, he settled at Salisbury and entered public life in 1827 as a member from Rowan County, and served occasionally in the legislature. On the formation of the Whig party he adhered to the fortunes of Henry Clay, and was elected solicitor of the Salisbury district in 1840 and re-elected in 1844. For many years he was reporter of the Supreme Court decisions and was esteemed as one of the most competent lawyers of his day. He was likewise a brilliant wit and enjoyed an unsurpassed reputation as a writer and raconteur. His story, "Cousin Sallie Dillard," made him famous, while "McAlpine's Trip to Charleston" and other stories enhanced his fame.

The mother of Colonel Jones was Eliza Henderson, a daughter of Major Pleasant Henderson, of Revolutionary fame, and :



H. C. Jones

niece of Richard Henderson, who was provincial judge before the Revolution and the leader in settling Kentucky.

Inheriting from both sides of his family unusual mental endowments, the subject of this sketch had a natural aptitude for his studies, and was well prepared for college by Professor Benjamin Sumner, near Salisbury. He entered the University in 1854 and graduated in 1858, having studied law while at Chapel Hill under Judge Battle. Admitted to practice in 1859, he located at Salisbury, naturally allying himself with his father's friends, who were opposed to the Democratic party and still called themselves Whigs.

Bright, well educated, forceful and with manly characteristics, he at once entered politics and was nominated by his party friends for the house of commons, but was defeated. In the presidential election of 1860, he warmly advocated the election of Bell and Everett, making strong appeals for the Union and ardently opposing the election of the Democratic candidate, Breckenridge.

But when the crisis of April, 1861, arose, like the other Whigs of the State, he did not hesitate to take up arms against the North. He organized a company at Salisbury called the Rowan Rifles, which was speedily ordered to form a part of the garrison of Fort Caswell, which had been seized by the Wilmington companies. Upon the organization of the state troops the Rowan Rifles became Company K of the Fifth regiment, his commission as captain dating May 16, 1861. The Fifth regiment, under its brave and brilliant colonel, Duncan K. MacRae, was in the advance in pursuing the Federal forces from the battlefield of First Manassas, and upon the advance of McClellan was among the first to join General Magruder near Yorktown. It participated in the battle of Williamsburg, where Captain Jones was severely wounded.

On the formation of the Fifty-seventh regiment, so high was the reputation he had won by his early service, that he was appointed its lieutenant-colonel, and his subsequent military career was in connection with that organization. It became attached to Law's brigade of Hood's division, and its charge at the battle of Freder-

icksburg on the Federal troops who had effected a lodgment in the railroad cut at Hazel Run is historic. The struggle, which lasted about twenty-five minutes, was so murderous that 250 of the Fifty-seventh regiment lay stretched upon the plain, while the loss of the New Jersey troops, whom it assailed, was much greater. The Fifty-seventh fought under the eye of General Lee, and he repaid them with a flattering notice in an order issued the next day. Engaged in many battles subsequent to this first encounter on a field of carnage, the regiment had no greater trial than befell it upon this threshold of its experience. On November 7, 1863, at Rappahannock River, where the Orange and Alexandria Railroad crosses it, General Hoke's brigade, to which the Fifty-seventh had been transferred, was entirely cut off and a struggle lasting all day resulted in the capture of nearly all the brigade. On that occasion Colonel Jones shared the fate of his comrades, and was imprisoned in the Old Capitol Prison and subsequently, on Johnson's Island in Lake Erie. It was here that the officers, who were taken prisoners, were, for the most part, confined. Colonel Jones was exchanged in February, 1865, and then took command of his regiment as colonel. He found it in command of Captain Philip Carpenter and very much reduced in strength. On the morning of March 25th, Colonel Jones was summoned to General Walker's headquarters and was directed to take two regiments and make an attack on Fort Stedman. He chose his own regiment and the gallant Sixth, then under the command of Colonel Samuel McDowell Tate. Fort Stedman was protected by heavy abatis, but Colonel Jones' force captured it after a sharp assault; but it could not be held. Colonel Jones was wounded on this occasion, and was not able to rejoin his regiment during the remainder of the war.

When peace came, he resumed the practice of the law at Salisbury, but in 1867 moved to Charlotte, where he formed a law partnership with General Robert D. Johnston, which continued for nearly twenty years. He took a lively interest in whatever related to the public concerns of his community, and for a short time he and General Johnston edited a daily newspaper called the

Charlotte News. He was an ardent Democrat, and during the reconstruction period was very active as a politician. Upon the death of Judge Osborne in the fall of 1869, he was elected to fill out his unexpired term as a Democratic senator from Mecklenburg County, and he was again elected to the state senate in 1870. At that election the Democrats obtained possession of both houses of the legislature, and those sessions were very important in their results. Colonel Jones found in the Assembly many men who had served with him in the army, and he at once took a prominent and influential part in the legislative proceedings. That was one of the most interesting periods in the history of the State, and Colonel Jones was a wise and resolute actor, leaving his impress on public affairs and exerting an influence that resulted in great benefits to the people. He was long chairman of the Democratic executive committee of Mecklenburg County, and by his conservative management established his party securely in power in that county. In 1885 Mr. Cleveland appointed him United States district attorney for the Western district, and for four years he filled that office with remarkable ability and great acceptability. In 1873 he married Miss Sophia Convère Myers, daughter of Colonel William R. Myers, of Charlotte, N. C., and their union was blessed with six children.

Early in life Colonel Jones had become a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church and held many positions of responsibility in that denomination, being for many years one of the wardens in the church at Charlotte.

His faculties were of a high order and his reasoning powers were almost unsurpassed. His literary attainments were exceptional and his familiarity with history and with the classics, especially the more celebrated Latin authors, excited the wonder and admiration of those who enjoyed the privilege of intimate association with him. In his home, wrote Mr. Wade Harris, of the *Charlotte Chronicle*:

“He was husband, father, counsellor, comrade, and playmate. The stress and toil of his professional life never marred the acts and associations of home. A wonderful gentleness stamped every home

thought and was breathed out in every utterance in the midst of his loved ones and friends."

Colonel Jones was not merely a fine lawyer and a man of fine characteristics, but he was exceptional both in his profession and in social life. It is to be regretted that the circumstances which have surrounded southern men have debarred so many from adorning places of high trust and responsibility in the affairs of their country. Had it been otherwise, Colonel Jones could have filled high positions with advantage to the people of every section of the United States.

In August, 1887, Colonel Jones formed a law partnership with Charles W. Tillett, Esq., which lasted until his death, August 23, 1904. The year before his death the Bar Association of North Carolina elected him the president of that body, a compliment richly merited, for he had always been an honor to the profession and was generally esteemed in those last days of his life as the best loved lawyer of the State.

No truer nor more beautiful tribute has ever been paid the memory of Colonel Jones than that of his friend, Judge James C. MacRae, when, as editor of the *North Carolina Journal of Law*, he writes:

"This distinguished lawyer, who, through all his manhood, illustrated the virtues of one bred to the profession which, above all others, makes men for the occasion. Was deep learning in the law, was devotion to his client and faith in his cause and ability and courage needed, he was sought and found. Was it in the halls of legislation, when cool heads and sound judgment and unflinching courage were called for, he was in his place. And further, was it when human liberty was in danger, or constitutional rights involved, he was first among the foremost. We were privileged to witness his absolute courage in the face of death on the battlefield.

"Again we have seen him an actor in the most important impeachment trial ever had in North Carolina, at a time when high moral courage was as much required as in the face of the enemy. And we have been greatly aided by him in the trial of many a cause, as the wise counsellor and courageous advocate, for it was our experience in the courts where he practiced law, he was engaged in every important case.

"In the church of which he was a member and officer, he was humble and lowly and reverent. In the social circle, among his brethren and friends, he was without a superior in gentleness and wit and humor. Everywhere he was a knightly gentleman, full of courtesy and grace.

"We have emphasized the word *courage* through it all, because in all places and at all times it was his; not bravado nor recklessness, but high-born *courage* born of a sublime sense of duty."

Charles W. Tillett.





GIDEON LAMB



AMONG the patriots who bore an honorable part in shaping our State's policy in halls of legislation, and by fighting for her independence on the field of battle during the war of the Revolution, was Gideon Lamb, colonel of the Sixth regiment of North Carolina troops in the Continental Line, and a citizen of the county of Currituck. This gentleman was of New England nativity and ancestry, and was born on February 20, 1740.

The first one of Colonel Lamb's ancestors who settled in America was Thomas Lamb, who was born in England, came to New England with the colonists of Governor Winthrop in 1630. took the oath as a freeman of the colony of Massachusetts Bay on May 18, 1631, was one of the founders of Roxbury, and died on January 28, 1646. He was accompanied on his voyage to America by his first wife, Elizabeth, and his two sons, Thomas and John. After his arrival another son, Samuel, was born by his first wife. This first wife having died, he was married on July 16, 1640 to Dorothy Harbittle. This lady had four children, and left numerous descendants. Her children were Caleb, Joshua, Mary, and Abiel Lamb. John Lamb, a son as above mentioned, of Thomas Lamb's first marriage, was a citizen of Massachusetts, and died on September 28, 1690, leaving a son, Samuel, born September 28, 1663. One of Samuel's sons was Thomas Lamb.

born on January 31, 1702, who married Sarah Beckwith. He lived near Springfield, Mass. Selling his land there about the year 1734 he removed to the vicinity of Salisbury, Conn., where his sons were born. He later came to Currituck County, N. C. His sons were Luke, born January 17, 1734; Abner, born 1736; Isaac, born February, 1738, and Gideon (subject of this sketch), who, as already stated, was born February 20, 1740. Thomas Lamb also left several daughters. One of these married General Isaac Gregory, and another became the wife of Colonel Peter Daugé. Both General Gregory and Colonel Daugé were officers in the Revolution.

When the Provincial Convention of North Carolina assembled in Hillsboro in August, 1775, Gideon Lamb was one of its members, representing the county of Currituck. This body, which continued its session into the following month, elected him a member of the Committee of Safety for the Edenton district on September 9th. In the Provincial Congress at Halifax in April, 1776, he was again a delegate. On April 15th this Halifax congress proceeded to raise additional regiments for the Continental service. The field officers of the Sixth regiment being chosen as follows: Alexander Lillington, colonel; William Taylor, lieutenant-colonel; and Gideon Lamb, major. On December 31, 1776, Colonel Lillington resigned from the Continental Line, later becoming brigadier-general of militia, and Major Lamb became lieutenant-colonel of the Sixth continentals in March, 1777. Shortly thereafter he was promoted to the full rank of colonel, and as such commanded the Sixth regiment. The regiments organized in May, 1776 were brigaded at Wilmington in the summer of that year, and first assigned to the command of General James Moore and later to that of General Francis Nash. The brigade remained about Wilmington until November, 1776, when being ordered to join Washington, it marched to Halifax, where, however, orders were received to reënforce the troops defending Georgia. On reaching Charleston Colonel Lamb was stationed at Haddrell's Point, where the brigade remained until March, 1777, when it was again ordered to the North. Washing-

ton's army was on the Jersey side of Delaware River at Middlebrook when the North Carolinians joined it. And they were given "a salutation of thirteen cannons, each fired thirteen times." Early in July the North Carolinians together with some other troops were employed in completing the fortifications on the Delaware River.

Colonel Lamb was in nearly all of the battles of that period, and was one of the North Carolina officers who, on August 14, 1777, signed a protest at Trenton, N. J., against a Pennsylvanian (Colonel Edward Hand) being promoted to the rank of brigadier-general and assigned to the command of North Carolina troops to supply the vacancy by the loss of General James Moore, who had died April 15, 1777.

In the spring of 1779 Colonel Lamb was at Charlotte on recruiting duty, and rendered valuable services in organizing the men of General John Butler's brigade of North Carolina militia. In the following summer he was in eastern North Carolina at Kingston (now Kinston) endeavoring to procure proper equipment for the troops which had been enlisted.

As the North Carolina Continental troops had been terribly reduced by battle and disease, and as the greater part of their number were captives in Charleston, the Continental regiments of the state were rearranged in January, 1781, and quite a number of officers, including Colonel Lamb, were placed on waiting orders on half pay. The officers so mustered out, however, did not remain idle, but made use of their military experience by training the state troops and militia as far as permitted to do so. About this time Colonel Lamb's health began to break down, but he determined to remain in the field as long as able. On May 28, 1781, he wrote from Edenton to General Sumner: "This is the first time I have been able to ride any distance, having come here this morning." On the 22d of the following July he wrote Sumner from the home of Colonel Philemon Hawkins in Warren County, saying:

"I have with much difficulty and no small expense come on this far tolerably well equipped in order to take the field, expecting to have the

command of a regiment. I should think it certainly kind of you to inform me by a line as soon as convenient the nature of my present station, respecting the army, in consequence of my being reduced by the arrangement of last January, and whether I am liable to be called on duty at any time shortly or not, for it is not only expensive and very disagreeable, but a great disadvantage, to me to remain under my present situation. It seems to be neither in the service nor out of it, and puts it quite out of my power to attend to public or private business." In deep perplexity, Colonel Lamb adds: "Pray, let me know who, what, and where I am."

Shortly after the above letter was written an attack of fever proved too much for the war-worn frame of Colonel Lamb, and he died on November 8, 1781. The maiden name of his wife was Mary Burgess. His son, Lieutenant Abner Lamb (also a Continental officer), wrote General Sumner an account of this event on December 15th, saying:

"As my father is just dead, it is with greatest regret imaginable I have to inform your Honor that if my wound would permit (which I am afraid it will not for some time) 'twill not be in my power to join you perhaps for eight or ten months. Having been appointed by my father's will an executor of his estate, which is in some confusion, that may detain me longer than I expect. He was confined to his room five months by bilious fever, which carried him off this unhappy stage of life, on November 8th last, to (I hope) some of those celestial and blessed abodes filled with all those pleasing and delightful scenes that tend to immortal happiness, prepared for the reception of true patriots."

Lieutenant Abner Lamb was a young boy when the war was in its early stages, Colonel Gideon Lamb then referring to him as "my little son." But the youthful patriot soon found his way into the Continental army. In the spring of 1781 his father wrote from Edenton: "Abner Lamb is here on duty as a cadet in the Second regiment, and is the eldest cadet in the line of the State."

On June 1, 1781, Abner Lamb was commissioned lieutenant in the First North Carolina Continental regiment. A few months later (September 8th) he fought with distinguished bravery at the battle of Eutaw Springs, and was badly wounded in that action. He died unmarried.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.



JOHN CALHOUN LAMB

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN C. LAMB, of the Seventeenth North Carolina regiment in the Confederate army, who fell fighting for southern independence in the war between the states, was born in Camden County, N. C., December 21, 1836. He was of the same family as Colonel Gideon Lamb, of the Sixth North Carolina Continental regiment, whose history is set forth in the preceding sketch. Luke Lamb, eldest brother of Colonel Gideon Lamb of the Revolution, had a son also named Gideon, who married his cousin, Mary Lamb, and was a state senator in 1810, representing the district which embraced the counties of Camden and Currituck. A son of the last named was Wilson G. Lamb, who married Eliza Williams, and among whose children were our present subject and Wilson G. Lamb, the younger, elsewhere mentioned in this work.

John C. Lamb was educated at the academy in Elizabeth City. Upon attaining manhood he settled at the town of Williamston, in Martin County, and there engaged in merchandising and the West India trade, exporting shingles, staves, and tar, and importing sugar, molasses and salt. Several of his vessels were captured by the Federals during the earlier part of the war.

Mr. Lamb stood loyally by his State when North Carolina seceded in 1861; and on May 10, 1861, ten days before the ordi-

nance of secession was passed at Raleigh, he was commissioned captain of the first company raised in Martin County, this later becoming Company A, Seventeenth North Carolina regiment. On May 20th (the same day on which the State seceded) he embarked at Williamston for Hatteras Inlet, where his company was assigned to Fort Clark. The artillery at Fort Clark and Fort Hatteras was so inferior that, when attacked by Commodore Stringham's fleet, the besieged were at the mercy of the Federals, and both forts surrendered. Thus becoming a prisoner of war on August 28, 1861, Captain Lamb was sent to Fort Warren in Boston Harbor, and there was held for some months. In a letter from that place, dated December 23, 1861, and addressed to the Hon. W. N. H. Smith, of the Confederate Congress, Lieutenant-Colonel Henry A. Gilliam wrote:

"Our men have suffered greatly from disease. They have encountered measles, typhoid pneumonia, bilious fever, mumps, and finally smallpox, of which latter plague twenty have been the victims. The sick, old, and infirm have, however, been sent home. We now have near four hundred men. The fall has been unusually mild and not much uncomfortable until within a few days. It is now snowing and sleeting, and promises to settle with us for past favors."

Later on in the above letter to Congressman Smith, Colonel Gilliam mentions Captain Lamb as one of his fellow-prisoners, saying: "Your very ardent friend, Captain Lamb, of Martin, sends his special regards."

After his exchange, the Seventeenth regiment was reorganized, and Captain Lamb became lieutenant-colonel on May 16, 1862. He commanded the force which made the first attack on Plymouth, and captured the town, on December 10, 1862, without the loss of a single Confederate, though several were wounded. In an official report of this exploit, written two days later, General Samuel G. French said:

"Plymouth, N. C., was attacked by our forces under Lieutenant-Colonel John C. Lamb, of the Seventeenth North Carolina regiment, and captured on the 10th inst. at 5 A.M. The enemy's loss severe; twenty-five prisoners and seventy-five negroes taken. Town reduced to ashes. We had one

captain and six men wounded; none killed. The gunboat protecting the town was driven away disabled."

Lieutenant-Colonel Lamb commanded the Seventeenth regiment in the brilliant victory at Newport Barracks, near Morehead, where his regiment turned the enemy's flank and captured all the artillery and forts, driving them across Newport River to Morehead, in February, 1864. The regiment was then ordered to Virginia, being part of Martin's brigade. After several days of severe fighting, an assault was ordered by General Beauregard on Butler's entrenched line near Drewry's Bluff. It was there that Colonel Lamb lost his life. In an account published in Clark's "North Carolina Regiments, 1861-65," Captain Charles G. Elliott says:

"Lieutenant-Colonel John C. Lamb, of Williamston, N. C., Seventeenth North Carolina, sprang on the breastworks, cheering his men, and fell mortally wounded, a most gallant, able, and efficient officer, cut off in the flower of his youth. He fell with the shouts of victory from his beloved men resounding in his ears."

In the above work, vol. ii, page 1, will be found a war-time portrait of Colonel Lamb.

The death of Colonel Lamb occurred on May 27, 1864. He was never married. In religion he was an Episcopalian, and was a vestryman of the Church of the Advent at Williamston. He regularly attended the diocesan conventions of the church in North Carolina as a delegate from his parish. He was a gallant soldier, good citizen, and zealous churchman. Had his life been spared he would doubtless have attained an even more distinguished place in the military annals of the Confederacy.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





Messrs. Ruben G. & Sons,
Wilson & Lamb



WILSON GRAY LAMB

WILSON GRAY LAMB, of Williamston, in the county of Martin, was born on November 17, 1842, at Elizabeth City, in Pasquotank County, and belongs to a family which has been seated in North Carolina since the days of royal rule, though New England was its first abiding place in America. A former sketch in this work has been devoted to the distinguished Revolutionary career of Colonel Gideon Lamb, of the Sixth North Carolina Continental regiment, with incidental mention of his ancestry and the record of his no less patriotic son, Lieutenant Abner Lamb, another soldier in the war for independence. The eldest brother of Colonel Gideon Lamb was Luke Lamb, who was the father of another Gideon Lamb, a planter. The latter represented Camden County in the state senate of 1810. This Gideon Lamb, the younger, married his cousin, Mary Lamb, a daughter of William Lamb, and granddaughter of Colonel Gideon Lamb, and through this female line our present subject, Wilson G. Lamb, is lineally descended from Colonel Gideon Lamb aside from his collateral relationship with him paternally.

Wilson G. Lamb, Senior, father of our present subject, lived both in Pasquotank and Martin counties, and for many years held the office of register of deeds of Pasquotank. He married Eliza Williams, and (in addition to five daughters) left four sons: John Calhoun Lamb, lieutenant-colonel in the Confederate

army, who was killed at Drewry's Bluff; Wilson Gray Lamb, also a Confederate officer, to whom this sketch will more particularly relate; Gideon Lamb, and G. Charles Lamb.

The earlier days of our present subject, Wilson G. Lamb, the younger, were spent in Elizabeth City, where he attended a school conducted by the Rev. Edward M. Forbes, rector of the village church and an educator of some note. At that time the congressman from the First North Carolina district was Hon. W. N. H. Smith (afterward Confederate congressman and still later chief justice), and this gentleman tendered young Lamb the appointment as cadet in the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis. This appointment was accepted, and the youthful aspirant for naval honors successfully passed his entrance examination, but was not enrolled; for about this time hostilities between the sections were beginning and he was summoned home by his father, who, like all of his family, was a loyal Southerner. On March 21, 1862, Wilson G. Lamb enlisted as a private in Company A, Seventeenth North Carolina regiment, this company having for its captain his brother, John C. Lamb (noticed elsewhere in this work). The Seventeenth regiment was at first designated the Seventh volunteers. The greater part of this command was captured at Hatteras Inlet in August, 1861, but Mr. Lamb did not enlist until the spring of 1862, when it was reorganized and became the Seventeenth North Carolina regiment. Later he became sergeant-major, and was promoted to the rank of second lieutenant in 1863. During a great part of the war he also acted as regimental adjutant, though he was never commissioned to that post. He bore a share in the achievements of the Seventeenth regiment (which was a part of the Martin-Kirkland brigade) and his personal bravery won special commendation on more than one occasion. He commanded the skirmish line of his brigade in the early battles around Petersburg in 1864, when General Beauregard, with only fifteen thousand men, defended that city against Grant's army of seventy thousand for four days, from June 15th to June 18th, inclusive, and until General Lee brought up reënforcements. On the date last mentioned (June 18,

1864), Lieutenant Lamb was wounded; and, as a consequence, was absent from his regiment for a short while, but returned to the front before he had fully recovered. Shortly after his return to the army he was made division provost-marshal and performed the duties of that post for several months. In December, 1864, when his division was ordered to Wilmington, N. C., he had so far recovered his strength as to resume his duties as adjutant of the Seventeenth regiment. He participated in the engagements around Wilmington, which ended with the evacuation of that city on February 22, 1865, after the fall of Fort Fisher. Under the command of Captain Charles G. Elliott he served in the forces which repulsed the Federals on North East River. Alluding to this occasion in Clark's "Histories of the North Carolina Regiments, 1861-65," Vol. IV, page 543, Captain Elliott says:

"I remember Lieutenant Wilson G. Lamb, with one of the companies of the Seventeenth, as displaying coolness and conspicuous bravery."

The above manœuvres around Wilmington were soon after Fort Fisher, in that vicinity, had been captured; and the Confederates, being unable longer to defend the town, were ordered to proceed toward New Bern by way of Goldsboro and Kinston. At Kinston some sharp fighting occurred with the Federal forces of General Jacob D. Cox (in later years governor of Ohio and a member of the President's cabinet), who then commanded at New Bern. Speaking of the affair at Kinston, Captain Elliott, in the above quoted work (page 545), says:

"The brigade made a charge through the woods, which were very thick, with great spirit, and drove the skirmishers before them. We encountered a brisk fire of musketry and artillery. As I heard a battery to our right and rear, I changed the direction of the Seventeenth and told them if they would push on they could turn and capture that battery. They sprang forward with a cheer. I was riding on the extreme left, and remember Captain Daniel and Lieutenant Wilson G. Lamb waving their swords and urging on the men."

After the battle of Bentonville, in which Lieutenant Lamb and his regiment participated, he was in Johnston's army on the re-

treat before Sherman, and surrendered at Center Church in Randolph County. Being determined to save the flag of his regiment from capture, Lieutenant Lamb placed it in the custody of private Abel Thomas, who concealed it by using it as a saddle-blanket. Thus Thomas rode through Sherman's forces at Chapel Hill while returning with Lieutenant Lamb to Martin County after the surrender of his regiment. This sacred relic is still in the possession of Mr. Lamb, who has had it placed for protection in a handsome frame; and it now occupies a conspicuous place in the hallway of his home in Williamston. Needless to say, it is valued by him above price.

A war-time picture of Lieutenant Lamb will be found in the above quoted "Histories of the North Carolina Regiments," vol. ii, page 1.

Shortly after the war, Mr. Lamb engaged in business as a merchant, and was also interested in the lumber industry. Later he became connected with the wholesale establishment of Daniel Miller & Company, of Baltimore, and has been the chief North Carolina representative of this mercantile corporation for many years, meeting with marked success in a business way.

It is doubtful if any man has ever lived in North Carolina who has been more active and influential in politics without seeking or accepting office. Numerous appointments he has declined, preferring to devote his time to the business pursuits in which he has engaged. He has never, however, refused his counsel and aid to the Democratic party, and has been one of its most trusted leaders in many campaigns. Three times he has represented North Carolina in Democratic national conventions, and for many years has been a member of the State Democratic Executive Committee, also serving on the Central Committee in the latter body. For some years past he has been chairman of the State Board of Elections. In the latter capacity his absolute and undeviating fairness to both parties has been a marked characteristic. He has been officially thanked by two successive chairmen of the Republican State Executive Committee for the justice which has characterized his dealings with his political opponents on the

Board and for his open recognition of the rights of those who differ with him in governmental policies.

Mr. Lamb is an Episcopalian in religion, a vestryman, and senior warden of the Church of the Advent at Williamston. He has not only represented his parish in many diocesan conventions, but has been a delegate from the diocese of East Carolina in several general conventions of the church. He is also a mason, and past master of Skewarkey Lodge No. 90, at Williamston. He is a member of John C. Lamb Camp, No. 845, United Confederate Veterans, this camp being named in honor of his brother who was killed at Drewry's Bluff. On one occasion in recent years he was one of three Confederate veterans from North Carolina who went to Boston as guests of honor of the Grand Army of the Republic, composed of their former opponents on the field of battle; and while there was the recipient of that hospitality for which New England's metropolis is noted.

An account of Mr. Lamb's life would be far from complete without some mention of the splendid manner with which he has administered the affairs of the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati, having been president of this organization ever since its revival in 1896. The Order of the Cincinnati, as is well known, was first organized by veteran officers of the Revolution at Newburgh-on-the-Hudson, with George Washington as president of the general society. Shortly thereafter separate branches were formed in all of the thirteen states, the North Carolina society being organized at Hillsborough on October 23, 1783. Colonel Gideon Lamb was not one of the organizers of the society, having died a few years previously during the progress of the war; but his son, Lieutenant Abner Lamb, who had also fought for independence as an officer of the Continental Line, was one of those who aided in forming the organization in North Carolina. After an existence of about fifteen years, the North Carolina Society became dormant—this being largely due to two causes: the difficulty of travel in that day, when some members had to ride more than a hundred miles on horseback to attend meetings, and the further fact that many Continental officers had moved across the

Blue Ridge and settled on western lands which had been granted them for their services in the war. During the dormancy of the order in North Carolina, several gentlemen who held the right to membership in that society were admitted into other state societies, among these being Professor Edward Graham Daves, of Maryland. This gentleman, and his brother, Major Graham Daves (afterward an honorary member of the North Carolina society), were the first to make investigations into the old records of the society with a view to its revival, but Professor Daves died in 1894. The first meeting for the purpose of reorganizing the North Carolina branch of the organization took place at Raleigh April 4, 1896, when there were present, in person or by proxy, the following representatives of original members of the society: John Gray Blount, John Myers Blount, John Collins Daves, Richard Bradley Hill, Wilson Gray Lamb, James Iredell McRee, William Law Murfree, William Polk, William Johnson Saunders, and Lee Haywood Yarborough. The General Assembly of North Carolina on February 16, 1899, by chapter 70 of the private laws of that year, constituted the society a corporate body, with the above-named gentlemen as incorporators, excepting Mr. Polk, who had died shortly theretofore. When the reorganization of the North Carolina Society was authorized by the General Society, it was stipulated that members of the body when first revived should be representatives of original members of the Society. For this reason Mr. Lamb (being the primogenitive representative of both) had to base his eligibility on the services of Lieutenant Abner Lamb instead of Colonel Gideon Lamb. At a later period, the state society authorized him to assume the right of Colonel Gideon Lamb, who had died in the service; and Laurence Lamb, of Tennessee, was then elected through the right of Lieutenant Abner Lamb.

As already stated, Wilson G. Lamb has been president of the North Carolina society of the Cincinnati ever since it was first reorganized, in 1896, and a more admirable presiding officer could not have been chosen. Tactful always, possessing executive ability of a very high order and a thorough knowledge of parliamen-

tary law, his services have been of the highest value not only in the affairs of the state society, but as one of the delegates from North Carolina to the conventions of the general society.

On June 7, 1870, Mr. Lamb was happily united in marriage with Miss Virginia Louisa Cotten, daughter of Arthur Staton Cotten. To this union have been born three sons and five daughters, as follows: John Cotten Lamb, who married Frances MacRae, a daughter of Judge James C. MacRae; Wilson Gray Lamb, Jr.; Luke Lamb; Virginia Cotten Lamb, who married Frederick F. Bullock; Della Lamb, now deceased, who married Howard Herrick; Louise Mayo Lamb; Eliza Williams Lamb, who married Dr. Charles H. C. Mills; and Annie Staton Lamb.

Happily for his family and friends, and fortunately for the many good works which still characterize his life, Mr. Lamb's maturer years have been blessed with the same measure of health which he enjoyed in his more youthful days, this no doubt being largely due to his temperate habits and absolute freedom from excesses of any kind.

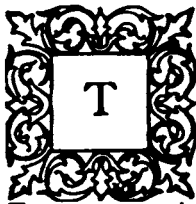
Having known Mr. Lamb for some years—having been intimately associated with him at times, and knowing the estimate placed upon him by those whose acquaintance has extended throughout a lifetime—the present writer could not, without offense to that gentleman's modesty, endeavor to tell in full of the good influence in all things which he has exerted, of his never-tiring interest in the welfare of others, and that boundless charity for the faults and frailties of mankind which his own blameless life will never have cause to invoke in its own behalf.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





ALEXANDER DOAK McCLURE



THE subject of this sketch, Rev. Alexander D. McClure, was born in Lewisburg, Marshall County, Tenn., July 9, 1850, his parents being Robert G. McClure, M.D., and Mary Elizabeth Ewing, his father during the war between the States being lieutenant-colonel of the Forty-first Tennessee regiment, C. S. A., and subsequently the clerk and commissioner of the chancery court of Marshall County. His father was directly descended from the Scottish clan of McLeod, sept MacClure, and his mother came in lineage from the Ewings, who settled in Rockbridge County, Va., in 1740, and from the family of Leeper.

For four years, between the ages of eleven and fifteen, Dr. McClure's educational advantages were restricted, because of the presence of war, and for several years after the close of hostilities his intellectual advancement was greatly retarded by the limited individual resources of the reconstruction period.

Alternating between farm labor and school attendance, he prepared himself for an academic course at Princeton College, whence he was graduated, receiving the degree of A.M. in 1874, and then entered the theological department, where he remained until 1879.

He is endowed by nature with a tender and sympathetic heart, which was expanded by pious parental guidance and concentrated



*Yours in Him.
A. D. McHenry*

upon the meaning of the cross of Jesus Christ by consecrated devotion, with nothing of the pious demagogue about him, but singularly accessible by sweetness and frankness of demeanor, equipped for his holy mission in the splendid curriculum of Princeton, "seeking not his own" but the welfare of all for whom Christ died, who were within the reach of his godly intelligence and loving ministrations.

He entered first upon his Master's work at Oxford, Miss., where he built a new church and was abundantly blessed in his ministrations to the students of the university of that State. From thence he was called to the church in Bardstown, Ky., but following his missionary impulses he left that pleasant charge to move to Louisville, Ky. There he laid the foundation of the Highland Church, which he organized with a membership of twenty-two. Under his pastoral guidance and instruction that church grew most marvelously upon the sure foundation which he laid. It now has a communicant list of nearly 700 with two missions and Sunday-school of 350 scholars. The Maryland Avenue Church, of Baltimore, wanting a pastor who would make sure their attempt to become permanent and self-supporting, and assured of the qualifications of Dr. McClure's building upon no foundation but "Jesus Christ and Him crucified," summoned him to be their spiritual guide; and here he effected the organization of the agencies which have enabled his successor to develop, under God, a largely increased congregation and to remodel the church. In the spring of 1891, upon the recommendation of a committee who had silently gone to Baltimore, heard him preach, and quietly informed themselves of his godly influence and ability, the congregation of St. Andrew's Church (formerly the Second Presbyterian Church) of Wilmington, N. C., unanimously called him to be their pastor. He accepted this call and entered upon his duties in July of that year.

The fifteen years which have elapsed since that date have been marked by a most extraordinary growth in the membership of St. Andrew's Church, evidenced not only by numerical increase, but by the development of a spiritual life which has found its real ex-

pression through all those channels of dominating impulse, charitable performance, spiritual unity and earnestness, and broad Christian influence, which uniformly characterize a spiritualized leadership. A peculiar adaptation of Dr. McClure's temperament and purity of consecration to the needs of the young, who require singular encouragement and direction, has realized its fruit in the extremely large increase in this class of communicants to his church.

Universal in his attentions, loving in his ministrations, Christ-like in his teachings, the poor hail his presence with joy, the sorrowing with comfort, the wavering with assurance, and the unbelieving with a more than simulated confidence, all of which are the living testimonies to his worth, his sincerity, and his self-denial. His name in Wilmington is synonymous with everything that is helpful to the individual and conducive to the cause of genuine Christian living. His influence is recognized by all of every creed and color, pointing always to the simple and benign and forgiving impulse of the Cross; firm in his own convictions, faithful to his denominational allegiance, and true to his godly instincts of what a minister of Jesus Christ ought to be, he stands to-day in the community of Wilmington as an excellent example of the winsomeness of the gospel of Jesus Christ and of the beauty of an unaffected discipleship.

All along his ministerial career the Presbyterian Church has recognized his ability and usefulness, attested by his appointment in 1884 as delegate to the Pan-Presbyterian Alliance at Belfast, Ireland; by being made a member of the General Assembly's committee to prepare the church hymn book; by prominent places in the general assemblies of 1887, 1893, and 1903, and as moderator of the synod of 1896.

In state presbyterial connection he has made his mark on the board of foreign missions, in important judicial cases, as associate editor of the *North Carolina Presbyterian* for four years, in connection with the educational branches of his presbytery, and in other important places.

Locally his services are most abundant: as an influential mem-

ber of various secret charitable orders; as chaplain of the Seaman's Bethel; as leader of the Bible class of the Y. M. C. A.; as chaplain of the Second regiment, N. C. S. G., and as the most prominent and regular ministrant in the James Walker Memorial Hospital; as president of the Associated Charities, and as identified effectually with every movement in Wilmington in the betterment of the socialistic conditions and the advancement of true religion. He is the author of a most helpful little book entitled "Another Comforter."

As preacher he is most impressive, instructive, and convincing; as a pastor, incomparable. In 1901 Davidson College bestowed upon him the degree of D.D. Recently Dr. McClure was called to the church at Shelbyville, Tenn., which call, after prayerful consideration, he declined in view of the earnest appeal of all classes in the community. At a recent annual congregational meeting of St. Andrew's Church, the following minute was unanimously agreed to:

"The elders of this church desire to place on record a cordial expression of their high appreciation of the faithfulness of our efficient and devoted pastor, Rev. A. D. McClure, D.D. His unswerving fidelity to the cause of Christ and His Church, his clear and forcible presentation of the truth, his constant watchfulness and solicitude for the sick and suffering, his tender and loving sympathy with the bereaved and sorrowing, his impartial and unprejudiced intercourse with all classes of our people, his patience and forbearance under all circumstances, and his tender care of the flock committed to his charge, have won for him the love and sympathy and coöperation of our entire congregation.

"'Whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report,' these have been exemplified in his life and character, and in his walk and conversation among us. He has watched for souls as they who must give an account, and our church has been signally blessed of God under his ministrations."

James Carmichael.



FLORA McDONALD



It is with eminent propriety that Flora McDonald may claim a place in work devoted to the history of North Carolina. Four or five years of her life, so rich in strange scenes and moving incidents, were passed within the boundaries of the State, 1774-79, at Fayetteville, and not far away from the ancient town, at Cameron's Hill, in the Barbecue district of Cumberland County.

The subject of our sketch was born in 1722, and was the daughter of Angus Ronald McDonald, a farmer, whose home was at Milton, in South Uist, one of the Hebrides. Her mother was Marion McDonald, daughter of the Rev. Angus McDonald, a minister of the Scottish church. Our heroine lost her father in infancy, and at the early age of six her mother was abducted and married by Hugh McDonald. Flora was left to the care of her brother until she attained her thirteenth year, and was then taken into the home of the Clanrandals, to whom she was related, to be taught by the family governess. Her musical gifts were rare, and were cultivated in accordance with the purest standards that prevailed in the Scotland of that era. She excelled as a performer on the spinet, and in her rendering of the soul-stirring airs which were the inspiration of the Highlanders. In 1739 Flora was invited to Monkstadt in Skye by Margaret, wife of Sir Alexander McDonald, of the Isles. Soon after she went with the family to

Edinburgh to complete her education, and at the end of her school course, remained with them in the metropolis until 1745, returning to Skye for the summer of that year.

During a visit of Flora's to her relatives in South Uist, one of the Hebrides, Charles Edward, the "Bonnie Prince" and younger pretender, reached the island after his disastrous rout at the battle of Culloden, April 16, 1746. He had been hunted from point to point and a liberal reward was offered for his capture. In this desperate exigency, when escape seemed hopeless, it was suggested that the prince be disguised in apparel and leave the island with Flora in the capacity of a waiting-maid. Despite the unrelenting vigilance of the prince's pursuers, who guarded every point, the perilous scheme was carried out to a successful issue, and the heir of the house of Stuart, after many thrilling experiences, made his way to France, and thence to Italy, where he died near Rome in 1788. A woman's tact and cleverness had vanquished all obstacles and baffled the resources of a victorious government. Flora's own stepfather, Captain Hugh McDonald, one of the officers engaged in the pursuit, issued the passports which made the escape of her party from the island possible of accomplishment. It is supposed by some biographers that he connived at, if he did not even sympathize with, Flora's astute and ingenious device. The government was naturally incensed at the escape of the prince from its very hands. Flora was taken into custody and sent with other so-called conspirators to London. Her imprisonment seems to have been for the most part nominal—no evidence against her was produced and she was released in accordance with the Act of Indemnity in 1747. That her personal sympathies were strongly enlisted in favor of the house of Stuart, admits of no reasonable doubt. When she was asked by Frederick, Prince of Wales, "How dare you succor the enemy of my crown and kingdom?" her reply was, "I did only what I would do for your Highness in the same condition—relieved distress." Upon her return to Scotland she was received with every demonstration of honor and respect. Four years after her return to her own land she married Allan McDonald, son of the Laird of Kingsburgh, who

inherited his father's estate as well as his title. In this way she became the mistress of the same historic house in which Prince Charlie passed his first night in the Isle of Skye, June 29, 1746, after his escape from Uist.

In 1773 Dr. Samuel Johnson made his tour of the Hebrides, immortalized in Boswell's incomparable biography. The doctor and his historian were the guests of Flora McDonald, and were especially gratified at being put to sleep in the same bed which had been occupied by the prince during the memorable night that he passed upon the island. This time Flora and her husband were contemplating a removal to North Carolina. The distracted condition of their own country, financial exigency, and encouraging reports of prosperity received from friends who had established themselves upon the Cape Fear River, all induced their removal.

Early in the year 1771 Alexander McDonald, of Skye, and associates petitioned the king to grant them 40,000 acres of land in North Carolina, to be settled by Protestants. Their petition a year later was rejected because it was thought that the government ought to discourage the removal of any more persons from Great Britain to America. (Colonial Records, vol. ix., p. 304.) Nevertheless, the McDonalds came to Carolina, sailing from Scotland on the ship *Baliol* in 1774. When they arrived at Wilmington, a ball was given there in honor of Flora, and at Cross Creek she received a Highland welcome, being greeted with the strains of the pibroch and martial music. For a year or so she resided at Cameron Hill, in Cumberland, and at Cross Creek. The stone foundation of the house which she occupied at Fayetteville is still in existence. It rises from the creek which formerly gave its name to the town, by Eccles Bridge, one of the ancient landmarks of Fayetteville. The change to North Carolina opened up a new chapter of disasters in the history of the McDonalds. It occurred upon the eve of the revolutionary struggle, and the Highlanders, who had resolutely adhered to the ill-starred house of Stuart until its extinction at Culloden (1746) had transferred their allegiance to the cause of England, now linked with the fortunes of the dominant house of Hanover.

Early in January, 1776, her husband purchased a tract of land, then in Anson County, now on the borders of Richmond and Montgomery, called "Killiegray," and removed there. Her husband, Allan, received a commission in January, 1776, to raise the Highland Loyalists, and Flora was so zealous and enthusiastic in that cause, that she accompanied her husband on horseback, arousing the Highlanders to the king's standard. Her daughter married Colonel Alexander McLeod, also engaged in embodying the Highlanders.

Flora's husband, Kingsburgh McDonald, was captured at the battle of Moore's Creek, February 27, 1776, which proved another Culloden for the cause of the Highlanders, and was imprisoned in Halifax jail. In accordance with his advice, Flora returned to Scotland in 1779, making her home with her brother until re-joined by her husband. A notable incident of the voyage was an encounter with a French ship of war. During the progress of the engagement Flora displayed her characteristic fearlessness and inspired the crowd by heroic example. The attack was repulsed, but Flora received a severe injury from an accident which resulted in a broken arm. It was this experience which elicited her comment, "I have hazarded my life for the house of Stuart and the house of Hanover, and I do not see that I am a great gainer by either."

Flora died at Kingsburgh, March 5, 1790, and was followed to her grave in Bilmuir Cemetery by an immense concourse of loyal and loving countrymen. The sheets which the prince had lain on the memorable night of June 29, 1746 formed her shroud. The marble slab which covered her grave was chipped to pieces by relic hunters, but at a later time an obelisk was erected to mark the place of her rest.

The best known portrait of Flora McDonald is by Sir Allen Ramsay, and is in the galleries of the Bodleian Library in Oxford. It is noteworthy that she invariably signs herself, "Flory Mac-Donald."

Our heroine was the mother of a large family. Three of her sons devoted themselves to the military and naval service. Two

of her children are said to have died in infancy during her residence in North Carolina.

Many of the distinctive features of the typical southern woman are foreshadowed in the life and character of Flora McDonald—grace of manner, comeliness, softness and gentleness of voice, serenity in the hour of supreme peril, resourcefulness that failed not in any extremity of fortune, sweetness and light that never vanished into gloom, or faded even into momentary eclipse.

Henry E. Shepherd.





EPHRAIM McDOWELL



EPHRAIM McDOWELL was the founder of the McDowell family of Virginia, North Carolina, and Kentucky. He was descended from Someril, Lord of the Isles, through his son Dougal, who founded the clan of McDougal, one of the oldest of the fifty-two Highland clans proper. In the coat-of-arms of the McDougals and McDowells is quartered the lymphiad or ancient four-oared galley found in the armorial bearings of the clans of the western coast of Scotland.

Ephraim, like his ancestors, was a brave soldier, and fought when a lad of sixteen in the celebrated siege of Londonderry (1689). He married his cousin, Margaret Irvine, also of direct Scotch descent. (See letter from Dr. Hervey McDowell, of Kentucky.)

Ephraim when sixty-two years of age emigrated to America, settling first in Pennsylvania; in 1737 he came up the Valley of Virginia to Rockbridge County. He had four children: John, James, Mary, and Margaret.

John, though a young man, was the leading citizen of Rockbridge County, was chosen captain of a company of border militia, and was the first citizen of that county to fall in a fight with the Indians. He left four children. His daughter, Margaret McDowell, married George Moffitt, later a distinguished colonel in the war for independence, and whose two beautiful and accom-

plished daughters, Margaret and Mary, after independence was gained, married their cousins, Colonel Joseph McDowell (after the war brigadier-general of militia), of Quaker Meadows, and Captain Joseph McDowell, of Pleasant Garden. Captain Joseph McDowell, Sr., the founder of the Quaker Meadows home, was the son of John McDowell, and a grandson of Captain John McDowell, who was killed by the Indians. He died in 1775 in his sixtieth year, having been born in 1715. The record upon the slab erected to his memory still bears his name and age, though a part of the inscription on it is indistinct. Colonel Wheeler was mistaken in the statement that the first settler at Quaker Meadows was John McDowell, and led the writer into error when writing the chapter on Burke County in "Western North Carolina." (These facts are gathered from Foote's "Sketches of Virginia," and from a letter from the late Dr. Hervey McDowell, of Cynthiana, Ky., who presided over the first Scotch-Irish convention, and who, before his death, accumulated more information about the McDowell family than any other person of the name has ever done.)

No one seems to know the maiden name of the wife of this Captain Joseph McDowell, and there seems to be no record of the names of their children. The writer has evidence that one of his daughters, probably the oldest, whose name he does not know, married William McPeters, who was the first owner of the old Rutherford home at Bridgewater, and whose daughter married Shadrach Inman. When McDowell and Shelby were being hotly pursued, after the fight at Musgrove's Mill, he suggested the stratagem adopted by them of constructing hurried log breastworks, of sending Inman to skirmish with the advance of the enemy, and then suddenly to flee in apparent confusion, in the vicinity of the breastworks. The stratagem succeeded, the enemy pursuing in disorderly fashion, and running almost upon the breastworks, when they received a heavy fire from Shelby's and McDowell's men from which they never rallied. This Captain Inman gave the name of Shadrach to a little creek which empties into the Catawba River near the Burke and McDowell County line.

He was one of three brothers whose given names were Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego. They were the progenitors of John H. Inman and Samuel Inman, well-known millionaires, and of other prominent people in Tennessee, Georgia, and the Southwest.

The oldest son of Joseph McDowell was Hugh McDowell, who settled on a farm on Canoe Creek, adjoining the Quaker Meadows farm, later known as the Murphy or Collett place. His only child, Margaret, married James Murphy, and their only child, John Murphy, married Margaret Stringfellow Avery and died, leaving four children: one son, John H. Murphy, who married Clara Patton, of Buncombe; and three daughters: Eliza, who married T. George Walton; Loretta, who married first Alexander F. Gaston, son of Judge Gaston, and subsequently W. C. Erwin; and Harriet, who married William M. Walton. After the death of John Murphy, his widow, Margaret Avery Murphy, married Mr. John Collett, and had one son, the late Dr. Waightstill A. Collett, of Morganton. James Murphy distinguished himself at Cowpens, Ramseur's Mills, and King's Mountain as a soldier from Burke County, and prior to that time had distinguished himself in the regular colonial line as a soldier. The biographical sketch of Colonel or General Charles McDowell will follow after tracing the Pleasant Garden branch of the family down to the Revolutionary period.

A. C. Avery.





CHARLES McDOWELL

THE inscription upon his tombstone, at Graveyard Hill, near Quaker Meadows, records the fact that Charles McDowell, of Quaker Meadows, died on "March 31, 1815, aged about seventy years." He must have been about eighty years of age, because Colonel Shelby wrote of him at the time of the battle of King's Mountain as a brave and patriotic man, but "too far advanced in life, and too inactive for the command of such an enterprise as we were then engaged in." He must have been then at least forty-five years old.

In the summer of 1780, when Colonel Isaac Shelby returned to the Watauga settlement from Kentucky, where he had located his future home, he found a letter from Colonel Charles McDowell asking him to furnish all the aid in his power to check the enemy who had overrun two southern states and were on the borders of North Carolina. It was this request from Charles McDowell that led to the coöperation of the heroes of that settlement with those of Burke and Wilkes counties in checking Ferguson's attempt to devastate the piedmont section of the State.

After the arrival near Cherokee Ford, on Broad River, of Colonel Shelby and Lieutenant-Colonels Sevier and Clark, they were detached with 600 men and surprised a post of the enemy on the waters of the Pacolet River. It was a strong fort sur-

rounded by abatis, built in the Cherokee war and commanded by that distinguished loyalist, Captain Patrick Moore. On the second summons, after the Americans had surrounded the post within musket shot, he surrendered the garrison with one British sergeant-major, 93 loyalists, and 250 stands of arms, loaded with ball and buckshot, and so arranged at the portholes as to have repulsed double the number of Americans. ("North Carolina in 1780-81," by Schenck.)

Ferguson soon after invaded North Carolina with an overwhelming force, and on August 1st his advance troops, about six or seven hundred strong, overtook the American force under McDowell and Shelby at a place called Cedar Springs. A sharp conflict ensued, in which the Americans inflicted great damage upon their pursuers, and when Ferguson approached with his whole force, they retreated carrying off the field fifty prisoners.

General McDowell having received information that five or six hundred Tories were encamped at Musgrove's Mill, on the south side of the Enoree, about forty miles distant, detached Colonels Shelby, Williams, and Clark with about seven hundred horsemen to surprise and disperse them. The detachment moved from Smith's Ford on Broad River just before sundown on the evening of August 18, 1780, going through the woods in order to pass around Ferguson, whose force occupied a position almost immediately on the route. They met and skirmished with a strong patrol party, and receiving information that the enemy at Musgrove's Mill had been heavily reinforced, began to fall back. It was at this juncture that the log breastworks were built, and that Captain Inman, as already mentioned, began to skirmish with the enemy as soon as they crossed the Enoree River, and led them into the ambush prepared for them.

After this affair the Americans mounted their horses and were about to make a forced march to Ninety-six, where they hoped to capture a British garrison, when a letter from Governor Caswell was received by McDowell apprising him of the defeat of the Americans under General Gates, on the 16th, near Camden, and advising him to get out of the way, as the enemy would no

doubt endeavor to improve their victory to the greatest advantage by destroying all the small corps of the American army. (Schenck's "North Carolina in 1780-81.")

Accordingly the troops under McDowell were dispersed, some going to the west and some to the south.

On August 29th Cornwallis wrote to Sir Henry Clinton that Ferguson was to move into Tryon, now Lincoln County, with what the latter thought was a reliable body of militia. Ferguson accordingly advanced to Gilbert-town, three miles north of the present village of Rutherfordton, where he issued a proclamation to the citizens to renew their allegiance and join the king's army. Learning that McDowell had retired, and that the Watauga leaders had crossed the mountains to their homes, Ferguson began to send out parties of foragers to ravage the county of Burke. This aroused Colonel Charles McDowell, and learning that he was again mustering his men, Ferguson sent out a detachment in search of him. But he again failed to surprise McDowell, who was lying in ambush for him at Bedford Hill, three miles southwest of Brindletown and near Cowan's Ford of Cane Creek. On the approach of Ferguson's men McDowell's men fired upon them, killing many of the Tories and wounding Major Dunlap, the trusted lieutenant of Ferguson. Ferguson was forced to retire hastily to Gilbert-town.

Unable to resist the large reserve force of Ferguson, McDowell retired across the Blue Ridge to the Watauga settlement, and describing the desolation that marked the advance of Ferguson, he urged Sevier and Shelby to call out their men and join in another effort to drive back the invaders. McDowell proposed to return while the Watauga clans were gathering to the east of the mountains, and send messages to Cleveland and Herndon, of Wilkes, and Winston, of Surry County, and meantime convey constant intelligence to the over-mountain men of Ferguson's movements, and to preserve as far as possible the beeves of the Whigs in the upper Catawba.

While McDowell was outlining the plan for making Quaker Meadows, his own home in Burke County, the place of rendezvous

for his regiment and those of Sevier, Shelby, Winston, Cleveland, and Campbell, a prisoner released by Ferguson to bear a message to the trans-mountain leaders arrived and told them that he was instructed by Ferguson to say he would soon cross the mountain, hang the leaders, and lay waste the county with fire and sword.

The commands met at the appointed time, and while the soldiers were camped upon the broad bottoms of the Quaker Meadows farm, the leaders met to consult under the historic "Council Oak" which, until a few years ago, overhung a spring on that farm. Here Charles McDowell explained the position of Ferguson's command and outlined his plan of advancing upon and capturing Ferguson. He was the ranking officer and moved the whole command without delay in the direction of Gilbert-town, and followed Ferguson when he fell back to what he considered an impregnable stronghold at King's Mountain. Owing to some dissension, Colonel Charles McDowell was induced to forego the right to command, which seniority of rank gave him. This was explained in an extract from an account of the battle of King's Mountain by Governor Shelby, published in 1823, which is as follows :

"Colonel McDowell was the commanding officer of the district we were in, and had commanded the militia assembled in that quarter all the summer before against the same enemy. He was a brave and patriotic man, but we considered him too far advanced in life and too inactive to command such an enterprise as we were then engaged in. Colonel McDowell, who had the good of his country at heart more than any title to command, submitted to what was done, but observed that as he could not be permitted to command, he would be the messenger to go to headquarters for the general officer. He accordingly started immediately, leaving his men under his brother, Major Joseph McDowell."

Colonel Charles McDowell married Grace Greenlee Bowman, the widow of Captain Bowman, of Burke, who was mortally wounded and died at Ramseur's Mill, and the daughter of James Greenlee and Mary McDowell Greenlee, who lie buried beside her at the Quaker Meadows burial ground. A daughter born of the first marriage with Captain Bowman, who lived at Hickory

Grove, afterward married William Tate. He left three children: a son, who was the father of Captain J. C. Tate, and two daughters, one of whom was the first wife of Governor Z. B. Vance.

Mrs. Grace Greenlee McDowell is one of the "Women of the Revolution" of whom Mrs. Ellet left sketches. She rode on horseback to Ramseur's Mill to nurse Captain Bowman. She burned charcoal in a cave while Colonel McDowell was preparing saltpetre to make the powder which was used at King's Mountain.

Colonel Charles McDowell left two daughters and two sons. The oldest daughter married John Paxton, the brother of Judge Paxton, of Burke, and settled in Rutherford, now Henderson County. She was the grandmother of Chief Justice Merrimon and Judge James H. Merrimon. The other daughter married William Dickson, of Mulberry, now in Caldwell County, a leading citizen, who reared a large and influential family. One of the sons, Athan McDowell, was for many years sheriff of Burke County, and left a son, Charles, who lived in Henderson County, and a daughter, who married Hon. James Harper, of Caldwell County, and is still living. She is the mother of Mrs. Judge Cilley, of Hickory.

The other son, Charles McDowell, born 1785, and died 1859, married the only daughter of Major Joseph McDowell, Jr., of Pleasant Gardens, and left four daughters and one son. The oldest daughter, Mary, married an able and distinguished lawyer, John Gray Bynum, Sr., and was the mother of the late Judge John Gray Bynum, of Morganton, and later of Greensboro. The second daughter, Eliza, married Hon. N. W. Woodfin, one of the ablest men and most learned lawyers who has been reared in western North Carolina. The third daughter married Major John Woodfin, who fell in command of a battalion at Warm (now Hot) Springs, in Madison County. The other daughter, Margaret, married the late W. F. McKesson and was the mother of C. F. McKesson and Mrs. Annie Busbee, first wife of Fabius H. Busbee, and the mother of Mrs. Margaret Busbee Shipp, of Raleigh.

The only son of Captain Charles McDowell, Jr., was Colonel

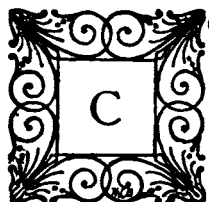
James C. S. McDowell. He was born February 6, 1831, and married Julia Manly, a daughter of Governor Charles Manly. He was a man of commanding form, unusually handsome face, of pleasing address and genial disposition. He had chosen farming as his calling, but took a lifelong interest in public affairs. He was well posted upon political questions, and on occasion presented his views clearly and forcibly. He was selected as the most available Whig candidate for the house of commons in 1860. If any man could have triumphed over John H. Pearson, the popular standard-bearer of the Democrats, James McDowell's sensible speeches, winning address, and popularity with the boys would have carried him through.

He was chosen second lieutenant of C. M. Avery's company in the Bethel regiment, and when mustered out at the end of six months' service, he raised a company and afterward became colonel of the Fifty-fourth North Carolina regiment. He attracted attention by his gallantry in the engagement at Bethel. In the first fight in which he commanded his regiment—the first battle of Fredericksburg—he led it in a gallant charge, at his own request, made late in the afternoon, in which the enemy were driven off the railroad and over the top of the hill beyond. The Fifty-fourth and Fifty-seventh were ordered to drive the enemy from the railroad, but pursued to the top of the hill and had to be brought back to the line which they were ordered to capture. This advance was made December 14, 1862, just before the army went into winter quarters. On May 3d following, at the opening of the spring campaign of 1863, Colonel J. C. S. McDowell fell, mortally wounded, in front of his regiment at Marye's Heights, near Fredericksburg. He died May 8, 1863, leaving four children: Samuel, Manly, Annie, and Cora. Manly is at present the popular sheriff of Burke County. His sister, Annie, married Thomas Walton and was the mother of Lieutenant William M. Walton, who won promotion in the regular army by gallant conduct and upon examination, but he died recently of tuberculosis contracted in the Philippines.

A. C. Avery.



JOSEPH McDOWELL, SR.



OLONEL OR MAJOR JOSEPH McDOWELL, of Quaker Meadows, was born at Winchester, Va., in 1756 and died in 1801. (Biographical Congressional Directory.) He was buried in the family graveyard near Quaker Meadows, where his grave is marked only by a large "J" carved on a white oak tree at its head. Judge Schenck (in "North Carolina, 1780-81") says: "To the brothers Charles and Joseph McDowell, and to their no less gallant cousin, Joseph McDowell, of Pleasant Gardens, Burke County, are due more credit and honor for the victory of King's Mountain than to any other leaders who participated in that great and decisive battle. Yet the name of McDowell does not appear on the granite shaft raised by patriot hands on those memorable heights—a reproach to the men who wrote the inscription and an indignity to North Carolina, which contributed so largely to construct the monument. It was Colonel Charles McDowell and Major Joseph, his brother, who originated the idea of organizing a force to capture Ferguson, and in conjunction with their cousin they were the most prominent in executing the plan which they had conceived."

As already appears from a statement quoted from Shelby's account of the battle of King's Mountain, Joseph McDowell, Sr. (his brother) was left in command of Charles McDowell's regi-

ment when he was sent to bring a general officer to assume command. Though some of the descendants of Joseph McDowell, of Pleasant Gardens, have expressed some doubt as to which was the senior officer, both Draper and Schenck adduce other evidence in addition to the statement of Colonel Shelby, and both award the seniority to "Quaker Meadows Joe," who, after the Revolution, was made a general of militia. Applications for pensions made after the war so designated their commander at King's Mountain, and in addition, the writer has before him a Biographical Congressional Directory which contains a sketch of Joseph McDowell and of Joseph J. McDowell, who were members of Congress. The material for such sketches has been generally furnished by the senator or member himself, and in one of these sketches Joseph McDowell, the congressman, is represented as commander of the Burke regiment. A sketch of Joseph J. McDowell, who was a member of the twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth congresses from Ohio as a Democrat, states that he was a son of Joseph McDowell, and that he was born in Burke County, N. C., November 13, 1800 (this being the year before Joseph McDowell, of Quaker Meadows, died on Johns River in that county).

After the battle of King's Mountain, Joseph McDowell, Sr., remained in service and with him the younger Joseph, of Pleasant Gardens; and both distinguished themselves in the battle of Cowpens, as they had earlier at Ramseur's Mill. The advance upon Ramseur's Mill was led by three companies commanded respectively by Captains McDowell, Falls, and Brandon, and officers and men won lasting honor by boldly advancing upon the Tory line and putting it to flight.

Joseph McDowell, Sr., led a portion of the front line of Morgan to victory at Cowpens. His command consisted of 190 riflemen, mounted, from Burke County. These men were hardy mountaineers who had fought at Musgrove's Mill and King's Mountain, armed with Deckard rifles, and were accurate marksmen. The first front line which made the first dash upon the enemy was commanded by Major McCall, of Georgia, because he

ranked Major McDowell, but McCall had only 30 men while McDowell had 190 engaged.

Mrs. Margaret McDowell Moffitt left Burke County in 1801 after the death of her husband, and moved first to Virginia and then to Kentucky. We have seen that the boy, who was a baby when she left this State, afterward represented an Ohio district in Congress. Dr. Hervey McDowell stated that others of her descendants had been prominent leaders in almost every walk of life.

A. C. Avery.





JOHN McDOWELL

HUNTING JOHN" McDOWELL, of Pleasant Gardens, was the cousin of Colonel Charles McDowell, and the son of James McDowell, a grandson of Captain John McDowell, of Lexington, Va., already mentioned as a son of Ephraim McDowell and his wife, Margaret Irvine.

He first intended to settle on a tract of land at Swan Ponds, adjoining that of his first cousin, Hugh McDowell, but he subsequently located on the old Pleasant Gardens farm on the Catawba River, now in McDowell County. He died about the year 1775 and was buried at the family burial ground at Pleasant Gardens, where his son, Captain Joseph, was afterward interred, but no stone marks the burial place of either of them. Both he and his cousin Joseph, when they left the Valley of Virginia, settled temporarily in upper South Carolina, and first entered lands on the Pacolet and Broad rivers, in Tryon (now Rutherford) County, N. C. After the end of the French and Indian war, the venturesome "Hunting John" explored the whole valley of the Catawba and he and his cousin selected what they thought richest and best.

His daughter Anna married a Mr. Whitson, and their daughter married General Alney Burgin and was the mother of Captain Joseph McDowell Burgin, of Old Fort, and the grandmother of

Mrs. Locke Craig, of Asheville. Another daughter, Rachel McDowell, was the first wife of Colonel John Carson, of Pleasant Gardens, and the mother of his older children, the oldest of whom was Joseph McDowell Carson, of Rutherford County, the grandfather of Captain Joseph C. Mills, of Burke, and of Mrs. Frank Coxe, of Asheville.

"Hunting John" had but three children—the two daughters mentioned above, and one son.

This son, Captain or Major Joseph McDowell, Jr., of Pleasant Gardens, was born at Winchester, Va., February 26, 1758, and died in 1795 at the age of thirty-seven. The late Silas McDowell, of Macon County, who lived to a ripe old age, was a contemporary and was intimately acquainted with all of the prominent men living in the mountain section of the State in the early part of the nineteenth century. He states in a reminiscient letter which the writer has that Joseph McDowell, of Pleasant Gardens, was the most brilliant and the most prominent man who lived west of Lincoln County prior to the day of D. L. Swain, Samuel P. Carson, and Dr. Robert B. Vance. Silas McDowell says that his "light went out when he was in his noonday prime, and in the last decade of the eighteenth century." He was but nineteen years of age when he went with Rutherford's command in 1777, in his invasion and conquest of the Cherokee country; he was but twenty-two years of age when he fought at King's Mountain. Draper says: "'Pleasant Gardens Joe' was a physician, and is regarded as having had the brightest intellect of any of the connection." This is in accord with the tradition handed down from Silas McDowell, of Macon County, one of the most prominent mountain men of the last century. Whether Joseph McDowell, of Pleasant Gardens, represented the mountain district in the third congress from 1793 to 1795, when he died, and then, after an interval of one term, Joseph McDowell, Sr., of Quaker Meadows, was elected in 1797 a member of the fifth congress, is a question which it seems difficult to settle with absolute certainty. The greater weight of evidence, however, seems to be in favor of the view that the younger Joseph was never a representative in

Congress. Joseph McDowell, Jr., was a member of the house of commons from Burke in the years 1787, 1788, 1791, and 1792, but not after 1792.

Joseph McDowell married his cousin, Mary Moffitt, a daughter of Colonel George Moffitt, of Virginia, as has already been stated. Three children survived him: Ann, who was the wife of her cousin, Charles McDowell, and whose descendants have already been mentioned; James, who lived at Pleasant Gardens and married Margaret Erwin and was the father of Dr. Joseph, Dr. John, and Colonel William McDowell and of Mrs. Kate Patton, wife of Montreville Patton, and Margaret, wife of Marcus Erwin; and Colonel John McDowell, of Rutherford County, who was the father of Colonel John, of the Confederate army, and of the first wife of Colonel C. T. N. Davis, who fell at the head of the Sixteenth North Carolina regiment at Seven Pines in 1862, and of Mrs. Dr. Michael, Mrs. Genevieve Gamewell, and Miss Sarah McDowell, and of Joseph and Thomas McDowell, who migrated to Texas.

Colonel John Carson (after the death of his first wife) married Mary Moffitt McDowell, widow of Joseph McDowell. One of their sons was the distinguished Samuel P. Carson who represented the mountain district in Congress for three terms and afterward migrated to the republic of Texas, and before he died had been made treasurer and a member of the cabinet of Samuel Houston, the president of Texas. Another son was William, who was a member of the legislature from Burke, and was the grandfather of W. C. Erwin, of Morganton, and of Mrs. James Morris and Mrs. J. L. Byrd, of Marion. A third son, Logan Carson, was the father of Mrs. P. J. Sinclair and Mrs. W. McD. Burgin.

A. C. Avery.



JOHN CHARLES McNEILL



SPRING HILL is the name of a community in the heart of the original Scotch settlement of North Carolina, and generations of that substantial stock have come and gone without loss of the blood or the spirit which is everywhere their glory.

In this community John Charles McNeill, the poet, was born, July 26, 1874, and there he was reared.

Of the contribution of locality, of blood and of moral and intellectual atmosphere to genius, we can make no proper measure. But I regard it important to the purpose of this sketch that the reader first obtain a conception of the Spring Hill region and people.

The land lies low, and the far horizon makes its moving appeal wherever the eye may fall. The fields present vistas of corn and cotton and grass, with the woods of cypress and pine and gum in the background. The houses are the headquarters of wide-sweeping and well-kept farms, and the vine and fig tree flourish near by. Throughout the settlement winds the Lumber River, wine-colored, steady, deep, and swift or slow, according to the season; a darksome stream, where the red-throat, the pickerel, and the large-mouth bass find homes all to their liking, save for the fisher-boy who overtakes them with bob or bait. To spend a sunset hour beneath the cypress gloom hard by; to catch the note



John Charles McNeill

of the far-circling fields in the stilly hour ; to respond to the color of land and heaven and horizon and the sombre quiet all around—is to realize that this is the poet's clime.

"The poet in a poet's clime was born."

The center of this community is an ancient church, school, and temperance hall, the three being within speaking distance of one another. Of the civilization of this settlement I need say no more: these are their witnesses. The church was presided over throughout these generations by two really great ministers—Daniel White, the patron saint—if the Scotch will tolerate that term—and John Monroe, the patriarch of the people. It is impossible to measure the impress of these men; they ministered according to the best traditions of their callings. They were the wisest, the most eloquent, and the best men their people had ever known; their chosen leaders, their spiritual fathers and daily examples. Not only did they dominate the church, the school, and the lodge; their lives prevailed over all, and do prevail to this day, though they have long been gathered to their fathers.

The temperance lodge was no insignificant member of this trinity of social, intellectual, moral, and spiritual springs. Here the young people were accustomed to assemble to exercise their gifts in entertainments and debates. That there was sufficient interest to sustain the institution speaks abundantly of the moral fiber of the community, and I could produce an array of facts that would convince every other community in North Carolina that such an institution is worthy of all that it may require. I could name leaders now serving North Carolina who received their strongest impressions and found play for their best gifts here. So much for the locality.

John Charles McNeill is a lineal descendant of Daniel White and John Monroe; his grandfathers, John McNeill and Charles Livingston, emigrated from Argyleshire, Scotland, about the beginning of the nineteenth century. His grandmothers were born in America. His father, Duncan McNeill, now enjoying a hale old age, and his mother, Euphemia Livingston, who has lived to

read the poet's exquisite lines to her, are most excellent people. Their home is the typical home of a Scotch farmer and *leader*—leading man—full of light, rich in books and periodicals and music, given to hospitality and generous of comfort, a fireside of sweet living and high thinking. Captain McNeill is himself a stalwart citizen, fond of public speaking, in which he is accomplished; devoted to the young, one time an editor and lecturer, a writer of verse, an earnest supporter of his church and party, an insatiable reader, and, personally, a most delightful companion. His wife is likewise a woman of gifts and graces worthy of her line; gentle, all-womanly, her face a delight of sweetness and her ways the ways of a mother-heart. Their godly lives adorn their confession of Jesus Christ.

John Charles, born of such parents and reared in such a community, spent his youth in the occupations of the farmer's boy. His chief task was to "mind the cows," and he knew also the plow and the hoe; but I have heard it said that he lost many a furrow because he would read and plow at the same time. To bring the cows home at evening; to do the chores of the household; to attend school in the hours; to fish and hunt and roam the woods and swim the river and explore the swamps whenever he could—these were the other elements of his making. He is to this day a woodsman of parts, the trees and flowers and birds and beasts, their habits and wants, are known to him as by second nature, and likewise, the homely features of farm life, the negro songs and customs, the local ne'er-do-wells, the original characters—one would infer upon a brief acquaintance with him that they no less than the more innocent children of nature were his peculiar friends.

He entered school in early youth and proved an apt student. His preparation being completed in the Spring Hill and Whiteville academies, he entered Wake Forest College, graduating therefrom in 1898 at the head of his class, in recognition of which honor he was awarded the privilege of making the valedictory address. His poetic gifts were manifested early in his college career, and Professor B. F. Sledd was prompt and diligent to en-

courage and direct him. In the college magazine his verses often appeared, and they were from the first of an order to command attention. In fact, while his poetry has gained in range, finish, and abundance in the years since, the strain of his first productions may yet be traced in all his verse.

He was chosen to assist Professor Sledd as tutor in the department of English while he was taking his bachelor's degree, and he improved the opportunity that was thus afforded to remain another year and win from Wake Forest the master's degree—the highest that the college awards—in 1899.

In 1900 he was elected assistant professor of English in Mercer University, of Georgia; but after a year he relinquished this post for the practice of law, having prepared for that profession at Wake Forest in 1896-97, and received from the Supreme Court of North Carolina license to practice in 1897. He opened an office in Laurinburg—within a few miles of Spring Hill. It was my fortune to spend a day with him during this period. We were together in his office; there were clients, but their causes were obviously foreign to the genius of Mr. McNeill. The while he would be discussing some poem or reading at my request one of his own, in would come some troubled spirit seeking his assistance in getting back a mule that had been swapped in a none too sober moment.

Nevertheless this was a fruitful period in Mr. McNeill's career—both as a poet and a lawyer. The *Century Magazine* readily accepted his verses, printed them with illustrations, and encouraged him to send others. On the other hand, clients increased, and, moreover, Mr. McNeill's fellow-citizens sent him to the General Assembly of North Carolina—a member of the house. In this relation he acquitted himself well, bringing to his tasks a homely knowledge of his people and a sound common sense.

But there was no suppressing the higher call. With that fine appreciation which has made the *Charlotte Observer* notable for its young men—as well as its “old man”—Editor J. P. Caldwell offered Mr. McNeill a place on his staff, with the freedom of the paper and the world. I have the editorial announcement to sup-

port me in the statement that Mr. McNeill was assigned to no especial post nor required to perform any particular work. His task was to write whatsoever he might be pleased to write.

We owe it to the *Charlotte Observer* that Mr. McNeill has had such freedom to exercise his gifts. His poems have come in perilous abundance; and at the same time he has done work as a reporter of public occasions that alone would have commanded for him a place on his paper. He has also produced no little prose of original character and great worth—paragraphs portraying life, humorous incidents, observations; and now and then a series of excellent fables as native to the soil and as apropos as those of Æsop.

Mr. McNeill's column of verses promptly commanded the enthusiastic praise of readers throughout the State and of the press in other states. He was hailed as a poet indeed, and at the first year's end he was unanimously awarded the Patterson Cup, in recognition of the fact that he had made the best contribution to literature in North Carolina. This cup was presented to Mr. McNeill by President Roosevelt. Within the year following Mr. McNeill published his one volume entitled "Songs Merry and Sad," and the first edition was promptly exhausted.

Mr. McNeill's poetic gift bears these marks: it is lyric; it is genuine; it is of the sun rather than the lamp; it is close to nature—the earth, the seasons, man and beast, home, and the daily round of experiences. It is suggestive rather than descriptive, and spontaneous rather than labored. There is pathos and humor; but above either the strain of tenderness is dominant, tenderness of phrase and of feeling. One feels that he has yet to strike the greater chords, and at the same time he is convinced as he reads that he has all but done that, so nearly having attained it, that at any moment the larger gift may be ours.

Such songs as "Oh, Ask Me Not," "A Christmas Hymn," "When I Go Home," "Harvest," and "Vision," are tokens of a rich vein of the genuine gold; while the poems "October," "Sundown," "If I Could Glimpse Him," "Alcestis," "The Bride," "Oblivion," "The Caged Mockingbird," "Dawn," "Paul Jones,"

as I have intimated, though they have not yet elevated Mr. McNeill above the ranks of the minor poets, they carry a charm, they work upon the imagination with a power, they afford a subtle joy that bespeaks the noblest promise.

Since writing the foregoing sketch, the *South Atlantic Quarterly* has appeared containing a critical appreciation of the poems of Mr. McNeill, by Edward K. Graham, professor of English literature. He declares that Mr. McNeill is the first "North Carolina poet to win the ear of the whole State"; and speaks of his volume as "the most poetic collection by a North Carolinian that has yet appeared." He adds, "At a time when poetry has lost the appeal of passion, it is peculiarly grateful to come into the warm confidence of emotion always gentle, intimate, and manly, and in its best moments, infinitely tender." Professor Graham's conclusion, on the whole, is implied in his final sentence: "Conviction of great poetic power we seldom feel in reading the volume, but the presence of the divine gift of poetry we are always sensible of—the gift to minister to some need of the spirit—as when a simple heart-song speaks the heart of all mankind."

Thus the scholar's critical insight confirms the public taste which had already chosen Mr. McNeill as the favorite writer of all this region.

Josiah William Bailey.

While the copy of this sketch was still in the hands of the printer the death of Mr. McNeill occurred after a lingering illness at his home near Riverton, Scotland County, N. C., October 17, 1907. Of the many tributes evoked by the sad event, perhaps none is more just than that of Dr. Archibald Henderson, of the University of North Carolina:

"The loss to the State of North Carolina in the recent death of John Charles McNeill is incalculable. Had I never met or known McNeill I should say the same thing. The South will feel his loss more keenly as time goes on. I believe that the verse of John Charles McNeill, aside from its notable merits as genuine poetry, has been unrivaled as an inspiring

influence in the remarkable resurgence of literature which promises to give North Carolina in the near future a prominence of national moment. It would be incorrect to speak of the present era as the renaissance of literature in North Carolina. It is not a rebirth, but more properly a new, a virgin birth. Young men and women, informed with the spirit of scholarship, touched with the passion for the beautiful, endowed with the divine fire itself, have risen up in our midst. The extent and value of their achieving is not yet either told or foretold. Almost at the same time throughout the State, many voices have found utterance. The younger generation is beginning to feel the magic pulse of the *Zeitgeist*, to shake off the stifling incubus of materialism, and to give voice at last to the sentiment and passion that is in their hearts.

"Were I to symbolize North Carolina in a piece of splendid sculpture, I should image no Rip Van Winkle, musty with tradition, and prejudices of the past, awaking from an ante-bellum dream. It should be represented by no man of middle age, fatigued with the heat and labor of the day, struggling up a steep acclivity to the precarious pinnacle of materialistic success. It should be symbolized as a youth, just stretching his limbs in readiness for the part he is so soon to play in the spiritual life of the Nation. The head should not be hung in shame for imputed backwardness or rebelliousness in the past, but held high; the eyes uplifted, the face transfigured by the light of the ideal, and wearing an expression which gladly says Yea to all the Universe. And the face of this statue should be the face of John Charles McNeill.

"I could not, even though my heart bade, nor would I wholly, even though language might not fail me, express all that I feel and have felt over the death of John Charles McNeill. Liking, friendship, love are all so strange, so unique, so different from one another that the world has fallen into the slovenly habit of confusing the terms. I cannot say that I 'liked' McNeill or that he had my 'friendship;' the world is already too full of people who never get beyond mere 'liking,' and who never mention 'friends' save to boast of their number and importance in the world. But I can say that McNeill had my love, and that I was drawn toward him as to few men of my own age that I have ever known. There was about him the simplicity and the charm, if not of innocence, certainly of native gentleness. He had something of the primal, I might almost say the primeval, joy of life in his make-up. Here was a genius without the *Weltschmerz*, a poet lacking that devitalizing note of poignant melancholy which sounds throughout the poetry of the modern era, from Burns to Maeterlinck, from Heine to George Meredith. There was no tear engraved upon his armorial bearings. His was not that baffling and artificial simplicity, which in our day is the last refuge of complexity. He loved simple things—the pines-rosin which a tiny girl gathered and sent him all the way to Charlotte to

chew, a homely and human story about some old darkey, a superstition about planting something or other in the dark of the moon, a folk-lore lost to the tumultuous world of street-cars, but still very vital in the life of people who live close to the heart of nature. McNeill, in all he said and did, was racy of the soil. The modern world had not robbed him of his primitive glamour, and his native wood-notes wild poured forth in a stream of wonderful richness, in total disregard of the noise and blatant clamor of modern populations.

"The old tag 'Human nature is the same the world over' expresses one of the greatest errors ever compressed in a phrase. Human nature is different everywhere, by reason of the mere inequality of its distribution. Our phrase 'He's just like folks' is a high compliment; it means that the subject has a great deal of human nature in his composition. McNeill was charged to overflowing with human nature. His humor was unflinching. The things that stuck in his mind were not clever epigrams or brilliant bits of repartee. He loved to remember stories of large and genial humor, exhibiting some comical betrayal of human nature, illuminating some fine phase of human feeling. His spirit was sweet and gentle—beyond words. Harshness or bitterness seemed never to have touched him. Incidents that might well have grated harshly upon the sensibilities of any man left him unmarked and unprejudiced. He turned unpleasantness away with an easy and genial smile.

"The conceit of men of talent and of genius—artists, musicians, litterateurs—is proverbial. I have observed traces of it even in the greatest men of genius I have ever met. McNeill was utterly lacking, as much as I can conceive it possible for any one to be, in all conceit or false pride. Coventry Patmore has said that true genius is never aware of itself. McNeill discussed his own poetry with perfect detachment. If there was any quality which he utterly lacked, it was self-consciousness. He discussed his own poetry as though it were the work of some one else. 'Here's a little thing of mine,' he would say, 'that was copied from Maine to Florida. There's absolutely nothing in it. Why any one should have thought it funny is simply more than I can understand.' And with equal lack of the faintest trace of embarrassment, vanity or *mauvaise honte* he could say, 'Here's another little poem of mine I am very fond of. I think it is one of the best I have done.' And with a note of genuine pride, he would say, 'Let me read you this one. The old man likes it,' and then, in that rich, mellow voice, he would give music and color to the beauty of his lines. I shall never forget the pleasure he once gave a New England woman—a person of fine sensibilities and herself a writer of verse. She was rapturously enthusiastic over his recital of his simple dialect poems 'Wire Grass,' 'Po' Baby,' and 'Spring.'

"As a lover of nature, McNeill was without an equal in sincerity and

faith. As a student of nature, he was in no sense remarkable in the academic signification. He neither knew nor cared to know the sesquipedalian Latin name of some favorite little flower; he did not pretend to the chemical secrets of the soil survey; technical obfuscations of any sort were not for him. He knew nature not as a botanist but as a poet, not as a scientific naturalist but as a nature lover. Like Walt Whitman, rather than like John Burroughs, he was skilled, through close acquaintance and interested observation, in many curious and half-forgotten secrets of Nature and her creatures which do not find their way into the text-book. I never saw him without thinking of Whitman's poem about the student in astronomy who fled from the lecturer out into the night, there to lie down and look up at the stars in worshipful wonder and adoration.

"I shall never forget a reading McNeill once gave us here at Chapel Hill—a running fire of dialect verse, humorous commentary, negro anecdotes, and folk-lore tales. It was, without exception, the most successful so-called 'reading'—story-telling in prose and poetry were a fitter term of description—that I have ever known. With curious interest, I glanced around for a moment to observe the utter absorption in McNeill's personality and its expression. There was not one person in that audience not wholly oblivious of surroundings, of self, of all else save McNeill whose fine face lit up with a humorous glow and mellow, resonant voice with its subtle note of appeal, held them bound as by some mystic spell of sorcery. And McNeill often told me afterward that the audience that night, for inspiration and perfect sympathy, was without a parallel in his experience.

"I have never been able to rid myself of the feeling that John Charles McNeill has not been accurately or discriminatingly praised for some certain things he did supremely well. 'Songs, Merry and Sad' threatened to suppress the fact that McNeill was pre-eminently a poet of the common life, a singer of the farm, the field, the home. Many things which I believed to be fundamentally characteristic of McNeill as poet found no place in this collection. Things which I had loved to love and to expect from him—the negro and Scotch dialect poems, certain fancies about spring, half-remembered, even poetically divined sketches of early home and beloved countryside—of these there were only traces. Indeed, in spite of the versatility displayed and wide range covered, I could not but feel the minimization, if not actual suppression, of that phase of McNeill's art which most appealed to me. Those who know McNeill's poetry only as revealed in 'Songs, Merry and Sad' may be betrayed into ranging him alongside Miffin, Moody, Arthur Stringer, John Vance Cheney, and Charles Hanson Towne, for comparison. Wider acquaintance with his poetry, I am inclined to think, would reveal that he is far more akin to Maurice Thompson, Frank L. Stanton, and James Whitcomb Riley. Dozens of poems not included in 'Songs, Merry and Sad'—and, of those included, 'When I go

Home,' 'Barefooted' and 'Before Bedtime'—at once call to mind the specific features of Riley as revealed in such poems as 'Thinkin' Back' and 'Wet Weather Talk.' There is the same large sense of lazy, rural ease, the chuckling air of boyish freedom, the vivid pictures of the simple pleasures, occupations, and discussions of farm life. I have often felt, in reading many of McNeill's fugitive lines in the *Charlotte Observer*, that he had a humorous, quaint, backwoods sense of homely values not unlike the same qualities in the short poems of Frank L. Stanton. I do not mean that the mode of expression was necessarily the same; the feelings played upon, the sentiments evoked, were identical. There was at times, in McNeill's verse, the careless or carefree instinct of truantry as we find it on occasion in the prose of writers so diverse as Robert Louis Stevenson, Owen Wister, and Harry Stillwell Edwards. McNeill expressed for me the individual and significant note of the rural South, much as Joel Chandler Harris may be said to express it in his own fashion. The natural feeling, the simple ideals of McNeill—frankness, loyalty, love, honor, courage—were irresistibly appealing in their mere numerical limitation. Lacking any trace of the sectional, McNeill had a fine sense for local color and the genius of place. And yet there was no hint in his poetry of that strained and artificial idealism which mars much that has been written in the South.

"In his brief and homely realism, his fancy so quaint and simple, McNeill was a master. Though it is not, I feel, the most apt illustration that might be found, the little poem 'Before Bedtime' suits my purpose for the moment in expressing that fine fidelity to fact, that pedestrian realism which is given only to spirits nursed on reality to achieve.

- "The cat sleeps in a chimney jam
With ashes in her fur,
An' Tige, from on the yuther side,
He keeps his eye on her.
- "The jar o' curds is on the hearth,
An' I'm the one to turn it.
I'll crawl in bed an' go to sleep
When maw begins to churn it.
- "Paw bends to read his almanax
An' study out the weather,
An' bud has got a gound o' grease
To ile his harness leather.
- "Sis looks an' looks into the fire,
Half-squintin' through her lashes,
An' I jis watch my tater where
It shoots smoke through the ashes.'

"For imaginative power of evocation of a familiar scene utterly simple and without any glamour of interest save that of fond association, this poem is illustrative of one of the things McNeill could do supremely well.

"In his poems of nature, McNeill carries me back, less to Burns with his spirit's cry of poignant pain, than to Wordsworth with his brooding quiet. There is even a faint note of æstheticism now and then, notably in the Carmanesque 'Protest;' like a true modern poet, McNeill is fired to revolt against this materialistic age, this twilight of the gods of poetry. McNeill's admiration for the 'Marpessa' of Stephen Phillips was immense; and I have felt at times that he would have liked to owe something to Swinburne. The philosophic didacticism of Bryant, the almost scientific moodiness of Poe, find no answering note in the poetry of McNeill. Indeed, he is content to observe with rare accuracy, letting Nature speak its message to you in its own most potent of tongues. McNeill was essentially an observer, not an interpreter of Nature's moods. Instead of explaining, he re-created Nature, and was strong enough to hold his tongue and let Nature speak for herself. What need for words, either of interpretation, inspiration or regret, in face of the mute eloquence of such a picture.

" 'A soaking sedge,
A faded field, a leafless hill and hedge,

" 'Low clouds and rain,
And loneliness and languor worse than pain.

" 'Mottled with moss,
Each gravestone holds to heaven a patient Cross.

" 'Shrill streaks of light
Two sycamores' clean-limbed, funereal white,

" 'And low between,
The sombre cedar and the ivy green.

" 'Upon the stone
Of each in turn who called this land his own

" 'The gray rain beats
And wraps the wet world in its flying sheets,

" 'And at my eaves
A slow wind, ghostlike, comes and grieves and grieves.'

"And how worshipful in its submissive calm and adorative contemplation is that brief poem 'Sundown,' which always calls up for me the most exquisite æsthetic moment of my life—a post-sunset creation of God in sky,

crested moon, earth and mountain I once saw, or rather lived, in the Appalachians—a recollection that moves me profoundly even as I write:

“Hills, wrapped in gray, standing along the west;
Clouds, dimly lighted, gathering slowly;
The star of peace at watch above the crest—
Oh, holy, holy, holy!

“We know, O Lord, so little what is best;
Wingless, we move so lowly;
But in Thy calm all-knowledge let us rest—
Oh, holy, holy, holy!

“If McNeill had lived, and had regained his health, I am convinced that his poetry would have shown a finish, a dexterity of workmanship, a refinement of poetic craftsmanship of which he was fully capable on occasion. How often he delighted with a happy line, a transient imaging of a fanciful concept, or a crystallization in one fine phrase of the spiritual content of his thought! He has told me many times that his future aim was toward greater perfection of phrase, clearer delineation of motive. In introducing him before our Modern Literature Club, I pronounced him the most authentic poet North Carolina has yet produced. It is my definite conviction that McNeill is not fully known through ‘Songs, Merry and Sad’ for those traits which are most signally characteristic of his temperament, for those qualities in which he was most individual. But by this I do not mean the faintest detraction from the many and varied merits of ‘Songs, Merry and Sad.’ In fact, I was glad to learn from McNeill himself that the poem in this volume which I rated highest was also his own preference, the one in which he felt his purpose and art best expressed. This poem, judged by Richard Watson Gilder to be worthy of Byron himself, is ‘Oh, Ask Me Not.’ We feel ourselves in the presence of the abandon of youth, the genuine heart’s cry of ‘The world well lost for love.’

“Love, should I set my heart upon a crown,
Squander my years, and gain it,
What recompense of pleasure could I own?
For youth’s red drops would stain it.

“Much have I thought on what our lives may mean,
And what their best endeavor,
Seeing we may not come again to glean,
But, losing, lose forever.

“Seeing how zealots, making choice of pain,
From home and country parted,
Have thought it life to leave their fellows slain,
Their women broken-hearted.

“How teasing truth a thousand faces claims
As in a broken mirror,
And what a father died for in the flames
His own son scorns as error;

“How even they whose hearts were sweet with song
Must quaff oblivion’s potion,
And, soon or late, their sails be lost along
The all-surrounding ocean.

“Oh, ask me not the haven of our ships,
Nor what flag floats above you!
I hold you close, I kiss your sweet, sweet lips,
And love you, love you, love you!”

“McNeill once told me that while he regarded the central situation of ‘The Bride’ the most potently significant, the most fraught with meaning that can be conceived, he always felt that he had not fully measured up to the opportunity and the situation. Perhaps it may be true that our reserves are often more eloquent than our confidences. The office of poetry is not to exhaust possibilities. The selection of that moment of inexpressible meaning in life was in itself a stroke of genius.

“The little white bride is left alone
With him, her lord; the guests have gone;
The festal hall is dim.
No jesting now, nor answering mirth.
The hush of sleep falls on the earth
And leaves her here with him.

“Why should there be, O little white bride,
When the world has left you by his side,
A tear to brim your eyes?
Some old love-face that comes again,
Some old love-moment sweet with pain
Of passionate memories?

“Does your heart yearn back with last regret
For the maiden meads of mignonette
And the fairy-haunted wood,

That you had not withheld from love,
 A little while, the freedom of
 Your happy maidenhood?

“Or is it but a nameless fear,
 A wordless joy, that calls the tear
 In dumb appeal to rise,
 When, looking on him where he stands,
 You yield up all into his hands,
 Pleading into his eyes?

“For days that laugh or nights that weep
 You two strike oars across the deep
 With life's tide at the brim;
 And all time's beauty, all love's grace
 Beams, little bride, upon your face
 Here, looking up at him.’

“If there is any one poem which best expresses the real sweetness, the high seriousness, of McNeill's character, and the finer nature of his poetic muse, I should say that it was ‘To Melvin Gardner: Suicide.’ It is instinct with the quintessential traits of McNeill both as poet and man. To dilate the imagination and to move the heart is ample *raison d'être* for any poem.

“A flight of doves, with wanton wings,
 Flash white against the sky.
 In the leafy copse an oriole sings,
 And a robin sings hard by.
 Sun and shadow are out on the hills;
 The swallow has followed the daffodils;
 In leaf and blade, life throbs and thrills
 Through the wild, warm heart of May.

“To have seen the sun come back, to have seen
 Children again at play,
 To have heard the thrush where the woods are green,
 Welcome the new-born day,
 To have felt the soft grass cool to the feet,
 To have smelt earth's incense, heavenly sweet,
 To have shared the laughter along the street,
 And, then, to have died in May!

“A thousand roses will blossom red,
 A thousand hearts be gay,
 For the summer lingers just ahead
 And June is on her way;

The bee must bestir him to fill his cells,
The moon and the stars will weave new spells
Of love and the music of marriage bells—
And, oh, to be dead in May!

"In Avery and McNeill the State has sustained losses not to be filled perhaps in a generation. Avery's hold upon the public was truly astounding; his audience was almost incredibly large; and I have often wondered how many people there were in the world who always turned first of all to the column marked 'Idle Comments' in the *Charlotte Observer*. Avery expressed in prose of simple pathos and universal sentiment the piquancy, poetry, and romance of everyday life, the humor and the glamour of *tous les jours*. He dwelt lovingly upon the little touching incidents daily entering into the life of the man-in-the-street. His vein of quiet and delicate humor finds its analogue in Owen Wister. Avery always impressed me as an American Charles Lamb of journalism, with a tremendous infusion of sentiment. His appeal to the popular heart seemed to arise from his power of expressing those sentiments of tender and romantic content which this garish twentieth century has not yet quite succeeded in destroying here in the South.

"In his own way, individual, unique, McNeill likewise expressed sentiment—strong, manly, sincere. His instrument was the finer of the two, and his triumph lay in his reserve. Strength and sweetness are the most fundamental notes in the symphony of his art. His heart was genuine and true. His mood was never distorted by hopeless regret, futile despair, or catch-penny pessimism. His sentiment rang out clear and true—free from all taint of modern morbidity. Sentimentality had no place in his make-up. Gentleness and not softness, real feeling and not imaginative emotionalism, informed his verse. And his ideal of art was fine and noble. Such a phrase as 'his widowed sea' in 'Paul Jones' is worth a dozen poems of the minor singers of to-day, and left the impression of potential greatness. I earnestly hope that the manuscript of the volume of poems McNeill read to me last spring will soon find its way to publication. Then we shall have even more convincing evidence that there has passed from our midst—and left us profoundly sorrowing, yet not before we have learned to admire and to love him, a fine and gentle spirit who was not only a talent *in esse* but a genius *in futuro*—John Charles McNeill.



ALEXANDER MEBANE, SR.



THE Mebane family of Orange County, N. C., which has gone out from this home into the adjoining counties of Caswell, Alamance and Guilford, in North Carolina, and into the states of Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Indiana, Arkansas, Louisiana, Texas and elsewhere, came originally from the north of Ireland, and we may confidently assume that they belonged to that masterful people, the Scotch-Irish—a people Scotch in blood, but modified by long residence on Irish soil.

Besides the official documents to be found in the Colonial and State Records the history of the family has come down to us in a sketch, all too brief, written by James Mebane, about 1850, for Caruthers' "Revolutionary Incidents in the Old North State." As he was a man of education, intelligence, and experience and a grandson of the North Carolina immigrant, we may assume that his sketch, which has been copied almost verbatim in Wheeler's "Reminiscences," and is here much condensed and reinforced by references from the Records, is substantially correct.

According to this account, the founder of the American family is Alexander Mebane, who first settled in Pennsylvania; from that colony he came south between 1744 and 1751 and settled at the Hawfields in Orange County. We are told that he was industrious, upright, thrifty, and that he acquired considerable

property. We find that on April 1, 1751, Alexander "Maybeen" was commissioned a J. P. for Bladen County (Col. Rec., iv, p. 1243). Now Orange was formed in 1752 from Granville, Johnston and Bladen and we may safely assume that this J. P. was the immigrant. He was also appointed by the act creating the county the first sheriff of Orange and was made a vestryman of St. Matthew's parish (State Rec., xxii, p. 384). In 1754 he was a commissioner to fix the location of the county court of Orange and in 1757 was again made a J. P. Col. Rec., v, p. 813; S. R., xxv, p. 272). In 1755 as "major of militia in the county of Orange" and in absence of the commanding colonel he lays before Governor Dobbs "the defenseless state of said county" and makes certain recommendations in the premises (v, p. 365); in April of that year he was recommended for lieutenant-colonel (xxii, 366). He is again mentioned in connection with the Regulation troubles, for in 1768 he, or his son of the same name, was nominated as a juror in Orange (vii, p. 842) and on April 13th of that year Edmund Fanning orders "Captain Mebane" and others to raise militia to check the Regulators (vii, p. 707). These troops were to rendezvous at "Colonel Mebane's," but they refused to muster and "Captain Mebane" and others were then appointed a committee to treat with "the most reasonable of the rioters" (vii, p. 710). The sketch by James Mebane quoted above says that he was "commissioned colonel" under the royal government. If such was the case I have found no further confirmation than the above incidental references. He was made a J. P. by the Provincial Congress in December, 1776, and seems to have held the office till 1789, when he resigned (xxiii, p. 995; xxi, pp. 243, 249, 605).

Alexander Mebane, the immigrant, had six sons and six daughters, all of whom but one married, while most of them reared families in Orange. The sons were: (1) William; (2) Robert; (3) Alexander; (4) John; (5) James; (6) David. As we have seen, in the Regulation troubles he and his sons were supporters of the government. When the Revolutionary struggle began they became strong Whigs and active defenders of Ameri-

can liberty. The father had many Tory neighbors and suffered much from their depredations. The Tories burnt his barns and fences; plundered his dwelling and took away everything they could carry. The sons all saw service in one form or another in behalf of independence.

I shall now give a brief sketch of each of these sons. The oldest was William. He was a captain in the militia, probably the "Captain Mebane" already mentioned in connection with the Regulators. He signed the protest against the Hillsboro riots drawn up by the Loyal Regulators' Association in 1770 (vii, pp. 273, 274) and perhaps was the one of that name who signed the petition for the pardon of Hunter, the Regulator leader (ix, pp. 86, 87), but we have no particular record of his military service. He was in the Assembly from Orange in 1782; was also a member of the convention which met in Hillsboro in July, 1788, and like his better known brother was a consistent opponent of the Federal Constitution. He was twice married, first to Miss Abercrombie, second to Miss Rainey (Wheeler reverses this order), but left no children by either marriage.

Robert Mebane played a more important military rôle than any of his brothers and his career is fairly well preserved in the State Records. His first service was with Rutherford in his expedition against the Overhill Cherokees in 1776, when the Indians were defeated and their towns and crops destroyed. He was commissioned as lieutenant-colonel of the Seventh regiment (called also battalion), North Carolina Continental Line, November 24, 1776, being next in authority to Colonel James Hogun; during the summer of 1777 he was stationed in Halifax, was transferred to the First North Carolina battalion June 1, 1778, in place of Lieutenant-Colonel William Davis (xv, p. 476) and saw service in the north that summer (xii, pp. 497, 504, 514, 530, etc.) When Hogun was made a brigadier-general Mebane was promoted to a colonelcy, his commission being dated February 9, 1779. In April, 1779, he was in command of the Third regiment (xiv, p. 70) and was ordered to North Carolina to recruit (xiv, p. 292; xv, pp. 724, 725, 749). He was again in Halifax

during that summer, but his health was then so bad that his retirement from the army seemed inevitable; he recovered, however, for he proceeded under orders with Hogun to Charleston and was captured at its fall in May, 1780 (xiv, pp. xi, 293, 817). We find him again in Granville in 1781, when he was seeking clothing for troops, and from this time was engaged in partisan warfare to his death in October, 1781, which may be told in the words of the original narrative:

"Colonel Robert Mebane was a man of undoubted courage and activity. . . . He was in many battles and skirmishes with the British and Tories. At the battle of Cane Creek [against Fanning in September, 1781, on his retreat from Hillsboro after capturing Governor Burke. See S. R. xxii, p. 207] he displayed great prowess and valor and fought hero-like. General Butler having ordered a retreat Colonel Mebane rushed before the retreating army and, by violent efforts, got a part of them stopped, and gained a victory. Toward the close of the battle, ammunition becoming scarce, he passed along the line carrying powder in his hat and distributing it among the soldiers, encouraging and animating them to persevere in the bloody strife. He was afterward with his regiment on the waters of the Cape Fear [still following Fanning], contending with the Tories; but being notified that his services were needed in the northern part of the State, he set out accompanied only by his servant. On the way, he came upon a noted Tory and horse thief, by the name of Henry Hightower, who was armed with a British musket. Knowing him, and perhaps too fearless and regardless of the consequences, he pursued him and when within striking distance with his arm uplifted, Hightower wheeled and shot him. . . . In person he was large, strong, active and of commanding appearance."

To this account Caruthers adds other facts gathered from Nathaniel Slade, who had been on more than one expedition with Robert Mebane. He says that after Mebane had by his efforts changed the Cane Creek skirmish from a defeat into a drawn battle he went to General Butler, the commanding officer, told him that he had disobeyed orders and offered him his sword, which Butler declined to take. He then continues:

"Immediately after the battle of Cane Creek, General Butler col-

lected as many men as possible, . . . and pursued the Tories. Slade and Mebane were both on this expedition, . . . but they did not overtake the Tories and could not rescue the governor. At a place called the Brown Marsh they met a party of British and Tories, and a skirmish ensued. Slade told me that Butler, under the impression that the enemy had field pieces, ordered a retreat after the first fire and set the example himself; but Mebane did just as he had done on Cane Creek, disobeyed orders, rallied as many men as he could, and continued to fight till they were overpowered by numbers, or by British discipline, and were obliged to retreat. Slade said that he was not far from Mebane, and heard him giving his orders in a bold, strong voice. 'Now give it to them, boys,—fire.' . . . It was on his return from this expedition that he was killed, . . . and his death was much regretted by the Whig party."

Colonel Robert Mebane left no descendants.

The most distinguished member of the family in the second generation, however, was Alexander Mebane, 2d, who was born in Pennsylvania, November 26, 1744. It is probable that his father came to North Carolina soon after the birth of this son, for as we have seen he became a justice of the peace in April, 1751. It is certain that the son grew to manhood in Orange County. He was perhaps a wagoner in the Regulation campaign and is there styled "captain" (xxii, p. 475). The first certain reference to him in the Colonial Records is as a member of the last Provincial Congress of North Carolina, but as he had been chosen at a special election and did not take his seat till December 16, 1776, he had little opportunity to show his capacity. He was appointed by this Congress a J. P. and in July, 1777, became sheriff of Orange. In 1780-81 he was commissioner of specific supplies for Orange and in September, 1780, we find the Board of War ordering him to gather supplies for the defeated army of Gates (xiv, pp. 386, 387, 433, 639, 640). His most important work seems to have been as a member of the General Assembly. He represented Orange in the lower house in 1783 and 1784 and in 1787 to 1792, inclusive, where he served on important committees and in 1788 was chairman of the whole. He was a commissioner to repair the public buildings in Hillsboro in 1782 and auditor of Hillsboro district in 1783 and 1784; was elected col-

onel of cavalry for Hillsboro district in 1788 and brigadier-general in 1789, although against his desire (xxi, pp. 330, 666).

He was a member of the Hillsboro Convention of 1788 from Orange County, and of the Fayetteville Convention of 1789 and was one of those prescient radicals who, like his neighbors David Caldwell and Thomas Person, voted uniformly against the adoption of the Federal Constitution. He was a member of the first board of trustees of the University of North Carolina and was elected a representative in the Third Congress, 1793-95. He was elected to the Fourth Congress, but died in Orange County, N. C., July 5, 1795. He was distinguished for his sound practical sense, his unblemished integrity and unflinching firmness. He married in February, 1767, Miss Mary Armstrong, of Orange County, and by her had twelve children, four sons and eight daughters; all of the sons and seven of the daughters married and had families. One of his sons was James Mebane, who represented Orange County in the lower house in 1818, 1820-24, was speaker in 1821 and was in the senate in 1828. He had been one of the earliest students in the University of North Carolina and a founder of the Dialectic Society. His wife was Elizabeth, the only child of William Kinchen, and one of their sons was the late Giles Mebane of Caswell County. William, another son of General Alexander Mebane, lived at Mason Hall, Orange County, while another, Dr. John Alexander Mebane, resided in Greensboro; their sister, Frances, married Rev. William D. Paisley, while another, Elizabeth, married William H. Goodloe, of Madison County, Miss. Wheeler states that General Alexander Mebane married as his second wife Miss Claypole, of Philadelphia.

John Mebane, the fourth brother, also saw service in the Revolution. I have found one reference to John Mebane as "private and captain" (xxii, p. 76), but I know of nothing to identify him with the family of whom I am writing. In the absence of documentary materials we must again have access to the Narrative of James Mebane. He says:

"Colonel John Mebane, late of Chatham County, entered as captain in the service of his country in the time of the Revolution.

When Hillsboro was taken by the British and Tories, the Tories commanded by the notorious David Fanning, he was captured and with Thomas Burke, governor of the State, and William Kinchen and others, was marched under the Tory Colonel McDugal, who, although there was an attempt made by the Whigs to rescue them at Lindley's Mill [Cane Creek], succeeded in taking them to Wilmington, N. C., when they were put on board a prison ship and from there taken to Charleston, S. C., where they were still confined on board the ship for a long time, suffering extremely by the privations, heat, filth and vermin and the diseases common on board prison ships. As John Mebane and William Kinchen after their release were on their way home, Kinchen was taken sick and died. . . . Colonel John Mebane, late of Chatham County, was elected for that county, and served in the house of commons of the General Assembly in 1790, 1791, 1792, 1793 [also 1795], 1798 to 1803 [also 1807], 1808, 1809, 1811. About the close of the war [of the Revolution] he married Mrs. Sarah Kinchin, widow of William Kinchin, who died on his way home from the prison ship at Charleston, S. C., by whom he had one son, John Briggs Mebane, who represented the county in the house of commons in 1813, and one daughter, who married Thomas Hill, of Rockingham County."

John Mebane's will is dated May 31, 1834.

James Mebane, the fifth son, was also in the public service. He is probably the same as the James Mebane, sheriff of Orange County, who on May 21, 1784, was allowed £70 for executing fourteen criminals (xix, pp. 555, 558, 629, 637). In the same year he was a commissioner to repair the public buildings in Hillsboro and Salisbury. In December, 1789, he was nominated as commissioner of confiscated property for Hillsboro district, and in 1790 was settling his accounts with the State. Mr. James Mebane's Narrative says:

"Captain James Mebane was also actively employed during the Revolutionary war. He married Margaret Allen, of the Hawfields, by whom he had a large family of children. He died some years before his wife."

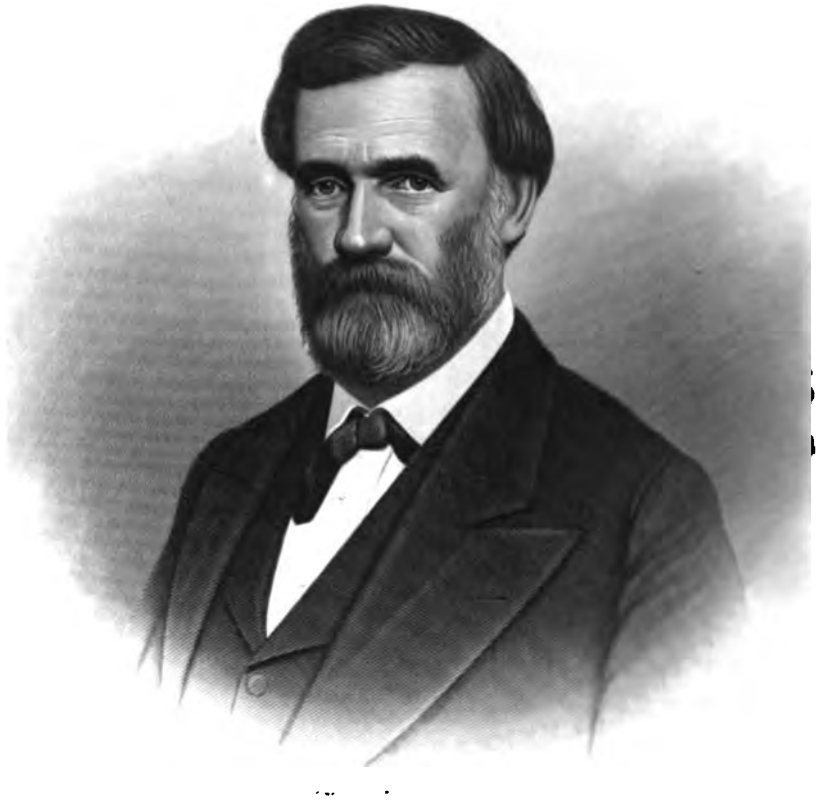
David Mebane, the youngest son of Alexander Mebane, Sr., does not appear in the Colonial and State Records, but he served two terms in the militia and his campaigns were probably tours of duty to put down Tory marauders. He represented Orange

County in the house of commons in 1808, 1809 and 1810. He married Miss Ann Allen of the Hawfields and had a large family of children, one of whom was George A. Mebane, of Mason Hall, merchant and postmaster, who was the father of Cornelius Mebane and grandfather of Robert S. Mebane, now secretary and treasurer of the Alamance Cotton Mills at Graham, N. C. After the death of his first wife David Mebane married Mrs. Elizabeth Yancey, of Caswell County, by whom he had a daughter, Martha Holt, of Arkansas. He died several years before his last wife.

From this brief record it will be seen that few families in North Carolina contributed more to the founding of the commonwealth than did that of Alexander Mebane, of Orange County.

Stephen B. Weeks.





Giles Albene



GILES MEBANE



GILES MEBANE was born January 25, 1809, in that part of Orange County which was afterward included in the county of Alamance at its erection, and died at Graham, N. C., within a few miles of his birthplace, June 3, 1899. His ancestry was such as to inspire within him all noble and patriotic impulses. The history of the family has been traced in the previous sketch. James Mebane, Giles Mebane's father, was a son of Alexander Mebane and one of the first students of the University of North Carolina. He was one of the founders and the first president of the Dialectic Society, in whose hall his portrait may be seen to this day. He represented Orange County in the house of commons for some years, and his last public services were rendered in 1824.

Giles Mebane was prepared for the University by Rev. William Bingham, whose assistant he became for a time. Entering the University, he graduated with distinction in 1831, in a class of fourteen, all of whom he survived, though, as he was often heard to say, he was "the sick man of his class," never being of robust health. For some years after his graduation his services were retained by the University as a tutor. Finding, however, that the profession of teaching was one which tried his naturally delicate constitution, he read law under Chief Justice Ruffin, was soon admitted to the Bar, and continued in successful practice

until the close of the civil war, when he removed to Caswell County, where he resided until in extreme age he was induced to give up farmnig and make his home in Graham, where he and his wife could enjoy the daily ministrations of a devoted daughter.

In 1837 he was married to Miss Mary Catherine Yancey, daughter of Bartlett Yancey, of Caswell County. Of Bartlett Yancey it is said that, although he died in the prime of life, he had attained greater distinction than any other North Carolinian had ever attained at his age. The wedded life of Mr. and Mrs. Mebane was one of ideal happiness. For more than sixty-two years they were permitted to dwell together without so much as a shadow of discord or mutual mistrust upon their hearthstone. Several children were born to them, four of whom—Mrs. L. Banks Holt, of Graham, N. C.; Mrs. E. C. Mebane, of Greensboro, N. C.; Mrs. Fannie Smith, of Charlotte County, Va., and D. Y. Mebane, Esq., of Caswell County, N. C.—survive to bless the widowhood of their aged and revered mother. Of the others, Bettie, the eldest daughter, married C. P. Mebane, and died, leaving three children; Virginia, the fourth daughter, married Mr. John E. Robertson, of Caswell County, and at her death left one child; and the youngest daughter, Susan, died in young womanhood, unmarried. At the time of his death, the number of Mr. Mebane's children, grandchildren and great-grandchildren aggregated forty-four.

His first appearance in public life was in 1844, when he represented Orange County in the house of commons, to which position he was reelected in 1846, and again in 1848. In the first year of his legislative career he commanded such confidence among the leaders of the Whig party that he was invited to participate in the conference of the Whig leaders held in Raleigh in that year, while Henry Clay was canvassing the South as their candidate for the presidency. He was cognizant of the writing of the famous letter sent out from Raleigh by Mr. Clay, and which is said to have cost him his election. In the legislature of 1848-49 he introduced the bill to erect the county of Alamance.

The name of the county was suggested by Mrs. Mebane, in memory of the battle of Alamance. The town of Graham was named by Mr. Mebane himself in honor of Governor Graham. At the same session of the legislature, Mr. Mebane used his influence successfully to secure a charter for the North Carolina Railroad, and to prevent the forfeiture of the charter by lack of subscriptions, he subscribed for an amount of stock in excess of his own fortune, and paid his subscription by taking a contract and building six miles of the road. In 1854 we find him representing the new county of Alamance in the house of commons, and again in the "trying times" of 1860. On December 10, 1860, as a member of the committee on federal relations, he signed the minority report protesting against voting on the question of calling a convention on February 7, 1861. The four years following he was state senator from Alamance and Randolph, and president of the senate. In 1865 he was a member of the Constitutional Convention. After his removal to Caswell he was, in 1878, elected to the senate by the twentieth senatorial district, embracing the counties of Orange, Caswell and Person; and it was he who introduced the bill to compromise and settle the state debt, a measure which reestablished the credit of North Carolina on a sound basis.

In politics Mr. Mebane was, as I have already intimated, a Whig before the civil war, ardently opposing secession until South Carolina and Virginia seceded. When it seemed for a time that North Carolina would be the battle-ground of the "irrepressible conflict," he espoused the cause of the Confederacy, and gave it his steadfast, unfailing support to the last. When the war ended, he allied himself with the Democratic party.

Giles Mebane was a "just man who eschewed evil." Pure in heart and speech, and blameless in his daily walk, he was from early manhood a consistent member of the Presbyterian church, and was for many years an efficient and influential ruling elder. He was a gentleman of the old school, uniformly considerate and courteous; frank without being rude or brusque; firm in his convictions, and courageous in maintaining them, yet so tolerant

in spirit and charitable in speech, that he never irritated his opponents, making friends among men of all shades of political and religious belief. And his generous spirit toward others was rewarded by public confidence such as few men enjoy. It was no small compliment that he was when advanced in life elected to the senate as a Democrat in a district which had been till then overwhelmingly Republican.

As a lawyer, he was ready and accurate in his knowledge of the law; frank, sincere and wise in his counsel; and preëminently successful, not only in protecting the interests of his clients, but in warding off unnecessary and harmful litigation. He gave his advice rather for the good of others than with a view to filling his own pockets, quite unlike the shysters by whom the legal profession is so often disgraced. In public speech he was earnest, direct, logical, convincing, often eloquent, and always courteous.

In social life he was a delightful companion. Rarely gifted in mind and memory, his talk was wise, instructive and cheerful. He lived in the present and in the future. Instead of brooding over disagreeable experiences, his thoughts dwelt upon the pleasant and amusing things of life; and his memory was like "a basket of summer fruit."

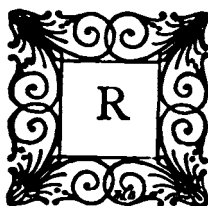
Living far beyond the three-score-and-ten which the Psalmist counted the ordinary limit of human life, Mr. Mebane was remarkably free from many of the common infirmities of old age. His hearing became defective, but eyesight and memory were excellent. To the last he continued to be a diligent student of public affairs, and his views of public men and current events were always original, interesting and just.

He died as he had lived—an humble, sincere and cheerful Christian. When his last illness came, he felt a premonition of his departure, and let it be known that he was ready. Always uncomplaining, he exhibited a patience that was saintly and beautiful as his days of weariness and pain wore by. "God has been good to me all my life," he said; "I must now take my bitter with my sweet."

William P. McCorkle.



ROBERT SLOAN MEBANE



ROBERT SLOAN MEBANE, of Graham, N. C., was born at the old Mebane homestead, Orange County, on September 12, 1868. He is a descendant of Alexander Mebane, the patriarch, through David Mebane, his youngest son, then George Allen Mebane and Cornelius Mebane, and the complete history of the above-named ancestors appears in this volume under the sketch of Alexander Mebane, Sr.

The father of the subject of this sketch, Cornelius Mebane, was a manufacturer, being engaged in the manufacture of cotton. He was distinguished for his energy and for a soundness of judgment that brought him gratifying success in his business career. Although richly endowed with fine intellectual capacity, and gifted with a remarkably bright mind, he never sought political preferment, but rather avoided public life and devoted himself to his private affairs and found enjoyment in the amenities of social intercourse with his friends. He married Julia Paisley Sloan, who was a daughter of Hon. Robert M. Sloan, of Greensboro, N. C., and a granddaughter of Rev. William D. Paisley, first pastor of the Greensboro Presbyterian church, and a man of great prominence in both religious and political affairs from 1794 to 1857, and whose career is closely identified with the history of that period in North Carolina.

Reared under the influence of his excellent mother, healthy and robust in his early years, Robert Sloan Mebane was well trained at home and the finer shades of moral and spiritual life were brought out in his character, while his intellectual faculties were being developed. He was fond of reading and had an ambition to acquire knowledge, and was attentive to his studies when at school, and there began to read medicine; but when eighteen years of age began active life as a druggist at Greensboro, N. C. One year he then spent at Washington City as a druggist, studying all the while at a college of pharmacy and then graduated in pharmacy. He then obtained a position as a salesman in the wholesale drug business with the Winklemann-Brown Drug Co., of Baltimore, and for five years traveled for them throughout the southern states. After this he went into the dye and aniline business with A. Klipstein & Co., of New York, visiting all the cotton mills throughout the South and having the entire management of the southern business of this firm. His acquaintance with the mill trade led him in 1902 to seek an interest in that department of business activity, and he acquired an interest in the Carolina Cotton Mills and in the Alamance Cotton Mills at Graham, N. C., with his father-in-law, Mr. L. Banks Holt, and was at once elected secretary and treasurer of each of these mills; and from that time he has devoted himself exclusively to the cotton mill business.

On October 25, 1899, Mr. Mebane was united in marriage to Miss Cora A. Holt, a daughter of L. Banks Holt, Esq.; but after five years of happy married life, Mrs. Mebane was called away, leaving one son to comfort her bereaved husband. His marriage led him to closer relations with the honored father of Mrs. Mebane, and their intercourse strengthened the mutual esteem that subsisted between them.

When on January 1, 1906, Mr. Holt retired from the activities of business, he vested the executive management of the Oneida and Bellemont Mills, representing more than a million of dollars invested capital, in the hands of Mr. Mebane, who is successfully carrying on the operations of those great prop-

erties, in addition to the Alamance Cotton Mills and the Carolina Cotton Mills.

Although Mr. Mebane's life has been such a busy and active one, he has recognized his duty as a patriotic son of North Carolina to bear arms under the flag of his State; and in 1889 he became a member of the Guilford Grays and was elected lieutenant of that company, which was then Company B, of the Third regiment of State Guards.

In his religious associations, Mr. Mebane has adhered to the faith of his fathers, and is affiliated with the Presbyterian church as a deacon. In political matters he has always been a Democrat, and while never seeking party honors or preferment, he has taken a zealous interest in all movements that tended to the progress of the State and the advantage of his community.

His reading has been general, but unusually thorough, embracing the best books by the best authors; yet he has been more particularly interested in science and biography, and has applied himself to the study of such works as have a bearing upon his business life. Indeed, from boyhood he has cherished an ambition to excel, and he has sought to achieve success in life and to maintain the high standing of citizenship which came to him as an inheritance from his parents.

There have been various influences that strengthened him in these purposes, but the sweet companionship and confidence and influence of his noble Christian mother in his younger days was the most potent factor in molding his character aright, and her love and never-wavering faith in him have been his abiding comfort and greatest incentive to the achievement of nobler things. He realizes the advantages that accrued from early association with right-thinking people, and he also attributes much to his own private study, observation and reflection, while he recognizes the benefits he has received from contact with able and honorable men in business life. Particularly he places a high estimate on the value of the influence which has been exerted upon him by his association with Mr. Holt. Not only has this intercourse fostered fine business training, but it has strengthened those high

ideals of life which are naturally inherent in Mr. Mebane's character and are such a distinguishing feature in the career of Mr. L. Banks Holt.

While Mr. Mebane has achieved gratifying success in the affairs he has undertaken, and has won a fine reputation as a cotton manufacturer and manager, he has at times encountered obstacles that require the exercise of care, prudence and persistent perseverance to overcome. He has found that there is no easy road to successful achievement, and that things worth striving for can only be accomplished by strenuous exertion; yet it is gratifying to note that according to his observation, perseverance united with capacity will generally be rewarded with success if the object sought is a worthy one and should be attained.

As evidence of the reward that usually attends "perseverance, united with capacity," it is well to mention that Mr. Mebane has been made general manager of Oneida and Bellemont Cotton Mills, secretary and treasurer of Carolina and Alamance Cotton Mills, in both of which he is part owner as well.

He is president and a director in the Bank of Alamance and stockholder and director in several other banks and insurance companies.

In looking after the many interests that demand his attention, it may be well imagined that his life is one of energy and activity.

During his years of traveling throughout the Union, Mr. Mebane became well acquainted with the leading features and predominating characteristics of American life, and he would recommend as the basis for the formation of character, honesty, energy, and sobriety; a true spirit of Christianity; these he thinks, united with good health and hard, persistent work, directed to the attainment of some desirable purpose, will result in promoting true success in life and in improving the standard of human excellence.

S. A. Ashe.



Charles Francis Beeser.



CHARLES FRANCIS MESERVE



FEW institutions in the South have done more intelligent and successful work than has Shaw University, of Raleigh, for the education of the negro race. It has had from its infancy an increasingly useful career; giving besides intellectual training, practical industrial instruction, and turning out each year in its graduates law-abiding and self-supporting citizens.

Its president for ten years past has been Charles Francis Meserve, under whose direction the University has greatly increased its efficiency and has become thoroughly respected by all classes throughout the State.

Charles Francis Meserve is a native of Abington, Plymouth County, Mass., where he was born July 15, 1850. His father was Charles Meserve, a shoemaker and farmer; his mother was Susan Smith Blanchard.

The family of Mr. Meserve came from the Isle of Jersey, English Channel, their earliest ancestor in America being Clement Meserve, whom we find in Portsmouth, N. H., in 1673. Dr. Albion K. P. Meserve, of Portland, Me., has prepared the pedigree of the family and says of them:

"Agriculture and the mechanic arts seemed to have occupied the time of most of the members of the Meserve family, although it has had its share of professional men, lawyers, clergymen, and doctors,

while the name figures but small in the court records, either as defendants or prosecutors, showing honesty, integrity, and uprightness in the race. Christianity also seems to have been an attribute, as the name is often found in the church records."

The most distinguished living member of the family in Great Britain is Judge Alfred Meserve, "Brabant," Trinity, Jersey, but probably the most distinguished member of the American branch of the family was Colonel Nathaniel Meserve, of New Hampshire, who died in 1758. In Samuel Adams Drake's "Taking of Louisburg," one of the volumes of his "Decisive Events of American History," we learn that he bore a prominent part in the capture of Louisburg, one of the strongest fortresses of the world:

"Every gun and every pound of provisions and ammunition had to be dragged two miles through marshes and over rocks to the allotted stations. This transit being impractical for wheel-carriages, sledges were constructed by Lieutenant-Colonel Meserve, of the New Hampshire regiment, to which relays of men harnessed themselves in turn as they do in arctic journeys; and in this way the cannon, mortars, and stores were slowly dragged through the spongy turf, where the mud was frequently knee deep, to the trenches before Louisburg. None but the rugged yeomen of New England, men inured to all sorts of out-of-door labor in woods and fields, could have successfully accomplished such a Herculean task."

It was this action of Colonel Meserve, together with the simultaneous attack by sea, that reduced the fortress and made English supremacy of the American continent possible.

Charles Francis Meserve's early life was passed in his native village. He tells us of it:

"I was sent to school when five years of age and was fond of school, but perhaps no more so than the average child. I was especially fond of roaming the fields and woods with my father on holidays and other days when work was slack, in quest of wild berries, and on these trips my father frequently impressed upon me the love and wisdom of God in preparing the universe for His children."

When fourteen years of age he began to work in the shoe shop with his father. At times, during the autumn, winter, and

spring, when work in the shop was slack, he worked out of doors, helping to gather the crops, to cut wood in winter, and assisted in planting and haying in the spring and summer, and notwithstanding this work, he attended the day school forty weeks in the year. Mr. Charles Meserve, his father, was a man of rugged character and a hater of shams and pretences, of great purity and simplicity of life, ever a friend to the poor and oppressed, and his strong character exerted a powerful influence for good over the son, whose home life was the real foundation of his successful career.

While the parents had received only a common school education, they sympathized with their son in his desire for more instruction, but he is indebted more probably for the inspiration to obtain an education to his elder brother, Alonzo, who has been for many years the master of the Bowdoin School in Boston, and probably his choice of teaching as a profession unconsciously turned the attention of his younger brother to educational work.

There had been, a few years before the birth of Charles Francis Meserve, a great educational awakening in Massachusetts through the splendid career of Horace Mann, and he came upon the stage of action when there was great enthusiasm for that subject, and a great interest on the part of the people in improving the public school system. The spirit of the times, with the wise example of his brother, doubtless gave to Charles Francis his earliest impulses.

In the autumn of his nineteenth year, Mr. Meserve left home and began to teach school. He had at this time nearly completed the course of study in the high school, but in order to have this privilege, he had been obliged to work from early in the morning until school time, and from the close of school until nine o'clock at night. It was under such circumstances that he acquired the training sufficient to teach school. He taught two terms in the town of Avon, Mass., then in Rockland, Mass., giving up this school in 1872 to pursue his studies further.

In pursuance of this end, in March, 1872, he entered the Classical Institute at Waterville, Me., was graduated therefrom at

the close of the school year, and in 1877 was graduated with the degree of A.B. from Colby University, now Colby College, in Waterville, Me. In 1880 the honorary degree of master of arts and some years later that of doctor of laws were conferred upon him by the same University. Since this time, while he has taken no post-graduate course of study, he has done special work in manual training and has availed himself of courses of lectures on professional subjects from time to time, fitting himself still further for his profession by thorough study of the classics, history, general literature, pedagogy and ethnology.

He accepted the principalship of the high school in Rockland, Mass., in 1877, which he resigned eight years later to take charge of the Oak Street School in Springfield, Mass.; and in 1889 he accepted the superintendency of Haskell Institute at Lawrence, Kan., at that time the largest United States Indian Industrial Training School in the West.

He has from that time identified himself with the cause of the American Indian, has traveled quite extensively among them and has written and spoken upon his travels and observations. Perhaps the most important service rendered was in visiting the five civilized tribes of the Indian Territory, and investigating the work of the Dawes Commission for these tribes. There was considerable criticism of the Dawes Commission, and having looked into their work very carefully, Mr. Meserve subsequently made an extended and favorable report, which was generally circulated throughout the country. A few years afterward Senator Dawes said that this investigation and subsequent report had made possible the future success of this commission.

In 1894, at the earnest solicitation of General T. J. Morgan, secretary of the American Baptist Home Mission Society of New York City, Mr. Meserve resigned the superintendency of Haskell Institute to accept the presidency of Shaw University, Raleigh, N. C., and took up this new work without interim or vacation on March 17th of that year.

Mr. Meserve was married on December 19, 1878, to Miss Abbie Mary Whittier, of Bangor, Me., who died in Brookline, Mass.,

October 6, 1898, leaving one child, Alice Whittier Meserve. He was married a second time, May 10, 1900, to Miss Fanny J. Philbrick at Waterville, Me. In religion, Mr. Meserve is a Baptist and was licensed to preach by the First Baptist church, of Raleigh, but has never been ordained. In politics he has affiliated in national and state affairs with the Republican party, but in local matters he acts independently, voting always for the men who will represent best the interests of the people; especially does he desire to keep his educational work free from political interference.

The superintendency of Haskell Institute had been, previous to his incumbency, a political position, but he accepted it solely on condition that it should be divested of politics and be run like any other educational institution, regardless of the party in power. He put the institution upon an honest civil service basis some time before any position in the Indian School Service was placed in the classified list. When the Hon. Theodore Roosevelt was chairman of the United States Civil Service Commission he spent a day or two with Superintendent Meserve inspecting Haskell Institute, and expressed himself as pleased with his management and the utter absence of political considerations in the selection of co-workers. After serving two years on the board of trustees of the state School for the Deaf and Dumb and Blind at Raleigh, he resigned the office because he was unwilling for the governor of the State to dictate the selection of the employees of the institution.

Mr. Meserve has been for many years a participator in the annual Mohonk Indian Conferences, and is a member of the National Educational Association, as well as the American Academy of Political and Social Science. He is also one of the small number that were instrumental in establishing the Capon Springs Conference at Capon Springs, W. Va., in 1898, which has grown to be an important organization, now known as the Conference on Education for the South.

Besides other works, he has prepared a history of the towns of Abington, Rockland, and Whitman, Mass., and has given fre-

quent lectures upon the Indian and negro problems. Mr. Meserve came to Raleigh to take a position of grave responsibility, where any false move might have brought hostility to himself and opposition to his work, but he has shown himself equal in every way to the situation, and has won from all classes respect and confidence. The experience gained by him in the Indian school has rendered him efficient aid in teaching the negro, and he applies himself with zeal and singleness of purpose to the uplifting of these people. Shaw University, under his management, has increased her industrial department and improved her entire curriculum, and her pupils are everywhere self-respecting and respected.

Mr. Meserve believes that the hard work and habits of regularity acquired in his New England home have been of inestimable value in enabling him to accomplish his aims in life, and that the future successful men in America will be those who, by hard experience and privation in youth, have developed a fiber of mind and vigor of intellect necessary to the winning of any great object.

S. A. Ashe.





EDWIN MIMS

EDWIN MIMS, one of the most useful citizens of North Carolina and the South, was born at Richmond, Little River County, Ark., on May 27, 1872. His father, Andrew Jackson Mims, was a merchant of that place, known and respected by his fellow-townsmen for his generosity, hospitality, and sterling integrity of character. His mother, Cornelia Williamson Mims, is a woman who, by her teaching as well as by her gentle Christian life, has exerted a deep influence upon the moral and spiritual development of her gifted son. In childhood, the boy Edwin showed great aptitude for his school work and an eager delight in literature. One of the noteworthy events of his boyhood days was a gift of money from his father for the purchase of books. In 1885, in his fourteenth year, young Mims was sent to the Webb School, Tennessee, where he soon proved himself to be the possessor of one of the finest minds in the school. Finishing his college preparatory course in 1888, in the fall of that year he entered Vanderbilt University. Here he made his mark in the department of English, being especially influenced by the late Professor Baskervill. Besides being one of the leaders of his class in scholarship, he did not fail to give attention to the development of the social side of his nature, being a prominent member of the Delta Kappa Epsilon fraternity. The Phi Beta Kappa society was not char-

tered at Vanderbilt until several years after Mims' graduation, but the impression his scholarship had made in the University was shown by his prompt election to honorary membership in the society. He was graduated at Vanderbilt in 1892, and for two years thereafter remained at that institution as a graduate student and as assistant in English. In 1894 he was called to be professor of English literature in Trinity College, at Durham, N. C. This chair he has held continuously to the present date, being on leave of absence, however, in 1896-1897 to study at Cornell University as fellow in English literature and assistant to Professor Hiram Corson. From Cornell he has received the degree of doctor of philosophy. Besides his collegiate work of instruction, Dr. Mims served as president of the Southern Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools in 1901-1902, as president of the North Carolina Teachers' Assembly in 1902, and as a member of the Joint Hymn Book Commission of the northern and southern Methodist churches in 1904. In the spring of 1907, he was one of the leading speakers before the conference for education in the South at Pinehurst, N. C.

On June 29, 1898, the young professor was united in marriage to Miss Clara Puryear, of Paducah, Ky., a lady who in character, culture, and the advantages derived from collegiate training and travel was well fitted to be his helpmeet. The happy union has been blessed with three children, a son, Edwin, Jr., a daughter, Catherine Puryear, and a second son, Thomas Puryear.

These are the bare facts in a career which has thus far been eminently useful and which gives brilliant promise for the future. As a teacher Dr. Mims has a rare power of inspiring his students with enthusiasm for the great masters of English literature. From the fires of the teacher's enthusiasm over Shakespeare, Tennyson, Browning, Wordsworth, and Carlyle, many a spark has been kindled in the receptive minds of his students. They have gone out to be, in their turn, able and inspiring teachers. Dr. Mims has been able to impart to those who have worked under him the vital quality of the classics. Frequently lecturing throughout his State, he has brought the beauties and the truths

of great literature to a far larger audience than that of the college classroom. He has been much in demand as a speaker at college and school commencements, and has delivered summer courses of lectures at the Colorado Chautauqua at Boulder, Col., and at the Monteagle, Tenn., Assembly. And everywhere that he has taught and read and lectured, he has been a great influence for open-mindedness and moral vigor. In his students he has constantly sought to develop the open mind, the ability to see and properly value all sides of a question. No teacher could be more secure in the loyalty and respect of those who have been privileged to be under his instruction.

In his political action as a citizen, Dr. Mims would naturally be affiliated with the Democratic party. But he has always been ready to urge and to take independent action, when he was convinced that the occasion demanded it. An instance of this is seen in his inability to keep in the Democratic ranks when that party committed itself to the advocacy of the free coinage of silver at the ratio of 16 to 1. At such times he has expressed himself forcibly and convincingly in speech and in the newspaper press in pointing out that the duty of the citizen to State and country is above that to party. His conscience has always controlled his vote, and he has done his full share to stir the consciences of his fellow-citizens when any moral issue has been at stake. He has represented the highest type of citizenship in the great work of combating any narrow sectionalism or provincialism of views among his fellow-citizens. He has always been a national southerner. Though offers have come to him to enter attractive work in other sections of the country, he has steadily preferred to devote his whole powers to his native South.

In the work and counsels of the Methodist church and of his local congregation, Trinity Church, Durham, Dr. Mims has constantly been an important and energetic factor. The same fresh enthusiasm which has characterized his work with college classes he has carried into the work of the Sunday-school, instructing a large class in the great truths of the Scriptures in a way that has removed his classes far from the dull routine of unpreparedness

sometimes found in this field. Frequently he has occupied the pulpit of his own and other churches, and always with great spiritual helpfulness to those who have gathered to hear the sermons of the lay preacher. In the larger work of the whole Methodist denomination of the country, his fine poetic taste was of the greatest value as a member of the commission which prepared the new hymnal which is now being used by the Methodist Church, North and South.

Notwithstanding all of these activities and his full participation in the routine committee work of Trinity College and his important part in the constructive work of building up collegiate standards in the South, Dr. Mims has found time to make a really surprising contribution to current and to permanent literature. He has written articles for the *Outlook*, *Nation*, *Dial*, *Atlantic Monthly*, *Methodist Review*, *Congregationalist*, *South Atlantic Quarterly*, *World's Work*, *Chicago Record-Herald*, *Charlotte Observer*, *Christian Advocate*, and other journals. Since the founding of the *South Atlantic Quarterly* in January, 1902, he has contributed numerous articles and book reviews to it and has discharged editorial duties with signal ability since April, 1905. Dr. Mims wrote the chapter on Thomas Nelson Page in the volume on "Southern Writers," issued by the Methodist Publishing House at Nashville, Tenn., in 1903. For the American Book Company he edited Carlyle's "Essay on Burns" in 1903. In 1904 he edited a volume of selections from the writings of Henry van Dyke which was published by the Scribners. His most important work thus far published is a "Life of Sidney Lanier," in the American Men of Letters Series, published by Houghton, Mifflin & Co., in November, 1905.

The "Life of Sidney Lanier" is a work of permanent value which will always link its author's name with that of one of the two great Southern poets. Of its kind, it is certainly one of the best books ever written in the South, and, indeed, so competent a critic as Hamilton Wright Mabie has declared it to be one of the best biographies written in America. From the point of view of scholarship, it is painstaking, accurate, and discriminating.

One feels that its pages present with thorough understanding and excellent judgment the carefully weighed results of diligent study. But beyond this, there pervades the book an inner sympathy and affection of the biographer for his hero which wins and holds the reader. By temperament and training and intellectual viewpoint, Dr. Mims was the man for this particular piece of work. And if Mims is fortunate in his subject, Lanier is fortunate in his biographer. This "Life" will serve the poet's name and fame by establishing upon a sure basis his claim to an important place in the literary and æsthetic life of the nation. Nor can one fail to feel the significance and value to the South of the chapters in which Dr. Mims gives his enlightening account of the forces which, in the last generation, have been spiritually rehabilitating and regenerating his native section. The biographer will himself exert no mean influence in that great and good work. He has given Lanier his fitting place as a musician, a literary critic and a poet, and, more than this, he has held up to the southern people this gallant and heroic figure as a type, embodying in person the qualities of mind and heart which make for their truest and broadest development.

We read of Lanier as belonging in a large sense to the Nation, but in a peculiar sense to the South. He knew the South. "Its scenery was the background of his poetry." He was personally acquainted with many of its leading men. "He was heir to all the life of the past. His chivalry, his fine grace of manners, his generosity and his enthusiasm were all southern traits; and the work that he has left is in a peculiar sense the product of a genius influenced by that civilization." But Lanier "had qualities of mind and ideals of life which have been too rare in his native section." "There had been men and women who had loved music; but Lanier was the first southerner to appreciate adequately its significance in the modern world, and to feel the inspiration of the most recent composers. There had been some fine things done in literature; but he was the first to realize the transcendent dignity and worth of the poet and his work."

Lanier, in the words of Dr. Mims,

"was national rather than provincial, open-minded, not prejudiced, modern and not mediæval. His characteristics are all in direct contrast with those of the conservative southerner. There have been other southerners—far more than some men have thought—who have had this spirit, and have worked with heroism toward the accomplishment of enduring results. There have been none, however, who have wrought out in their lives and expressed in their writings higher ideals. He therefore makes his appeal to every man who is to-day working for the betterment of industrial, educational, and literary conditions in the South. There will never be a time when such men will not look to him as a man of letters who, after the war, struck out along lines which meant most in the intellectual awakening of this section. He was a pioneer worker in building up what he liked to speak of as the New South:

"The South whose gaze is cast
No more upon the past,
But whose bright eyes the skies of promise sweep,
Whose feet in paths of progress swiftly leap;
And whose fresh thoughts, like cheerful rivers, run
Through odorous ways to meet the morning sun."

If the author of the "Life of Lanier" should do no more, he is to be credited with important and worthy service. Fortunately, he is a young man—but thirty-five years of age—in the full possession of maturing powers. The record of achievement in the past gives the brightest promise for his future. In North Carolina and in all the South he has a multitude of friends who wish for him many long years of health and strength in which his usefulness may ever be increased.

W. H. Glasson.





FRANCIS MARION PARKER

F FRANCIS MARION PARKER, one of the most distinguished of North Carolina soldiers evolved during the war between the states, was born in Nash County, where his parents were spending the summer, on September 21, 1827. Colonel Parker has a North Carolina descent extending far back into the colonial period, and his ancestors have in each generation been men of affairs and distinguished in the various walks of life. He is one of the many descendants of John Haywood, who settled in Edgecombe County and was surveyor for Lord Granville and treasurer of the northern counties of the province. The Haywoods were active patriots during the Revolution, and the family has long been one of the most distinguished in the annals of the State. He is also a grandson of Captain Henry Irwin Toole, of the Second North Carolina Continental regiment and a great-grand-nephew of Colonel Henry Irwin, who was killed at the battle of Germantown.

His father, Theophilus Parker, was a merchant and farmer of Edgecombe County, whose integrity and high character made him prominent in that community, while his gentleness and culture and benevolence warmly attached a large circle of friends to him. He did not enter into politics, but devoted himself to his business affairs, and the only position of public nature that he held was president of the Bank of Tarboro, for which he was

selected because of his recognized financial ability and superior merit. He married Miss Mary Toole, who became the mother of the subject of this sketch.

Colonel Parker's early youth was passed in the village of Tarboro, and being of a strong and robust constitution and full of energy, he indulged in hunting and other sports in which his companions engaged and developed both physically and intellectually under the care of his tender and affectionate parents. After a preliminary course in the local schools he was taught at the Lovejoy Academy at Raleigh and at Dr. Wilson's Caldwell Institute, and then became a student at the school established by Bishop Ives at Valle Crucis. He married on December 17, 1851, Miss Sallie T. Phillips, a daughter of Dr. Phillips, who was a prominent physician of Edgecombe County, and shortly after his marriage began life as a farmer on his own plantation in Halifax County and pursued that vocation, interrupted only by the war, until two years ago a slight stroke of paralysis incapacitated him for active work.

Because of his high character and sterling worth, he became one of the leading men in the county of Halifax, whose counsels were sought on all important occasions, and from time to time he served his fellow-citizens in various civil positions. He was closely associated with his kinsman, Governor Henry Toole Clark, of Edgecombe, and in association with him and through his strong friendship with Colonel Michael Hoke, who made the brilliant campaign against Governor Graham, he became deeply imbued with the principles of the Democratic party and has ever been an earnest adherent of that organization.

With his patriotic traditions and family record and being a true southerner, when the occasion arose he was among the first to enlist as a soldier in the war for the South. When in April, 1861, President Lincoln called on North Carolina for her quota of troops to coerce the seceded states he immediately joined in raising a company known as "The Enfield Blues," of which he was elected second lieutenant. This company became Company I of the first North Carolina regiment organized, famous as the

“Bethel regiment,” and Lieutenant Parker received his baptism of blood at Bethel, being in command of his company on the right of Company H; and during the progress of the battle he deployed it in the front of the works and well performed the duty assigned him. On August 31, 1861, the captain of the company, Captain Bell, having resigned, Lieutenant Parker was elected to succeed him, and upon the organization of the Thirtieth North Carolina regiment in the following October, Captain Parker was elected colonel of that regiment and his subsequent military career was in connection with that organization.

After a few weeks the Thirtieth regiment occupied Camp Wyatt, near Fort Fisher, where it became well drilled and so admirably disciplined that it was subsequently known as one of the most efficient regiments in the Confederate service. It entered on its career of glory at the battle of Seven Pines on May 31, 1862; soon afterward it was assigned to a brigade commanded by Brigadier-General George B. Anderson, and it was actively engaged in the seven days’ battle around Richmond, from Mechanicsville to Malvern Hill, the loss in this last battle having been particularly severe. In all of these engagements Colonel Parker bore himself with heroic courage and such coolness as to win the highest encomiums and to endear himself to his brave soldiers.

At the battle of South Mountain the regiment again suffered severely, that being one of the most arduous struggles of the war, D. H. Hill’s small division, of which the Thirtieth was a part, keeping at bay the entire army of McClellan for twenty-four hours, when it was successfully withdrawn from its perilous position. The regiment particularly distinguished itself at the “Bloody Lane” on September 17th at Sharpsburg, the terrible slaughter in its immediate front attesting its stubborn courage. On that occasion the Thirtieth held the right of the brigade and was much exposed on the crest of the hill. Just to the right of the Dunkard church was a peach orchard lying between the church and the town of Sharpsburg. A half a mile in front of the orchard Anderson’s brigade held the “Bloody Lane.” Its position, thrust out in front, much resembled that of the “Bloody

Angle" at Spottsylvania two years later. When the enemy were approaching to make their assault Colonel Parker cautioned his men to hold their fire until he should give the command and then to take deliberate and cool aim and to fire at the cartridge boxes, thus shooting neither too high nor too low. They obeyed his direction and gave a volley which brought down the enemy as grain falls before the reaper. But finally overwhelming numbers caused their retirement. It was there that General Anderson was wounded and Colonel Tew, the senior colonel, killed and Colonel Parker himself disabled by a minnie ball in the head. In speaking of the loss of Anderson's brigade on that occasion, the historian remarks: "Its loss was great, but the fame of its deeds that day will abide with North Carolina forevermore."

The regiment performed good service at Fredericksburg; and also at Chancellorsville, being one of the twenty North Carolina regiments that accompanied Jackson in his famous flank movement across Hooker's front, striking Howard's corps in reverse; and it enjoyed the sight of their tumbling over their works, running for dear life and repeating that ominous word, "Shackson! Shackson!"

On that occasion Colonel Parker gained particular distinction. He was directed by General Ramseur to support Pegram's battery, which was then threatened, and to act on his own responsibility. After the danger to Pegram has passed, he led the Thirtieth in the direction of the heavy firing, and after proceeding a half a mile, he received the fire of the enemy from behind breastworks which he charged and captured. Continuing in the same direction he soon struck another force of the enemy which was attacking Ramseur's flank. These he drove from the field, taking many prisoners, and he relieved at a critical time Ramseur's brigade, which had distinguished itself for its impetuous daring on that part of the field. In this advance Colonel Parker reached a point very near General Hooker's headquarters, and being so far in front of any other Confederate troops, General Stuart, who had succeeded Jackson in the command of Jackson's corps, opened two pieces of artillery on the Thirtieth and con-

tinued to fire upon it until one of his staff officers came near enough to distinguish that it was a Confederate regiment they were assailing. In that great battle the Thirtieth suffered terribly in killed and wounded, but Colonel Parker, who was always in the thick of the fight, fortunately escaped without any serious wound.

Accompanying Lee in the invasion of Pennsylvania, the Thirtieth reached the highest point to the northward attained by any Confederate regiment and occupied the Federal barracks at Carlisle. In moving southward to the field of Gettysburg it constituted the rear guard of Rodes' division train which threw it on that field in the afternoon of the first day, and its position was on the left of Rodes' line. Colonel Parker found the enemy entrenched behind stone walls, from which they were driven into and beyond the town of Gettysburg, the fighting being of a desperate character and the losses very heavy. On that occasion Colonel Parker himself was wounded; he, however, shared in all the arduous service of the regiment during that winter and led it in its movements in the battles of the Wilderness and Spottsylvania. The charge of Ramseur's brigade on May 12th at Spottsylvania is historic, and the losses of the Thirtieth on that occasion were heavy both in officers and men; and the regiment also suffered heavily on May 19th at Spottsylvania, and there Colonel Parker received a wound which disqualified him for active service. He was then put in command of the post at Raleigh, where he stayed until the war was over.

In General Cox's account of the brigade, he says:

"F. M. Parker, the courteous and refined colonel of the regiment, was a brave, cool, and excellent officer, and ever observant of his duties to the cause and to his command. He was severely wounded in nearly every important engagement in which he participated, which so impaired his health that to the regret of all, he was compelled to resign from active service."

Since the war, although his health was greatly impaired by his wounds, Colonel Parker continued his farming operations, and surrounded by a loving family, he has enjoyed a home life of affection, which is the greatest blessing vouchsafed to man, and he

has also enjoyed the respect and homage that are ever accorded to the brave and virtuous actors in times of peril. His associates in arms have hailed him as a hero and have honored him by choosing him as a brigadier-general of the North Carolina division of the United Veterans of the Confederate States.

Colonel Parker has been one of those who lived much in the love of their friends. The chief characteristics that have distinguished him all through life are unselfishness, gentleness, and modesty, combined with a genial spirit and unwavering friendship for those closely associated with him. Another one of his characteristics has been the vim and energy which he has displayed in every employment which he has undertaken. In the military service this led to his pressing his command forward with eagerness into positions on the battlefield that were sometimes full of peril; but he had the power of inspiring his men to greater and greater efforts as the danger of their situation demanded, and they always rose equal to the occasion and never failed him. He was regarded by them with unusual confidence and affection, and they followed implicitly where he led. In times of peace this same energy of action gave him prominence and resulted in his being thrust forward, especially when any trouble or crisis arose; and it has also been observable in his ordinary farm work, where he combined activity with intelligence and reaped the reward in gratifying success; and even in his sports, his strenuous, hardy, and energetic life displayed itself, and his chief recreation afield was following his dogs in the exciting and exhilarating sport of the fox chase. But withal, his modesty and gentleness and amiability have ever been marked features in his character and life.

He has long been an humble and consistent member of the Protestant Episcopal Church and has also been connected with the order of the Masons. In his family he has been particularly blessed, and the circle of his nine children, whose affection and reverence have been so grateful to him, has never been broken by death.

Since the preparation of this sketch General Parker has passed away. He died at his home at Enfield on the morning of Jan-

uary 18, 1905. The custom has been for the legislature to adjourn on January 19th, that being the birthday of General Lee. Information having been received of the death of this distinguished Confederate veteran and citizen of the State, at the opening of the legislature on the morning of the 19th, eulogies were delivered on his life and career and a resolution was introduced for the legislature to adjourn in honor of his memory, as well as because of its being General Lee's birthday. The expressions of regret in the different parts of the State were earnest and sincere when the news was received of his death, and he was lamented in every community. He was buried at Tarboro in the churchyard which generations ago had been donated by one of his forefathers, and his funeral was largely attended, there being present a considerable number of his old comrades in arms.

S. A. Ashe.





DRED PEACOCK



AMONG the younger men who are doing things in North Carolina Dred Peacock holds a notable place, and must be counted among those who exert a wholesome influence upon society. He was born in Stantonsburg, Wilson County, N. C., April 12, 1864. Dr. C. C. Peacock, his father, married Miss Ava Heath, and to them were born seven children. Dred was the sixth child. His childhood was spent in the town of Wilson, though he was much on his father's farm, where he was subjected to the subtle influences which the open fields and deep forests exert upon a young and impressionable nature, and thus in his youth his character received that bent of sincerity and simplicity which has so distinguished him throughout life.

During his early years his constitution was not robust and his health was precarious. Usually such a physical condition leads to exceeding cautiousness, which in the end tends to make a timid mind, but in this instance it did not hinder the growth of the stronger qualities of mind and character. No doubt the wise care of his father had much to do with keeping the delicate boy in good spirits and developing in him the elements of a strong manhood.

During the period of his boyhood, the southern skies were overcast by heavy clouds. At his birth the civil war was dragging



The Hon. E. A. Wilkins of the U.S.

*Cordially,
Fred Sawyer.*

toward its weary close, and the shadows of defeat were resting upon the homes and spirits of southern men, and the subsequent years were full of trouble. But this adversity was the common fortune of the generation to which Dred Peacock belongs. Their childhood, the time when lasting impressions are made, was cast when gloom pervaded every household. That this generation should have imbibed something of a spirit of pessimism is most natural. That any of them should have been able to break away from the despondency in which they were reared is a sure sign of their rare endowments and indisputable courage.

In the South men of culture developed a literary taste, and this was especially true of the scholarly men of the medical profession. It was so particularly with Dr. Peacock, and Dred found the standard works of literature in his father's library and he soon formed the habit of reading, being exceedingly fortunate in having at his hands books that were interesting as well as instructive. Early in life he became a lover of learning and a lover of those who could interpret the higher ideals of cultivated intellect.

Wilson is one of those good towns that has always given considerable attention to education, so Dred Peacock had more than the average chance of the southern boy to secure the basis of a good training. It is also true that the men who taught the preparatory schools at that period took their tasks very seriously and made the schoolhouse the place of work, and the harder the work, the more virtuous did these teachers think themselves. True, there was a shortage of material equipments in the schools of that period, but this lack was more than supplied in the personality of the teachers. Those were good schools, in many vital respects superior to these of the present time of boasted excellence in matters of education.

In the fall of 1883 the young student entered the freshman class at Trinity College, from which he was graduated in June, 1887. He came to college with good preparation, correct habits of study, sound ideals and a stable character. In the quiet college community he found the opportunities most conducive to the

development of his faculties. He gave himself to his task with genuine enthusiasm, unmixed with those smaller motives that so often vex and mar the life of a college student. His college record was one of those that become traditional and fix new ideals of student life. He took an unusually large proportion of college honors without setting for himself the task of getting them.

On the day of his graduation, June 9, 1887, he was married to Miss Ella Carr, the daughter of Professor O. W. Carr, once a member of the college faculty. This marriage was one of those exceptional ones where domestic affection and severe study have flourished in the same atmosphere. The wife has graced with sweetness and dignity the positions won by the husband, and has made for him a home in many respects ideal.

For a year after his graduation, Dr. Peacock was principal of the Lexington Female Seminary. The success which attended him there was so marked that in the fall of 1888 he was called to the chair of Latin in the Greensboro Female College. For six years he held this position, and upon the death of the president, Dr. F. L. Reid, he was chosen the head of the college. His progress had been exceptionally rapid, having attained at the age of thirty years the presidency of one of the oldest and most influential colleges for women in the southern states.

It was natural that he should have become an educator. There were no financial straits that forced him into the schoolroom, nor was he making it a stepping-stone to another profession, nor, least of all, was he influenced by a lack of ability to succeed in business. He loved knowledge, and all of his nobler sympathies were with the school as a center of learning. He had the genius of the educator and was signally fitted for the work. Because of his merits, his alma mater conferred upon him the honorary degree of doctor of literature, also giving him membership upon its board of trustees.

Honesty was the ruling aim of his policy as the president of the Greensboro Female College. Education, and especially the education of young women, has been too greatly hindered by un-

due claims and outward pretences. Very large academic distinctions have been granted upon exceedingly small academic acquirements. As president of this old college, Dr. Peacock declined to confer any of the usual academic degrees, simply granting to his graduates diplomas of graduation. Yet it is very doubtful whether any other southern college for women as jealously watched after the sound training of its students.

For eight years Dr. Peacock was the president of Greensboro Female College, and throughout the entire time it was embarrassed by a debt which required all the skill and good management possible on the part of its president and directors to keep it open and continue its useful mission to the church and State; and in 1902 he was forced on account of his failing health to resign his position and abandon his cherished hopes as an educator—a work for which he had shown such exceptional qualifications. This is an old story, one that reflects no credit upon the educational sentiments of the southern public. Southern colleges to this date have been the altar upon which an indifferent public has sacrificed too many noble and unselfish men who have broken down under the burdens of college tasks which the public might have relieved at any time; and in this case the Methodists of North Carolina should have come to the rescue while Dr. Peacock and his faithful few were standing at the helm spending and being spent in a cause which was so dear to the hearts of North Carolina women. Men who have had no experience can have no conception of the ceaseless and destructive worry of carrying a college already loaded down with debt. No man was ever more faithful to his task than was Dr. Peacock, and none ever more cheerfully gave to his task the entirety of his strength.

But there is another side to the work which he did for education in North Carolina that deserves public gratitude. For fourteen years he gave his vacations to building among the people a better educational sentiment. There are very few, if any, counties in the State in which his voice, invested with a charm and potency for educational advancement, did not ring out clearly on the subject of the diffusion of education among the masses of the people.

In this connection it is to be observed that Dr. Peacock has conferred a particular benefit. Himself a lover of books and of literature, he formed the design of collecting a library. Without money for the purpose, save \$1,000 as a nucleus given by Dr. and Mrs. Peacock in memory of their deceased baby daughter, he was so successful that in seven years' time he had secured over 7,000 volumes, at a cost of \$15,000. This library was open to the students of the college, and later when it seemed that the college would disappear because of overwhelming financial difficulties, he made a gift of it to Trinity as the Ethel Carr Peacock Memorial Collection. This was in accordance with a resolution passed by the board of directors at the beginning of its formation that should the college ever be closed or cease to exist, the library should then be given to Trinity College. In it were to be found most of the histories of the State published up to that time, and indeed, it was one of the best reference libraries of its size in the South. The books were all by standard authors, and the selections were excellent.

There is a traditional notion that one who teaches well is not adapted to practical matters. Much is heard of the academic world as distinguished from the world that is doing things. Dr. Peacock, however, inherited business talent as well as intellect; and when he turned with regret from the school, he walked into the world of business and asserted himself with a calm mastery. In a few weeks he began a very successful business and assumed a high place among the active business men of the State, and year by year he entered new fields of industry, developing in each the power of a master and adding to his reputation as a man of capacity and enterprise. He became vice-president of the Globe Home Furniture Company, the largest concern of that kind in the South, and treasurer of the High Point Art Glass Company, which has been a great success; he is also a director of the High Point Savings and Trust Company, a financial institution that has contributed much to that marvellous growth which has made High Point famous in its industrial work; he is a director of the Southern Car Company, the only business of that character in

the South, and a director of the Home Savings Bank, of Greensboro, N. C. But his industrial work and business career has not separated him entirely from those matters which had earlier engaged him. He is a trustee overlooking the affairs of the Oxford Orphan Asylum, and is also an active trustee of Trinity College.

Dr. Peacock is tall and carries himself with modest dignity. His forehead is high and broad, his brow is strong, his chin is square and indicates large will power, while his eyes are clear, penetrating, and expressive. He has a magnetism that draws men to him, while his obvious sincerity makes it easy for them to trust him. He is free from every form of deception, and looks at every issue without regard to prejudices and popular beliefs. Few men combine in their characters such notable conservatism with such marked individuality. His social qualities are exceptional. Having his mind well stored with a wide variety of information, being endowed with large sympathies, commanding an easy style, and being able to readily interpret a situation, he is one of the most pleasant and profitable companions one can find. Among his striking qualities of mind is a unique power of genuine wit. He never makes it serve a bitter purpose, but controls it with a becoming regard for the feelings of all. He has a spirit that marks him as one of the rare men one meets and fits him for the highest good in a community. Although a deep student of men and affairs, he finds his greatest pleasure in the midst of his large library, which contains nearly four thousand volumes, of which about one thousand are on Napoleon I and the French Revolution.

He is a member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and has held for many years official positions in the congregations with which he worshiped. He is now in his forty-fourth year with the resources of mind and character that promise much to the welfare of his State. North Carolina has no more patriotic and faithful citizen than Dr. Dred Peacock.

John C. Kilgo.



ROBERT CALDWELL PEARSON



ROBERT CALDWELL PEARSON, merchant, banker, prominent promoter and first president of the Western North Carolina Railroad, was born at the family homestead, Silver Creek, eight miles southwest of Morganton, on December 9, 1807.

His father, Isaac Pearson, was of the plain farmer folk, who came from Virginia to the Catawba Valley in the years immediately preceding the Revolution, the State's grant for the homestead, dated 1784, speaking of the location as on what was then called Pearson's Fork of Silver Creek.

His mother was Elizabeth Caldwell, born in County Derry, Ireland, and aged seventeen years when her father, Robin Caldwell, landed with his family in Philadelphia, having fled the green island on account of his connection with the insurrectionary movement of 1798.

The subject of this sketch was the eldest of nine children, of whom five were boys. One of these, John H., was for many years sheriff of Burke when the county went to the Tennessee line, afterward represented the county in the old house of commons and presided as chief justice of the antebellum court of pleas and quarter sessions in his native county. Another, William, was clerk of the superior court of Burke and gave promise of great usefulness, when his career closed in early death. Both



Yours &c

E. C. Swanson

were bachelors, men of strong minds and strong wills, popular, progressive citizens. The elder brother, Robert, was trained for a merchant in the store of his uncle, John Caldwell, father of the governor of that name, but obtained a fairly good classical education under the tutelage of the Rev. John Silliman, pastor of the Presbyterian church in Morganton. The death of an uncle, Robert Caldwell (for whom he was named), in Petersburg, Va., about the time when his vocation in life was to be fixed, left the family of the Caldwells and connections quite wealthy for that era; and with the portion allotted our subject he purchased an interest in the firm where he was a clerk, and for years steadily pursued the fixed purpose of acquiring wealth in land, slaves, and bank stock.

His capacity as a business man was generally recognized in the piedmont section and attracted the favorable notice of Hon. Duncan Cameron, through whose influence he continued for years president of the western branch of the Old State Bank.

In compliment to this early friend he named his third son Duncan Cameron Pearson, at present postmaster at Morganton, an office which Jackson gave the father in 1829, just on his arriving at man's age.

This appointment, which he held for years, and the appointment of United States pension agent for the soldiers of the Revolution and the war of 1812 were the only places of a political character filled by Esquire Pearson, as from his justice's character he was familiarly known. He was named with O. G. Parsley, of Wilmington, on the commission to raise the first ten million Confederate loan and embarked a large part of his own and some trust funds of his kindred in that venture, to the sure loss of his estate not alone directly, but as an insurer for others. When the movement to stay the frightful emigration from the State by chartering the North Carolina Central and other railways took hold of the public mind, R. C. Pearson was one of the band of progressive spirits who urged on that movement with all his force. Colonel Charles Fisher, of Confederate memory, might be called the leader in the western corps, which included

Hon. W. W. Avery and W. F. McKesson, Esq., of Burke, the Simonton brothers, of Iredell, N. W. Woodfin, of Buncombe, and others not now occurring to the writer.

At the first meeting of the stockholders of the Western North Carolina Railroad in 1855 he was chosen with practical unanimity president of the infant corporation, and till the beginning of the second term of Governor Ellis, he continued in charge of its construction when the civil war suspended work. The road was at that time finished and finely equipped to a point a few miles below Morganton, while some work had been done on the French Broad line. The construction work was by contract, Colonel Fisher being the leading contractor, and payment of two-thirds was made by the sale of state bonds voted for that purpose and one-third in the stock of the company.

In this era of rapid railway construction, with its entire freedom from state or political control, it is difficult to estimate the strain endured by the earlier race of railway officials, whose appropriations came from the legislature upon condition that the favored section was influenced to subscribe one-third the total cost in stock. Contracts were to be apportioned, politicians soothed, neighborhood rivalries as to the location of the line adjusted, the torpor of chronic conservatism overcome and the sneers of cynics passed over—these and obstacles like these were for five long years Mr. Pearson's portion as president of this enterprise. How well he met them the surviving men of his generation have often attested. Judge Avery, writing in Smith's "Western North Carolina," thus refers to him:

"Burke County has produced few men of as broad views as R. C. Pearson. If the war had been postponed for ten years he would have finished the road (the W. N. C. R. R.) to Ducktown at the smallest possible cost and built up for himself the largest estate in this section. His ready comprehension of all kinds of business and his obliging disposition made him the adviser of more people of all classes than any citizen of the county."

To the same effect Wheeler speaks of him in his "Reminiscences."

In politics our subject was a Jackson not a Calhoun Democrat, and was a most active partisan, though never in his life a candidate for any popular honor. He favored Douglas for the presidency in 1860, and both at Charleston and Baltimore used his admitted influence to keep our state delegation from swinging into the company of the extremists. When civil war came, as the result of the purposely created schism in the only national party, he of course stood with those who had ignored his own counsel and the dictates of common sense, because they were of his blood and country, and the path of duty was plainly with them.

No man in this section of the State rendered a more constant, uncomplaining service of loyalty to the Confederacy than Mr. Pearson. He kept open house for soldiers' families. In the last cruel days of poverty and defeat he made free use of his credit to relieve suffering at home, and even drew drafts on northern houses, who knew his reliability, which were sent our prisoners at Lookout and Johnson's Island and which in no case were dishonored. Several thousands were disbursed in this way in small sums and later made good.

Yet he was never hopeful of victory for the cause, for he knew the North and its resources as few in this section knew it. But as his friend, Governor Vance, often put it, he recalled that our Revolutionary forefathers had been even worse off than the Confederates were in their last days and yet had won, and so he never lost heart till the end came. With that end he lost courage and refused to begin the battle of life anew, verging as he was on three score years. One incident connected with Mr. Pearson's life during the civil war deserves more than passing notice. When Colonel George W. Kirk, of the Second Tennessee regiment, U. S. A., organized a secret raid upon Camp Vance, near Morganton, and succeeded in completely surprising that post with several hundred Confederate prisoners, he sent forward a scouting party of a dozen or more men in the direction of the town, three miles distant from the camp.

Great was the surprise and excitement of the townspeople when they woke up one bright morning in June, 1864, to hear the news

of this occurrence on the previous night. Preparation was at once made to defend the town against the raiders by the old men and boys, who at that time made up its male population. The Hon. W. W. Avery, destined within a few days thereafter to meet his untimely death at the hands of these same raiders, took the command of about fifty old men and boys hastily gathered and thrown into a line at the edge of town and on the road leading to Camp Vance.

Mr. Hamilton Erwin, familiarly known as "Uncle Hamp," and Esquire Pearson were sent out as an advance guard to feel the enemy and report his movement. When in sight of the ford of Hunting Creek, about half way between camp and town, these old gentlemen discovered the squad of raiders, above referred to, engaged in watering their stock in the stream. The apparent leader getting sight of them, rode from the stream and when in the act of levelling his Winchester, was shot dead by Mr. Pearson's trusty double-barrel shotgun, carrying fourteen buckshot.

The stolen mule he was riding was killed by the same charge; upon seeing which the rest of the party precipitately returned to Camp Vance, and no further advance toward the town was made, but on the contrary, Kirk gathered up his prisoners and set out on his retreat.

It was believed then, and is perhaps true, that this lucky shot saved the town from pillage and capture. Nearly a year later, when Stoneman visited it, some of the Kirk command were along and repaid the disappointment of June, 1864, by stealing whatever they could lay hands on.

Among Kirk's prisoners at Camp Vance was a son of Mr. Pearson, Lieutenant James T. Pearson, of Company B, Forty-sixth regiment, North Carolina troops, who escaped, however, on the night of the first day's march and returned to service, dying in Salisbury of fever when Stoneman took that town April, 1865. Another son, Dr. R. C. Pearson, of the Fifty-eighth North Carolina regiment, was at that time home on a furlough and went with Avery in pursuit of Kirk. A premature attack upon his force by the Confederates near Piedmont Springs resulted in repulse and

the death of an old citizen, A. P. Chandler, and the maiming for life, by a shot in the knee, of Dr. Pearson.

When peace came, with its complete overturning of southern labor and the social system, Mr. Pearson could not adapt himself to it; nor did he try. His heart was in the coffin of the Old South and he would not pause to have it come back to him. "I am tired of this concern," he said on his deathbed, the day the negroes were registering to vote for the convention of 1868 provided for in the reconstruction acts.

He was eminently a truthful man and filled the bill of Carlyle in standing at all times for realities and in opposition to shams of all sorts. Like Governor Bragg, whom he warmly esteemed and received the like in return, the grave was a deep, dark mystery to him, which he could not fathom, and about which he would not pretend to a knowledge which he did not possess. A sense of duty was ever present to him, professions, save of friendship, he did not make; and he left his life work here to speak for his hereafter. He thought deeply that he could prove a good character in the upper courts and he never claimed to be even sure of this.

He was exceptionally kind as a master, never selling a slave and purchasing at sad loss to himself those who were intermarried with his own slaves and threatened with sale to the traders. To this day his name is spoken of among all the elder negroes of the county with peculiar reverence and affection.

Mr. Pearson was far in advance of the ideas of his own time. He was the first man to bring a threshing machine to Burke to supplant the flail; he was the earliest user of Peruvian guano, the one commercial fertilizer of his time; he owned the first sewing machine in the county, and to him was due the introduction of several superior species of seed wheat. In all such things he took great delight for the good they did others.

Whatever success in life this man secured and what of good he did that survives was owing as much to the remarkable woman who became his wife as to any exertion or good fortune of his own.

Jane Sophronia Tate, daughter of David Tate, Sr., and Ann E.

McCall, became Mrs. Pearson in March, 1834. Her father was a prominent Federalist politician in this section of the State, repeatedly a representative in both branches of our Assembly in the early years of the last century, and a man of striking originality, if tradition is to be believed. Her mother died before the daughter had passed from girlhood, and yet the girl took the mother's place in the household economy, reared two younger brothers, superintended her father's hotel in Morganton, was mistress of several slave families and attracted the favorable notice of the leading men of the county for striking administrative ability.

A devout Presbyterian of the John Knox pattern, she went to the Bible for all her wisdom, and one of her unbroken rules was to go through that holy book from Genesis to Revelation, chapter by chapter, with her children and some of the servants, each recurring year of her life—so many chapters every morning and ten on the Sabbath was the rule.

Mr. Pearson died in November, 1867, at his home in Morganton. His wife survived him ten years. Of the children, Dr. Pearson married Miss Delia Emma Gaither, daughter of Colonel B. S. Gaither, of Morganton; D. Cameron married Miss Claudia Holt, daughter of Dr. W. R. Holt, of Lexington; Jennie married Colonel Samuel McD. Tate; Laura was united with Captain Neill W. Ray, a prominent lawyer of Fayetteville, N. C.; William S. to Miss Bettie Venable Michaux, daughter of Richard V. Michaux, of John's River, in Burke; John, the youngest child, to Miss Florence Walton, daughter of Colonel T. George Walton, of Creekside, Burke County. Two children, Ann E. and James T., died unmarried.

Mrs. Tate and Dr. Pearson are also deceased. In person Robert C. Pearson was a striking figure and commanded notice in any assembly of people. He stood six feet two and one-half in his boots and was of weight corresponding to his stature. His head was large and noble, his manner cordial and of Irish blandness. He was a superb traveling companion and was by instinct cosmopolitan.

C. F. McKesson.



New Jersey
Wm. S. Pearson



WILLIAM SIMPSON PEARSON



WILLIAM SIMPSON PEARSON was born on October 9, 1849, in Morganton, Burke County, N. C. On June 7, 1882, he was married to Bettie Venable Michaux, and to them five children have been born, all of whom are living.

The family of Michaux is an ancient one in Virginia, living in Powhatan and Henrico counties. They intermarried with the Macons and Venables, and of a marriage with one of the former of this name came Richard Venable Michaux, a tobacco planter, who removed to Burke County and married Miss Susan Perkins, a granddaughter of "Gentleman John Perkins," who entered western North Carolina before Bishop Spangenberg, and took grants from Lord Granville for some of the finest valley lands of that section. A portion of that large domain and the grant for the same yet remains in Mrs. Michaux's family.

The father of our subject, Robert Caldwell Pearson, whose sketch appears elsewhere, was one of the most prominent and successful men who lived under the old régime. Jane Sophronia Tate, who became Mr. R. C. Pearson's wife, was a lineal descendant of Samuel Tate, who came from Derry, Ireland, and landed in his own ship in Philadelphia, in 1763. The great-grandfather of the subject of this sketch on the maternal side, Robert Caldwell, also the grandfather of the late Governor Tod R. Caldwell,

was with the rebels in 1798 and fled from Ireland on that account. This sketch would be incomplete if it failed to record the fine character and high intelligence of the mother of Colonel Pearson. A lover of good books, a strong Presbyterian, consecrated to good works, she was a wonderful helpmeet to her big-hearted and big-brained husband, who often consulted her as to some business venture.

Colonel Pearson inherited the strongest points of both his parents. His first school-teacher was James R. McCauley, at Morganton. From there he went to Melville, in Alamance County, where he was prepared for college by Dr. Alexander Wilson, one of the prominent educators of the past. At the age of thirteen years he entered Davidson College, where he spent a year, and then went to the University of North Carolina, where he graduated with honors in 1868. His graduating speech created a state sensation, not only on account of its rich, resonant sentences, but because of the force and boldness with which it espoused the principles of the Republican party. On account of that speech he was in the same year made a Grant elector and messenger of the vote. The late Colonel George N. Folk, himself one of the great lawyers of the State, said of that speech, "Though written by a boy, it shows a brilliant mind and a wonderful knowledge of political history." Since 1880 he has been a lawyer; in 1874 and 1875 he was editor of the *Asheville Pioneer*; from 1897 to 1901, editor of the *Farmers' Friend and Morganton Herald*, and from 1893 to 1898 was state attorney for the Eastern Building and Loan Association, of Syracuse, N. Y. In 1875 to 1877 he was aide to Governor Brogden and commissioner of the Western North Carolina Railroad. In 1876, during this service as commissioner of the State for the Western North Carolina Railroad, Colonel Pearson aided largely in several measures important to the people of his section, among them the first working of convicts upon the mountain section of the road, the establishment of a telegraph line, the placing of the town of Newton upon the main line, giving Statesville a competitive rate and inaugurating a system of cheap excursions then new to that section. He was one of the commis-

sioners of the State Hospital at Morganton, 1877-82, and from 1883 to 1885 a computer in the supervising architect's office, Washington, D. C. From 1898 to 1904, referee in bankruptcy; in 1900, a Bryan elector, and in 1904 was elected to the state senate from the thirty-fourth district. He was the acknowledged leader of his party in that legislature and pursued a conservative course throughout.

In 1881 Colonel Pearson published a political novel, "Monon Ou; or, Well Nigh Reconstructed," E. J. Hale & Son, of New York, being the publishers. He has on hand an unpublished story entitled "My Uncle John," dealing with life in the old South. This is a story of decided merit. It is rich in thought, bold in imagery, full of striking incidents, and describes scenes, customs and manners in an age that is rapidly passing away with the skill of an artist and the eloquence of a scholar.

Colonel Pearson was a Chi Phi at Chapel Hill, is a Master Mason, a member of the Junior O. U. A. M., a Republican in politics, who went to the Democrats on the silver question, and canvassed as a Bryan elector in 1900. He is a member of Grace Episcopal Church at Morganton and has served on its vestry. He has ever been a great reader, especially of English history, Shakespeare, Macaulay, and Carlyle's "Essays" being favorites. He is fond of out-of-door exercises and reads light literature for relaxation. He feels that old Governor Swain largely aroused his ambitions, and that the works of Macaulay largely strengthened them.

Colonel Pearson has long been regarded as one of the ablest and most entertaining writers in the State. Strong, pure, classic, and forceful in his English, in his editorial work, many of his friends think him even more excellent when dealing with some great event in history or the life of some great personage, as, for instance, his sketch of Jefferson Davis, which is here appended, taken from the *Morganton Herald*:

"The meeting of the United Daughters of the Confederacy in Richmond recently, with the ceremonies attendant upon the dedication

of the several memorials to members of Jefferson Davis' family, has occasioned a certain renewal of interest in the great chieftain himself, and comment is noticeably kinder in the North than heretofore. Few men have lived in the century now closing who, in the acknowledged elements which constitute in the Saxon understanding greatness, have surpassed Jefferson Davis. He was, to begin with, a born soldier, and when asked late in life by his daughter, Winnie, to express the *summum bonum* of his ambition replied, 'To break squares with cavalry.' He won Buena Vista by adopting Hannibal's renowned use of the wedge, or V-shaped movement. A scholar of universal range, acquired no one seemed to know how or when in a life of unvarying action, an orator of no mean parts, as was often testified by the most diverse audiences, he survived all of his contemporaries to write like Cæsar a classic of his own great doings. The first 200 pages of his 'History' is an example of close-knit logic, the equal of which it will be hard to find in any literature. Not Jefferson himself has so welded the links in vindicating the supremacy of the states, not alone as constitutionally warranted, but as needful to the charter's existence. He had the isolation of many great men, of Cæsar, Wellington, and Washington; but was a kindred spirit with Sidney Johnston, Lucius Lamar, and Dick Taylor; while for men like Bedford Forrest, Pat. Cleburne, and John B. Hood he had the pride of a preceptor. He bowed to no man, but for Robert Lee and Bishop Folk he felt a respect almost equaling reverence. He wrote a half a column one day on Ben Butler and made his infamy immortal. If he did not hate Joe Johnston, only his Christianity prevented; certainly there is an underlying thread through all his book inducing one to believe that on Johnston's head was to fall the cardinal errors of the Confederacy, preventing success. They did not fall, the reproach is not uttered and yet one feels that it is withheld for pride's sake—pride in withholding from outsiders family troubles. He endured vicissitudes rare in these later days of gentle manners and public prints.

"Martyrdom was imposed upon him, trial denied him, torture tried upon old and feeble limbs, all the hired pens employed to defame, his very courage, which shone like a fixed star, lied about and weakness imputed to a nerve, which the Nemean lion could not have faced without slinking.

"Having carried through an eventful travail the weight of an empire, destined to death in birth, he held aloof from common companionship in his later years and personified the dignity, self-respect, and civil obedience of a thwarted, proud people pledged to peace and an abandonment of their undertaking by the thin thread of a promise, behind which, however, was honor. It will be an ill day for decency

in general, and American decency in particular, when his name is suffered to rust."

Of this article written for a country newspaper, the *Charlotte Observer*, no mean critic, said :

"The tribute to Jefferson Davis, reproduced in to-day's *Observer*, from the *Morganton Herald*, is one of the most elegant and comprehensive, and yet concise sketches of a character and a career that we have ever read. It is from the ever-able pen of Colonel W. S. Pearson. It shows a grasp of history, and a breadth of erudition that chroniclers like John Richard Green or George Bancroft might have envied, and a wealth and beauty of expression that Henry Watterson may not surpass."

Colonel Pearson is a man of decided thought and speech, his large reading and splendid memory have given him a wonderful vocabulary. Of great versatility of talent, he can entertain an audience of professors, or hold and convince a crowd of illiterates. Without apparent attempt at humor, he often convulses his auditors with its richest flavor. He seldom lets fly a sarcasm, and only then to show an antagonist that he knows the use of the steel. On the hustings or in the court room he is one of the fairest of men, preferring to reach his fellows through persuasion and reason, rather than by an appeal to passion or prejudice. Well grounded in the law, he ignores its technicalities and builds on its broad and ruling principles. The Hon. R. Z. Linney, hearing him make various admissions in the trial of a case, wittily remarked, "Pearson must be a patriot, for no clansman would make those admissions." His ambition is of that finer kind that is ever tempered by prudence and never stained by jealousy. As a conversationalist he easily ranks with the best in the State, always instructive and entertaining. A firm friend, a gifted gentleman, full of charity for his fellows, conservative in his views, strong in his convictions and bold in defending them, there has been woven into the texture of his life a high sense of honor, a deep love of virtue, a fervent patriotism, and all his gifts and graces are worn with the modesty of a woman. Respected and beloved at his home, he is an honor to the State.

Charles F. McKesson.



THOMAS PERSON

THE Person family represents one unit in that great English voelkerwanderung which began from the older American colonies almost before they were themselves out of swaddling clothes and has gained more and more force as newer settlements grew in strength until it has overrun and conquered the American continent for the men of Anglo-Saxon blood. Virginia had been planted little more than a generation when hardy pioneers pushed out from her settled centers and in the wilderness of Carolina carved out new homes for themselves, redeeming them from the wilderness and the savage. These frontiersmen in their turn sent others to the new and fertile lands of the old Southwest and old Northwest, and these have again sent out conquering hosts to the shores of the calm Pacific and to the naked plains and savage mountains of the arid mid-region. Thus it follows that the real F. F. V.'s are found as often in the far West, in the old Southwest or in Carolina as in Virginia herself.

The Person family was one of those which thus left Virginia with that great migration that swept over her southern border for a hundred years after the first settling of North Carolina. It had been settled in Brunswick County, Va., and had for its neighbors the Mangums, who were soon to follow it to North Carolina. I find in the Quaker records of southeastern Virginia

a John Persons, the son of John Persons (who spelled his name Passons), marrying Mary Patridg on the tenth of first month, 1691/2. I have no records to prove my supposition, but it is possible that these two Quakers, father and son, were the immediate ancestors of that William Person who was the head of the family at the time of its coming into Halifax County, N. C., about 1740. William Person (born 1700, died November 11, 1778) took up land in Halifax, but seems to have soon passed on into what is now Granville, for on its organization as a separate county, in 1746, he became its first sheriff, an office which he filled for a number of years. He was often a justice of the peace, a county commissioner, a vestryman, and in general a man of prominence and a leader in his county. He married Ann ———, and his son, Thomas Person, commonly known as General Person, and whose name in his own day was indifferently written and pronounced Person, Persons, Parson, Parsons, and Passons, was born January 19, 1733, probably in Brunswick County, Va. He grew up in Granville County, N. C., and there his life was spent. He began life as a surveyor for Lord Granville, was noted for the accuracy of his surveys and the faithfulness of his work generally, and as his work made him acquainted with the best lands, he thus accumulated a handsome estate. In 1788 he listed for taxation 82,358 acres, lying in Halifax, Warren, Franklin, Orange, Caswell, Guilford, Rockingham, Anson, and Wake counties, N. C., and in Davidson, Sumner and Greene counties, Tenn. State Rec., Vol. XXVI, 1275).

The first definite record of his appearance in public life is on July 6, 1756, when he was recommended as a justice of the peace for Granville (Col. Rec., Vol. V, 592). In 1762 he was sheriff of that county (*ibid.*, VI, 895). His first appearance in the Assembly was at the October session, 1764, as the representative of Granville, and he won even in this his first service sufficient recognition to give him a place on the committee to settle the public accounts (VI, 1222). He was not again in the Assembly so far as I have been able to learn until November session, 1768, and October session, 1769, when he again served on the Commit-

tee on Public Accounts and on that of Privileges and Elections. It was during this last session that his connection with the Regulators began to have its influence on his fortunes.

The "Regulation" was one of a series of efforts made by the people of North Carolina at various times to secure a redress of grievances. It began as early as 1759 with the Enfield riots, which were directed against the land officers of Lord Granville. A little later extortion began to grow up among the county officers in various sections of the province. Because of the lavish expenditures of Tryon's government, provincial taxes were high, and, being levied on the poll, bore unduly on the poor and thinly settled communities of the middle section. In 1765 discontent became acute, and was manifest as far east as Pasquotank. It broke into violence in the present counties of Granville, Orange, Alamance, Guilford, Rockingham, Surry, Chatham, Randolph, Rowan, Davidson, Anson, Cabarrus, Mecklenburg and Iredell. The discontented element called themselves "Regulators." Under the leadership of Husband, Howell, Hunter, Butler and others they published numerous addresses on the condition of affairs. The organization gained headway. Its purpose was to "regulate" the grievances of which they complained; these were excessive taxes, dishonest sheriffs and extortionate fees. Their agreement, or articles of association, show that their purpose was peaceful in character and that they were willing to pay legal taxes and legal fees. They petitioned the government often for redress. This was often promised but never granted. This failure to receive the redress asked no doubt irritated many and led them to commit indefensible acts of license and violence. A rupture was narrowly averted in 1768, and in September, 1770, occurred the riots in Hillsboro when Fanning, John Williams, Thomas Hart and others were beaten, property destroyed and the court insulted and broken up.

In the Assembly of 1769 John Ashe, of New Hanover, had reported that Thomas Person, the member for Granville, was frequently charged with perjury (Col. Rec., VIII, 118). He was tried at December session, 1770, after the Hillsboro riots, for

perjury and extorting illegal fees, and there came before the Assembly to prosecute that same Richard Henderson whose court had been insulted and broken up. The committee of investigation, through John Campbell, its chairman, reported that "there is not any one of the charges or allegations . . . in any manner supported," but that they were exhibited "through malice and envy, with design to injure the character and reputation of the said Thomas Person," and it was ordered that this report be published in the newspaper of the day (VIII, 448, 449, 461). Henderson, the prosecutor, was thereupon mulcted in the costs (VIII, 467), which he failed to pay (IX, 717, 718). Tryon claimed that the resolution to put the costs on Henderson was clapped up by Person's friends; at any rate, that resolution was repealed at the next session (IX, 196).

In an anonymous letter printed in the Colonial Records (VIII, 643 *et seq.*) it is said that Person was expelled from this session of Assembly:

"After this the General Assembly of the province was called, and an election ensued, at which Herman Husband and Thomas Parsons were chosen by the country party as members of the house; their enemy, Fanning, was also chosen. When the house met their first step was to expel Husband and Parsons from their seats; Husband they sent to jail; Parsons, home. They then passed a Riot Act, the substance of which was that any person or persons being guilty of any riot, either before or after the publication of this act, within the jurisdiction of any court within this province, shall and may be indicted, and when so indicted shall appear and stand trial before the expiration of sixty days; and in case he, she, or they do not appear, noticed or not noticed, within the term aforesaid, they shall and are hereby declared to be outlawed, and shall suffer death without benefit of clergy, etc., and his lands, goods, and chattels confiscated and sold at the end of eight days."

This letter was no doubt the work of Rednap Howell, one of the Regulation leaders, as it is from "a gentleman in North Carolina to his friend in New Jersey," and Howell came from that State to North Carolina. The statements made in other parts of the letter seem to be essentially correct, but I confess that I am unable to reconcile this expulsion of Person with the favorable

report which was made in his behalf to this same Assembly, and with his appearance again as a member of the same Assembly at this session in November, 1771.

But the Assembly of 1770-71 did pass a Riot Act which anticipated some of the essential features of the "five intolerable acts" of the British Parliament of 1774. It was so brutal, so tyrannical and subversive of all liberty of the subject that it was condemned even by the English Government as "irreconcilable with the principles of the constitution, full of danger in its operation and unfit for any part of the British Empire." But in the meantime this act, more commonly known as the Johnston Act, from its author, was put into execution against the Regulators, and goaded them to further resistance. Tryon collected an army from the eastern counties, although in many sections the spirit of resistance was almost as pronounced as in the regulation country. On May 16, 1771, with his army of 1100 men, organized, trained and armed, Tryon came up with some 2000 Regulators at Alamance Creek, now in Alamance County. The Regulators were unorganized, without officers, untrained and in part unarmed. There was much parleying, the Regulators even to the last petitioning for redress. Tryon forced a battle, defeated the Regulators, took some prisoners, and with more than Jeffreys' bloodthirstiness hanged James Few on the field. Six others were hanged a month later, after having received the form of a legal trial.

Person's service to the Regulation was evidently in the council, not in the field, for he was not present at the Alamance battle, and it does not clearly appear in what form his service was rendered beyond that he was a member of their committee to whom the people were to give in their claims for overcharges which the officers guilty of extortion, under the pressure of popular indignation, had agreed to refund. The committee was to have met for this purpose on May 3, 1771, but it is probable that events were then moving too fast for peaceful methods (Col. Rec., VIII, 521, 535; Caruthers' "Caldwell," 143). But it is certain that Tryon recognized Person as a leader in this movement and did him the immortal honor to include him in the list

of those excepted from the benefit of pardon. Tryon's exceptions included the four leaders who had been outlawed, Husband, Howell, Hunter and Butler, the prisoners, the young men who blew up Waddell's ammunition train, and sixteen others mentioned by name, of whom Person is the last (Col. Rec., VIII, 618).

How Person escaped trial and further punishment for treason and how he secured his release do not clearly appear, although tradition says it was through the personal friendship between him and Edmund Fanning (*ex rel.* Peter M. Wilson). Tradition says also that by permission of his jailor Person made an all night ride to his home at Goshen to see or destroy certain incriminating papers there, and returned to jail before the break of day. It is said that Tryon's troops visited his home looking for plunder as well as papers, but found nothing, and this failure may have forced his release (Col. Rec., VIII, xxviii).

It is usually said that the Regulators were Tories in the Revolution. It is certain that few of them were enthusiastic supporters of the Whig principles of 1776. But it is hardly reasonable to expect this much of them. They were mostly simple, honest, ignorant men who had grown restless under official oppression; they had been defeated and forced to take an oath to the king by the very men who in 1776 sought to make them break the oath taken in 1771. In that struggle the Regulators for the most part maintained a sullen neutrality. Unlike their sympathizers of that day, Caldwell and Person, they were unable to see that the principles of 1776 were but those of 1771 writ large; that official oppression was the same, whether exercised by petty despots at their doors or by high lords and Parliament over sea; and that the Johnston Act of 1770 was but the prototype of the five intolerable acts of the British Parliament of 1774, which set all America aflame.

But the Regulators were not allowed to go their way in peace. Numerous efforts were made to win them to the cause of independence, and to these efforts Person lent his influence. The Hillsboro Convention of 1775 appointed him member of a committee to confer with such of the inhabitants of the province

"who entertain any religious or political scruples with respect to associating in the common cause of America, to remove any ill impressions that have been made upon them by the artful devices of the enemies of America, and to induce them, by argument and persuasion, heartily to unite with us for the protection of the constitutional rights and privileges thereof" (X, 169).

Again, the Council of Safety, on August 3, 1776, resolved that General Person and Mr. Joseph John Williams "do each of them agree with a proper person for the purpose of instructing the inhabitants of Anson County and other the western parts of this colony in their duty to Almighty God, and for explaining to them the justice and necessity of the measures pursued by the United States of America" (X, 693).

But that the Provincial Convention of 1775 knew little of the character of the Regulators in particular, or of human nature in general, is shown by their making Richard Caswell, Maurice Moore and Henry Pattillo members of this committee to win them to the American cause. Nothing shows more clearly the greatness of Thomas Person than his participation in the Regulation and his subsequent part in the Revolution. Other Regulators, by reason of narrowness of vision, or from personal spite, or from littleness, might hang back or even join the Tory interests, to which they were invited and urged by the successor of the brutal Tryon, but not Person. As Colonel Saunders has well said, the most ardent friend of the Regulation might be willing to stake the reputation of the cause on the character of Thomas Person, Church of England man though he was, friend of education, wealthy if not aristocratic, patriot and democrat of democrats.

Person was again in the Assembly in November, 1771, in January and December, 1773, March, 1774, and April, 1775. Although he was a commissioner on public buildings in Hillsboro district in 1771, he seems nevertheless to have suffered somewhat from his participation in the popular uprising; but as time passed on and efforts were made by Martin to quiet the feelings

of the Regulators, Person comes more and more into prominence, and by sheer weight of character made himself a necessity to the colony.

As the struggle with Great Britain drew on he became one of the foremost advocates of separation. On February 12, 1776, he writes to his father of the "advocates of liberty" (X, 450); on the 14th, his friend, Penn, a neighbor, citizen of the same county, possibly a sympathizer with the Regulators, now in the Continental Congress, perhaps in great measure through his influence, surveys the situation and writes: "Matters are drawing to a crisis. They seem determined to persevere and are forming alliances against us. Must we not do something of the like nature? . . . The consequence of making alliances is perhaps a total separation from Britain" (X, 456). This letter was received, perhaps, about March 1st. On the 3d the Provincial Council, of which Person was a member, ordered the next session of the Provincial Congress to be held at Halifax on April 2d. The delegates met on April 4th; the North Carolina delegates to the Continental Congress arrived on the 7th; on the 8th, Harnett, Allen Jones, Burke, Abner Nash, John Kinchen, Person and Thomas Jones were appointed a committee to take into consideration "the usurpations and violences attempted and committed by the king and Parliament of Britain against America, and the further measures to be taken for frustrating the same and for the better defense of this province" (Col. Rec., X, xvii-xviii, 504); on the 12th, the committee brought in a resolution empowering the delegates from North Carolina in the Continental Congress "to concur with the delegates of the other colonies in declaring independency, and forming foreign alliances."

And thus on April 12, 1776, North Carolina became the first of the colonies to make a formal proposal for a declaration of independence.

Was not this proposal as much or more the work of Thomas Person than of any other man? Perhaps we shall never find evidence that will settle this point beyond dispute, but no student of our history will dare claim that such an honor could belong

by right of work done to any other man more than to Person or that any other citizen of our State was more worthy of this great and signal honor.

Person was a member of all the provincial conventions and congresses which took the place of the Assembly and of the governor from 1774 to 1776.

1. New Bern, August 25-27, 1774 (C. R., IX, 1042).
2. New Bern, April 3-7, 1775 (C. R., IX, 1179).
3. Hillsboro, August 20 to September 10, 1775 (X, 500).
4. Halifax, April 4 to May 14, 1776 (X, 499).
5. Halifax, November 12 to December 23, 1776 (X, 914).

He served on their important committees and in the last was on the committees which drafted the Bill of Rights and the constitution. So satisfactory was the latter to the people of North Carolina that it remained in force for fifty-nine years without change; of the declaration of rights it is sufficient to say that of its twelve clauses for the protection of individual rights eleven were embodied in the first ten amendments to the Constitution of the United States (Col. Rec., X, xxiii, xxv).

He had been chosen a member of the Provincial Council, September 9, 1775 (X, 214). This body was the executive head of the State, and had Johnston as a member. Johnston and Allen Jones represented the more conservative element. They favored a strong government, a sort of representative Republicanism, modeled on Great Britain. The more progressive or radical wing, led by Willie Jones and Person, favored a simpler government and one more directly responsible to the people. The Provincial Council under the influence of the conservatives was slow, while the mass of the congress was with the radicals. As a result for the Provincial Council was substituted a Council of Safety, Person still a member (X, 581), with no practical change in its functions further than in name; but with the radical Willie Jones as the representative of the congress, and with the conservative Johnston omitted altogether.

On April 22, 1776, Person was elected brigadier-general of the militia of Hillsboro district (X, 530) and was succeeded in this

office in 1777 by John Butler. This was not the time when to be a militia general meant ease and quiet. It meant work, the raising of troops for active service, drilling, collecting supplies and actual fighting in suppression of Tory marauders. It was no sinecure, but Person was never, so far as I know, in actual battle. His service to the State, like that to the Regulators, was in the cabinet, not on the field.

He was made by the last Provincial Congress a justice of the peace for Granville (XXIII, 993) and a member of the Council of State (X, 1013), his fellow-councillors being William Dry, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech and Thomas Eaton. He was nominated for the same office in 1781, but failed of election (XVII, 810, 894), and again in 1789, but at the latter period asked to have his name withdrawn (XXI, 389, 390, 704). In May, 1782 he was nominated for the Continental Congress but failed of election (XVI, 90; XIX, 57); on May 11, 1784, he was elected to the Continental Congress, but it was a time when there was more expense and labor in being a member of congress than money and honor. Person never took his seat and his name nowhere appears in the list of North Carolina Congressmen (XVII, 79, 139, 143; XIX, 583).

In January, 1787, he was elected along with William Green and Matthew Locke chief commissioner for receiving the certificates of the Board of Commissioners of Army Accounts (XVIII, 451, 459). It was their duty to receive and correct the proceedings of the commissioners appointed to settle the accounts of the North Carolina troops in the Continental Line (XX, 630; XXI, 551) and thus bring to a final settlement the accounts of North Carolina with the United States. It was a delicate duty and one requiring the highest degree of honesty. Many frauds had been committed in the preparation of these accounts. These were discovered and were followed by a long investigation, the trial and punishment of the guilty parties (State Rec., XVII and XVIII, *passim*; Mc-Rec's "Iredell," II, 155-6).

One of Person's most important services to the State was as a leader of the anti-Federal party in the convention of 1788; but

before proceeding to discuss that convention, which was called to consider the Federal constitution, it is necessary to review briefly the alignment of political parties. From 1776 there were two clearly defined parties in the State. They were a unit as to resistance to the aggressions of Great Britain, but in domestic matters the lines of party cleavage were sharply defined. One party we may call the Conservative; it was strongest in the east; was led by Johnston, Iredell, Hooper, Maclaine. It was aristocratic and wealthy, stood for the slaveholding, commercial and mercantile interests; it preferred a strong central government and was slow to advocate democracy. The other party we may call Radical. It was stronger in the north and west. It was nearer the soil and the people. Its leaders were Willie Jones, Person, the Bloodworths, Spencer, Locke, Alexander Martin, Rutherford, and others. They were ultra-democratic, even radical in their tendencies and ardent advocates from the first of an extremely democratic government. The struggle began in the first Halifax congress, April, 1776, or earlier, and was won by the radicals as is shown by the substitution of the Council of Safety for the Provincial Council. The question of the new constitution also developed differences and the April congress deferred its adoption to a later congress to be elected for that particular purpose out of deference to the wishes of the minority. Johnston stood as a candidate for this congress from Chowan County and was defeated (McRee's "Iredell," I, 238, 281) and this left him sulking in his tent. He refused to serve as treasurer and Iredell bitterly resented his defeat by writing his "Creed of a Rioter" (McRee, I, 335-336); Iredell later resigned as attorney general and Hooper left the Continental Congress. But the Radicals were liberal and patient and kept many of the conservatives in office as the price of their support (*cf.* Dodd's "Macon," 30; and Saunders, *pref. notes*, Col. Rec., X). In 1780-81, as the tide of war surged into North Carolina and went against her, the conservatives grew in numbers and power; after the war ended they championed the Tory interests and continued to grow. Johnston was their perennial candidate for governor, but Caswell was agreed on as a

sort of compromise. When the time for considering the Federal constitution drew near each exerted itself to the utmost to win control of the convention. The Radicals, whom we may now call Anti-Federalists and who became the nucleus of the first Republican party, demanded: (1) A free and absolutely independent state, for a few years at least; (2) a genuinely democratic administration; (3) a general improvement in educational advantages for the people. In accord with the last of these demands the State actually entered on a plan of public improvements which anticipated that urged in the State thirty years later by Murphey and in the Union fifty years later by Clay (Dodd, 14-90).

The Anti-Federalists won control of the convention. It met in Hillsboro, July 21, 1788. Person was a member from Granville; on his motion Samuel Johnston was made president (XXII, 6). He was himself a member of the committee on elections (XXII, 7). It is evident from the journals that he took a leading part in the business, but he does not seem to have been a frequent speaker. The first trial of strength came on August 1, when the convention considered the report of the committee of the whole house on a proposed Bill of Rights and certain amendments. The preamble to the report of the Committee of the Whole reads:

"RESOLVED, That a Declaration of Rights, asserting and securing from encroachment the great principles of civil and religious liberty, and the unalienable rights of the people, together with amendments to the most ambiguous and exceptionable parts of the said constitution of government, ought to be laid before Congress and the convention of states that shall be called for the purpose of amending the said constitution, for their consideration, previous to the ratification of the constitution aforesaid, on the part of the State of North Carolina" (XXII, 16).

Iredell moved that all of this report be stricken out, that the constitution be adopted and that certain amendments be then proposed. This motion brought out the strength of the respective parties: For the motion, 84; against, 184; on August 2d, the report of the Committee of the Whole was again taken up and concurred with: yeas, 184; nays, 84.

After the report of the Committee of the Whole was adopted Willie Jones moved:

"Whereas this convention has thought proper neither to ratify nor reject the constitution proposed for the government of the United States; and as Congress will proceed to act under the said constitution, ten states having ratified the same, and probably lay an impost on goods imported into the said ratifying states:

"RESOLVED, That it be recommended to the legislature of this State that whenever Congress shall pass a law for collecting an impost in the states aforesaid, this State enact a law for collecting a similar impost on goods imported into this State, and appropriate the money arising therefrom to the use of Congress" (XII, 31).

This resolution, passed by 143 yeas to 44 nays, the Federal leaders voting in the negative, shows as clearly as words can show that the desire of Jones, Person and other Anti-Federalists was for a Federal government of limited powers and that their purpose was not to establish an independent republic as has been recently claimed by Professor Dodd (see his "Macon," p. 54), but to protect the interests of the states against the centralizing tendency which was even then clearly visible in the new constitution to those who had eyes to see. Davie reports that both Person and Jones were holding out the doctrine of opposition for four or five years at least. Jones feared the Federal judiciary and Person the Federal power to tax (McRee, II. 178, 239).

It was thus that North Carolina declined to either ratify or reject the Federal Constitution by a decided majority of 100 votes. Whether it was the wiser policy to adopt first and then ask for amendments or wait till the amendments were adopted, a child can tell. As to which of these parties could read the book of the future aright is equally easy of discernment.

Many public men in the State desired that a second Federal convention be called to revise the new constitution in the light of the criticisms upon it, and Person, along with Johnston, Iredell, Tim Bloodworth, Jos. McDowell, Sr., Dupre, Locke, Alfred Moore, Spencer and Allen Jones were chosen by the Assembly

on November 24, 1788, to attend such a convention of the whole United States "should one be called" (XX, 538, 544; XXI, 94, 100). Their desire was for a constitution more in accord with the will of the Radicals and that a constitution acceptable to Bloodworth and Person would have been decentralized there can be no doubt.

The constitutional convention held in Fayetteville in November, 1789, was a small affair. The government of the United States had been organized under the constitution and was working well. The Anti-Federalists had received assurances that the substance of the amendments proposed by them would be incorporated into the constitution; eleven states had accepted the instrument and North Carolina and Rhode Island alone remained out. The convention met November 16, 1789. Willie Jones failed of election. Johnston was again made president and Person was again on the committee on elections. The convention went into a Committee of the Whole to consider the constitution and sat three days. The Anti-Federalists moved that its report be rejected and that certain amendments be proposed. These forbade interference with the election of senators and representatives, dealt with the levying of direct taxes, the redemption of paper money by the states and the introduction of foreign troops. But the amendments were defeated by 187 nays to 82 yeas, Spencer, Caldwell, Bloodworth, Person and others voting yea (XXII, 45, 46). The convention then proceeded to adopt the constitution, 195 yeas to 77 nays. Person, true to his convictions and game to the last, voted nay (XXII, 48, 49).

On November 24, 1789, when the Federal constitution had been formally adopted, the Assembly proceeded to elect senators to Congress. Person was nominated by the house of commons, but the Federalists were in power and such radicals as Person and Bloodworth went down before Johnston and Hawkins (XXI, 253, 614). When his party again came into power in 1794-95 Person's race had been run, but he had the pleasure of seeing his radical comrades Alexander Martin and Timothy Bloodworth succeed Johnston and Hawkins.

But, after all, Thomas Person's most important and valuable service to North Carolina was not as an Anti-Federalist member of the conventions of 1788 and 1789, nor as a military man, nor as a philanthropist, but as a member of the General Assembly. There he was always active, generally a radical, always an argus-eyed guardian of the rights of the people, an advocate, ardent, insistent and constant of the interests of the masses, and consequently hated and always feared by the representatives of the aristocratic, conservative interests.

Person represented Granville County in the Assembly in the house of commons almost continuously from 1764 to 1785; he was defeated in 1786; was in the senate in 1787; again in the house in 1788, 1790, 1793, and 1794. (It is believed that the Thomas Person in the house in 1795 and 1797 was his nephew). In all, he represented his county some thirty years, a length of service which in itself is a most eloquent proof of his usefulness and of the appreciation of his people. It does not require a long or an extended examination of the legislative journals to show his prominence and usefulness. He served on the most important committees: public accounts, military matters, privileges and elections, propositions and grievances, finance, defence, depredations of Tories, location of capital, affairs of North Carolina Line, manufacture of iron, raising regular troops and regulating commissary department, on bill of attainder, paper money, debts, due to and from the public, Indian affairs, land grants, on vesting power in Continental Congress to levy duties, claims and depreciation, trial of impeachments, revenue, proposed revision of the constitution, Virginia boundary, confiscated property, etc. He was usually chairman of his committee and presented many reports to the house; in 1784 he was chairman of the whole; never seeking the honors of the house, he was an active working member, bringing in many bills, serving on many special committees, presenting many petitions and memorials from sections of the State remote from his own. It is evident, too, that he was a fighter. No form of what he thought injustice, illegality or graft could escape his quick eye or pass without a protest. Thus

in 1782, on petition of O'Bryan, Duncan and Pittman, who were being held as military deserters by Sumner, he recommended that they be discharged from the Continental army (XVI, 137). In 1783 he voted against the seating of his political friend, Bloodworth, as it seemed to him illegal (XIX, 292). In 1784 he protested against the cession of Tennessee to the Federal Government (XIX, 714), and had his protests been heeded the troubles coming from the abortive state of Franklin would have been avoided. He was particularly vigorous in protest again whatever savored of injustice or class legislation. Thus in 1785 he protested against the salt tax and the uniform tax on lands because they placed undue burdens on the poor, and against the confiscation act because it was illegal, unjust and *ex-post-facto* (XVII, 409, 410, 419, 421).

There is plenty of evidence also that Person was a man of strong feeling and made personal enemies. Thus Maclaine writes bitterly of his political methods, which were never to produce "his budget till he is pretty certain he has sufficient strength to support it" (XXI, 504); and when the constitution question was uppermost Thomas Iredell runs to his brother with a tale that Person had said in substance that Washington was a damned rascal and traitor to his country, for putting his hand to such an infamous paper as the new constitution (McRee, II, 224, 225).

The feeling of the conservative and aristocratic party toward him may be seen in a letter of Johnston to Burke, dated June 26, 1777:

"The few good men, or men of understanding and business, who had inclination or intend to be either of the legislature or executive departments, are by no means sufficient to counterbalance the fools and knaves who by their low arts have worked themselves into the good graces of the populace. When I tell you that I saw with indignation such men as G—th R—d, T—s P—s—n [Griffith Rutherford and Thomas Person], and your colleague J. Penn, with a few others of the same stamp, principal leaders in both houses, you will not expect that anything good or great should proceed from the counsels of men of such narrow, contracted principles, supported by the most contemptible abilities" (XI, 504).

Even Caswell, with whom he had fought many battles and whose personal ambitions he had so often advanced, was not always true. He writes to Hawkins September 29, 1786:

"I cannot say it gives me great pain to hear my old friend, the general, was disappointed in the late election for Granville, or that he is much mortified at being left out, as I flatter myself his country will derive advantage from his absence from the legislature, which his jealousy prevented when present, and kept her from. However, he may yet succeed in his favorite scheme of appointing a new governor for the next year, as his pernicious opinions and false suggestions are gone forth and he very likely will still have effrontery sufficient to endeavor to support them when the governor, conscious of the rectitude of his own conduct, and his friends, careless about the matter, may take no pains to contravene his attempt" (XVIII, 751).

From these extracts it is not hard to see that Person was not one to fawn on those in power or to ask favors of the great. It is also evident that his political life had in it much of storm and stress and that he was a man who delighted in the joy of battle. He was a man of wealth, but not penurious. During the war his property was at the service of the State. We find the State in 1781 repaying him for a loan of salt (XVII, 971, 974) and between June, 1781, and April 25, 1782, he loaned Governor Burke \$50,000 "to be replaced or paid by warrant which I did not issue" (XVI, 299). He assisted in securing the charter for the University of North Carolina in 1789 and was a member of its first board of trustees, 1789-95. But this was not all. While the University had been chartered no support had been provided for it by the State. An effort was being made to open its doors to students, but the trustees and faculty had no money. Its fortunes were at the lowest ebb. The trustees could or would do nothing in their private capacity, when Person came forward, and on April 20, 1796, gave the infant institution £500, and in April, 1797, £25 more. This sum, aggregating \$1050 in our money, was paid in silver dollars at a time when hard money was almost unattainable. The gift, for the time and section, a very large one, perhaps saved the institution and started it on a career of usefulness. Person

Hall, known after 1837 as "the old chapel" and used in more recent years as a chemical laboratory, was named in his honor, and until the reopening of the University in 1875 all its diplomas were dated from Aula Personica. A street in Raleigh, another in Fayetteville, and Person County, erected in 1791, recall his name and fame.

General Person married his cousin. Tradition says her name was Johanna Philpot, of Granville (b. September 15, 1739). She died insane and without issue. He had two sisters, Martha, who married Major Thomas Taylor, of Franklin County, and Mary Ann (b. May 6, 1736), who married Major George Little, a son of Chief Justice Little, and a Revolutionary patriot of Hertford County. General Person adopted his nephew, William Person Little, who was a son of this marriage, educated him at Sprig's College, near Williamsboro, in Granville County, gave him much of his property, and it is in his honor that Littleton is named. He also had a brother, William Person (b. November 30, 1734), and a brother, Benjamin (b. February 13, 1737).

Person's family seat was at Goshen in Granville County. The sycamore trees planted by him are still standing, but in a decayed condition. He died in Franklin County, at the home of his sister, Mrs. Taylor, on November 16, 1800 (not 1799, as Wheeler says) while on his way from Raleigh to Goshen, and is buried at Personton on Hub Quarter Creek in Warren County.

The *Raleigh Register* for Tuesday, November 25, 1800, has a notice of his death and character. It is reproduced here, for it shows the esteem of his own generation.

"Died. At the house of Major Taylor, in Franklin County, on Sunday, the 16th inst., Thomas Person, of Warren, in the sixty-seventh year of his age.

"This gentleman was long a member of the General Assembly of North Carolina, as well before as since the Revolution, and at all times conducted himself in such a manner as to manifest a proper and steady regard, not only to the interests of his immediate constituents, but likewise to the welfare and happiness of the people of the State at large.

"He was a member of the first convention and of all the subsequent conventions had in this State. . . .

"He died as he lived, a firm believer and fixed Republican; and although he left no children, . . . he has raised up for himself a name which will neither be forgotten nor cease to be respected. . . ."

Archibald Henderson, a younger contemporary, congressman, and great lawyer, pronounced Person one of nature's noblemen, and Colonel William L. Saunders, a Democrat after Person's own heart, says of him: "Wherever devoted, intelligent, efficient patriotism was required, Person was promptly put on duty. . . . And to-day North Carolina bears in her bosom the bones of no purer patriot than those of Thomas Person" (Col. Rec., VIII, xxx).

Sources: Private information from representatives of the Person family for use in my "Life of Mangum"; the Colonial and State Records, passim, where Person's public life is fully portrayed, with many useful suggestions as to the complexion of political parties in that day from Saunders' "Prefatory Notes and Dodd's Life of Macon."

Stephen B. Weeks.





ALEXANDER MILNE POWELL

ALEXANDER MILNE POWELL, recently mayor of Raleigh, which office he filled for five years, is a son of Dr. Lemuel Brown Powell, originally a resident of Warren County, N. C., but who removed to Nashville, Tenn., where Mr. Powell was born on October 4, 1847. His ancestors on both sides were members of prominent families, early settled in Warren and Halifax counties, N. C. Through his mother, Mary Cox, a sister of General William R. Cox, of Edgecomb, he is of English descent. Her grandfather, Captain Cox, was a native of London, and having a disposition for sea life, obtained a position in the British navy, but afterward emigrated to America, and during the Revolutionary war engaged in the American merchant service, and was captured by the British and held as a prisoner of war. Thomas Cox, his son, later settled in Halifax County, and after his death his widow moved with her children to Nashville, Tenn. Here Alexander Powell received his early education and spent his childhood, attending the primary and academic schools of the neighborhood until the outbreak of the civil war, which put an end to thoughts of study in the minds of southern youth. The Powell family warmly supported the southern cause, and at the fall of Fort Donelson, Mr. Powell, a boy of thirteen, came to North Carolina and entered the military service as soon as his age permitted.

When only fifteen years old, on September 4, 1862, he enlisted in Company I, the Second North Carolina regiment, then under the command of his uncle, W. R. Cox, and a part of Ramseur's brigade. On General Ramseur's promotion to the command of the division, General Cox succeeded to the command of the brigade, and Mr. Powell was detailed as orderly at his headquarters, in which capacity he served until the end of the war. On duty with the brigade, he experienced all the vicissitudes of its hard service, and participated in Ewell's famous campaign, and shared in the hardships of the terrible siege of Petersburg and the still more terrible march with Lee to Appomattox. It was in the dark hours of that fearful experience that Cox's brigade had the good fortune to bring a gleam of sunshine into the heart of Lee and to receive in return his benediction. The Confederate chieftain had stopped by the roadside and was striving to rally the straggling, famished and disordered remnant of his army, once the admiration of the world, when he heard the measured tread of soldiers marching in time, and an orderly column came into view, "a small but entire brigade, its commander at its head, and filed promptly to its appointed position." A smile of momentary joy passed over the saddened features of the general, as he asked: "What troops are these?" "Cox's North Carolina brigade," was the reply. Then it was that taking off his hat and bowing his head, with courtesy and kindly feeling, Lee exclaimed: "God bless North Carolina!"

Mr. Powell was present at Appomattox, and his memory will ever recall the scene when the curtain fell upon the last act in the great drama of the war. In the early dawn of that fateful morning, Cox's brigade formed part of a force that was moved forward to drive the enemy from the front, and open the way for the wagon trains to pass. That had been accomplished, and all was in readiness for the further movement as designed. But Lee had determined not needlessly to sacrifice the lives of his devoted troops by prolonging the hopeless struggle, and ordered the advanced brigades to return to their former positions. When the order was received, recalling the troops that had been thrown forward and had driven the enemy from the front, Cox's brigade

was directed to remain until the last and protect the retrograde movement. As the Confederate brigades withdrew, the Federal forces rushed forward to attack, and Cox's brigade charged them and drove them back, unconscious of the fact that Lee had already surrendered. It was Mr. Powell's fortune to bear the order for this last charge at Appomattox, a memorable incident, bringing to a close the history of Lee's famous Army of Northern Virginia.

After the war Mr. Powell prepared himself for entrance into active life by taking a course at a business college in Nashville, Tenn., and then spent some years in teaching school. Later he turned his attention to farming, and conducted a farm near the city of Raleigh, where he had made his home. In 1879, however, he entered into the wood, coal and feed business as a member of the firm of Jones, Green & Powell, which, on the retirement of Mr. Green the next year, was continued as Jones & Powell, under which name they carried on a large and lucrative business for twenty-five years, being finally dissolved in June, 1904.

While a thorough business man, attending strictly to his work, Mr. Powell has ever been an active and public-spirited citizen, and has been interested always in the political and industrial affairs of the city. In 1897 he became a member of the board of aldermen, and upon the resignation of Mayor Russ, he was chosen by the board to fill the vacancy; and the general satisfaction felt throughout the city at his successful administration of municipal affairs was evidenced at the end of his term by his re-election by the people, by a large majority. So efficiently and acceptably did he discharge the duties of his office, that two years later he was nominated by the Democratic primary and again elected; and once more in 1903 he was re-elected for the third time, and thus filled the office of mayor for four successive terms, having been elected once by the board of aldermen and three times by the people. In the administration of justice in the mayor's court, Mr. Powell was wise and prudent, and so dispensed rewards and punishments that the city was noted for its good order in the absence of any serious crimes; and during the period he was at the head of affairs the city made considerable growth and the

improvements were notable, especially with regard to the streets, their condition being much superior to what it formerly was. The year of 1904, embraced in the period of his administration, will be memorable in the annals of the town for the adoption of the dispensary system and the closing of the saloons.

Mr. Powell was a consistent member of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, and was a prominent and active member of the order of Odd Fellows and of the Royal Arcanum, having filled several offices in each, and having also served as noble grand in the body of Odd Fellows and as regent in the Royal Arcanum.

On November 24, 1874, Mr. Powell was married to Miss Jennie Jones, of Raleigh, and had six children. He died in Raleigh, N. C., November 3, 1907.

S. A. Ashe.





R. D. Ranney



RICHARD BEVERLY RANEY

RICHARD BEVERLY RANEY, the founder of the Olivia Raney Library, at Raleigh, was born at his father's home, Retreat, in Granville County, on the 7th day of February, 1860. Mr. Raney comes from good English and Irish stock. The first of his name to come to America was Thomas Raney, an Irish gentleman, who settled in Sussex County, Va., in 1740, and who sent four of his sons to the war of the Revolution to resist the encroachments of the British Crown. One of his descendants, Thomas Hall Raney, of Dinwiddie County, Va., in 1840, purchased a large estate situated in Granville County, N. C., between Kittrell and Oxford, which he named Retreat, and where he made his home. Two of his sons, Charles and George, were old enough to bear arms in the war between the states, and both were good soldiers. Charles W. Raney volunteered April 22, 1861, and joined the Granville Grays, which company was made Company B in the Second regiment North Carolina volunteers, at the organization at Garysburg. This regiment was afterward the Twelfth North Carolina troops. He served in this command until after the battle of Sharpsburg, when he put in a substitute and joined Company H, Fifth North Carolina cavalry. He served in this command, Barringer's brigade, W. H. F. Lee's division, until General Lee's surrender.

Another son, George H. Raney, volunteered in June, 1861,

joined Company B, Twelfth regiment North Carolina troops, in which he served until after the battle of Hanover Court House, when he was taken with typhoid fever and died on furlough, in June, 1862.

Mr. Thomas Hall Raney married Miss Eliza Partridge Baird, a daughter of Charles William Baird, of Mecklenburg County, Va., and his wife, Mary Archer Hanserd. This Miss Hanserd was a descendant of John Speed, of Cheshire, Eng., the historian and geographer, who lived in Queen Elizabeth's time, and whose history and maps of Great Britain were valuable works bearing on English history until recent years. Mrs. Raney's grandmother, Sarah Speed, was a granddaughter of James Speed, who settled in Virginia in 1695, and who was a great-grandson of the historian. Mr. Raney, being a planter with a considerable estate, never sought political office, but was highly esteemed for his integrity of character, firmness and benevolence.

Of excellent and robust health, Richard Beverly Raney, the subject of this sketch and son of Thomas Hall Raney, grew up on the farm and in the neighboring village of Kittrell, participating in all the sports of his young companions, but having no special inclination except a fondness for mechanics. He attended the neighborhood schools and then took a course at the Fetter Academy, at Kittrell, not having the means to round up his education at college.

When just eighteen years of age, Mr. R. B. Raney obtained a position as clerk at the Yarborough House, at Raleigh, kept by his friend, Dr. George W. Blacknall, with whom he remained about four years, giving very efficient and satisfactory service, both to the patrons and the proprietor. For another year he was cashier at the Kimball House, in Atlanta, when, an opportunity offering, he became lessee and proprietor of the Yarborough House, and returned to Raleigh. He had now had training in every department of the hotel business; and although but twenty-three years of age and very young to undertake the management of such an establishment as the Yarborough House, always difficult to maintain on a satisfactory footing, he addressed himself

to the task with a resolution and an earnest purpose to achieve success. Polite, courteous and efficient, he won the good will of his guests, while with great assiduity he looked after every detail of the administration, and soon had the satisfaction of realizing that there was a good profit in his business. For ten years he remained in control of the hotel, but during 1892 and 1893 he made an extended tour abroad, and shortly after his return gave up the management to Mr. L. T. Brown, and retired from connection with the business, becoming at that time the general agent for North Carolina of the Penn Mutual Life Insurance Company. Contemporaneously with this change in his business, Mr. Raney was united in marriage to Miss Olivia Blount Cowper, of Raleigh, daughter of Pulaski Cowper and Mary Blount Grimes, a lady of such unusual gifts and disposition that she was generally beloved and most highly esteemed by the entire community. But death loves a shining mark, and this paragon of her sex was removed from her earthly home on May 4, 1896, after a happy married life of only seventeen months. A year later Mr. Raney resumed the lease of the hotel, and with a manager in immediate control, retained it for six years, when he again retired from that business.

During Mr. Raney's sojourn in other lands he visited Asia and Africa as well as Europe. His impressions of the foreign countries to which he strayed strengthened his convictions that he was fortunate in being born an American citizen. While he noted among other peoples a contentment with their lot in life, in some contrast with the pushing energy of the Americans, he found nothing in the older countries to counterbalance the opportunities for success and achievement that life in the United States presents to the active man of business. The freedom and possibilities of our country tend to promote efforts which, although they sometimes result in disappointment, yet, for the most part, lead to a stronger and more earnest interest in life than is found elsewhere.

When Mr. Raney's poignant grief at the loss of his wife had somewhat subsided, he determined to erect a memorial to her memory that would be in harmony with the gracious influence she had exerted on the community which had regarded her with such

general affection. To this end he designed a public library building to be erected on the most appropriate lot in the city—the corner where the most beautiful street ends—fronting the spacious Capitol Square, and in close proximity to the tasteful Confederate monument. There he caused to be constructed an elegant building, with the library apartments on the second floor and a spacious hall above, with stores, offices and the librarian's residence below. On the 15th day of February, 1899, he obtained from the legislature an act of incorporation, and on the 20th of November of the same year, the trustees organized and elected R. H. Battle president, Rev. M. M. Marshall vice-president, F. P. Haywood secretary, H. W. Jackson treasurer, and Miss Jennie Coffin librarian. On the first day of the following February, Mr. Raney conveyed the property to the trustees; and when the building was entirely finished and handsomely furnished and its shelves filled with choice books, the library was opened to the public on the evening of Thursday, January 24, 1901. On this occasion the services were elaborate, and there were seated on the rostrum along with the trustees, the governor of the State, the lieutenant-governor, the speaker of the house, the mayor and board of aldermen of the city and the pastors of all the local churches, and in the audience were many of the members of the legislature and other gentlemen interested in the cause of education and prominent in the city.

Referring to this magnificent present to the citizens of Raleigh, President Battle, in the course of his announcement that the Library was now open to the public, remarked:

"My friends, I know, I witnessed, how he grieved, how desolate his life was when she was taken from him; and after he conceived the idea of erecting some beautiful and useful memorial of her, and began to put the idea into execution, I saw how his very soul seemed to be wrapt in it and how he took pleasure in the work as it progressed, as if he were doing something to gratify her. And now what a product we have of his taste and munificence! Such a munificent gift I have never known before. Men of wealth have of their surplus means erected to the public more costly buildings, and that generally by directions in their wills; but this building was erected by a man in health and under middle age, and its actual cost represents almost his whole estate and it is given to the good people of

Raleigh and those who are to come after them, freely and without reservation of any interest to himself, except what all other white people of Raleigh have in equal degree. He wished me, in my announcement, to say that it does belong to the people as a free gift."

Not only is the building a beautiful one and an unrivaled ornament to the city, but it stands a conspicuous memorial of womanly virtues and loveliness of character, and is an object lesson of a high public spirit that exerts a constant influence on the community; and yet it has had a still more potent influence. The purpose of the library has been carried into effect; and by its operation a most beneficial result has been achieved. It has had a marked influence in promoting literary habits among the young of the city, and the advantage it has been to the community in this regard cannot be over-estimated.

In 1902, Mr. Raney purchased the sister lot to that on which the library stands, and there has one of the most beautiful residences in the city; his premises, along with the capitol square and the edifices in close proximity, making a picture of unusual beauty and elegance.

On the 28th of April, 1903, Mr. Raney was most happily united in marriage to Miss Katherine Whiting Denson, and their union has been blessed by the birth of two children, a daughter, named for her grandmother, Margaret Denson, and a son, named for his father.

Mr. Raney's characteristics may be presumed by the events of his life; he is painstaking, careful and prudent; the soul of courtesy and kindness; a man devoid of selfishness, thinking of others rather than himself. His father having died when he was still a child, he fell directly under the care of his mother, and the influence of her noble spirit can be seen reflected in his life and disposition. His chief aim in life is to have a happy home and to make others happy. He is a member of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

S. A. Ashe.



THOMAS ROBESON



WISE man was once asked, "When should the education of a youth begin?" He replied, "With his grandfather." Nature was kind in giving Colonel Thomas Robeson the ideal grandfather. Andrew Robeson, Jr., was born in Scotland in 1655. He came to America a mature man about the year 1690, and soon became active in public affairs. He was a member of the council of William Penn for the government of Philadelphia. He acted as councillor under Governor Fletcher from 1693 to 1694. He was also chief justice of Pennsylvania. He was of the council of West Jersey for several years up to 1701. A graduate of Oxford University, England, he was qualified by education, as he was by moral character and natural endowments, to fill these high stations and exercise these important trusts. He married Mary Spencer, of Stuart descent. She is buried at Swedish Church, near the navy yard, Philadelphia, while his remains were interred in St. Gabriel's churchyard, near Pottstown, Pa.

Thomas Robeson, Sr., fourth son of Andrew and Mary Spencer Robeson, soon after his father's death, in 1719, came to North Carolina and was one of the early settlers of the Cape Fear, and located on the Northwest branch of that river, about seventy miles above Wilmington. He married Sarah Singletary, daughter of Richard Singletary, who resided in the same vicinity. Their

homestead was called Walnut Grove, and is now in the possession of the sixth generation. The children of Thomas and Sarah Singletary Robeson were Thomas, Jr., Peter and Mary.

Colonel Thomas Robeson, Jr., son of Thomas and Sarah Singletary Robeson, the subject of this sketch, was born January 11, 1740, at Walnut Grove, Bladen County.

He was one of the most distinguished sons of the Cape Fear, brave and ever true to his word, be the cause private or public. He was noted for his generosity; quick to respond to the call for help from friend or country. Wheeler said: "Robeson and Ervine were the Percys of the Whigs and might justly be called the Hotspurs of the Cape Fear." Colonel Robeson's life was consecrated to the cause of liberty and the welfare of his State. From the Colonial Records we learn that Colonel Thomas Robeson, Jr., was a member from Bladen County to the Provincial Convention which met at Hillsboro, August 21, 1775; and he was also a member of the Provincial Congress which met at Halifax, April 4, 1776, which declared for independence. He was a member of the Provincial Congress which met at Halifax, November 12, 1776, and framed the Bill of Rights and State Constitution. By that body he was appointed a member of the committee to consider ways and means of bringing to justice the Tories of Bladen County. He will always be remembered in North Carolina for his zeal and devotion to his country's cause during the trying days of the Revolution. His name is preserved in Robeson County, erected in 1786, which is one of the largest and most prosperous counties in the State. The Robeson county settlers were chiefly Scotch, of generous nature, hospitable, enterprising. They have made their influence tell for good. The recognized power of Robeson County in political parlance has been given in the words, "Hold Robeson and save the State."

Colonel Thomas Robeson, Jr., and his brother, Captain Peter Robeson, were officers in the battle of Moore's Creek. So nobly did Bladen County's sons respond to their country's aid that Wheeler said:

"There is no portion of the State that was more determined or devoted

to the cause of liberty than was Bladen in the earlier periods of our history. In no portion was the advocacy of the cause attended with greater peril from the number of Tories and the vicinity of the enemy's forces."

At a council held on the 18th of July, 1775, on board the sloop *Cruiser*, Governor Martin informed the board that he had received advice that the people of the county of Bladen were pursuing the example of the people of Mecklenburg, whose treasonable proceedings he had communicated to the council at the last meeting (Col. Rec., X, 106). A glance at the situation in Bladen County just before the battle of Moore's Creek will show the danger to which its inhabitants were exposed, and the valor of the patriots. Bladen County lay in the heart of the Cape Fear section, in the very center of the Highland Scotch settlements. After the defeat of Prince Charles Edward Stuart, at Culloden, in 1746, a great number of Scotch Highlanders were offered pardon under the great seal upon condition of emigration to America. No one was allowed to embark without taking the oath of allegiance to King George.

As early as 1729 a few Scotch families had settled on the upper Cape Fear. When the Highlanders were offered pardon under condition of emigration to America and allegiance to King George shipload after shipload found their way to their kinsmen already located on that river, and this migration continued until it was interrupted by the Revolution. Their settlements covered large areas of territory with Cross Creek as a center. At the outbreak of the Revolution, the Scotch settlers covered the present counties of Cumberland, Bladen, Duplin, Sampson, Robeson, Scotland, Moore, Harnett and Anson.

Some of the settlers on the Cape Fear emigrated from New Jersey and Pennsylvania; these were almost to a man Whigs, but the oath-bound settlers, coming direct from Scotland, were the most numerous, and they remained loyal to King George.

Driven from his palace in May, 1775, Governor Josiah Martin recommended a plan for the subjugation of North Carolina, which the ministry adopted. Sir Henry Clinton, with some regiments from Halifax, N. S., was to be joined at Brunswick by some regi-

ments from Great Britain under Cornwallis, and a fleet under Sir Peter Parker. This force was expected to arrive during February, and they were to be aided by the Loyalists of the interior. To carry out this purpose Governor Martin issued a proclamation commanding all the king's subjects to rally to the royal standard committed to General Donald McDonald at Cross Creek. Nearly 2000 Highlanders responded, and these were joined by some Loyalists who had been Regulators five years earlier. In the midst of these preparations, Colonel James Moore with his regiment of North Carolina Continentals, and the minute men and militia of Bladen and New Hanover, and some other troops, numbering about 1100 in all, marched toward Cross Creek and took post on Rockfish. General McDonald, finding, to his dismay, that road to Wilmington blocked and wishing to avoid an engagement, crossed the Cape Fear and sought a more northern route. The battle of Moore's Creek ensued, and while it lasted only a few minutes, the victory of the Whig forces was complete. It defeated Martin's plans of subjugation, and ended British rule in North Carolina. But the Tories were not won to the American cause. Particularly were the Scotch true to their allegiance to the Crown. They remained sullen and discontented. Somewhat later the Whig government required a test oath, proposing to expel from the province those who were hostile to the cause of independence. Nevertheless, a large loyal element remained, and Bladen and the adjoining counties were the scene of factional strife. On the approach of the British to Camden in 1780, Tory companies were formed, the disaffected element took arms, and an internecine warfare began which continued with violence until toward the close of the war. At the end of January, 1781, Major Craig, with a body of regulars, took possession of Wilmington, which he fortified, and he established posts up the northeast branch and along the northwest branch of the Cape Fear River. The Tory leaders now embodied large forces and ravaged the country. Colonel Thomas Robeson and his brother, Captain Peter Robeson, were Whig officers in the campaign against McDonald, and fought bravely at Moore's Creek. They were active Whigs

throughout all that period, and were objects of Tory resentment and vengeance. In 1781 Colonel David Fanning was the chief partisan leader on the Tory side, cruel, bloody and relentless. He scourged the country from Guilford to Wilmington. In his "Narrative" he says:

"I then concluded to go to Wilmington for a supply of ammunition. I got to Cross Creek on August 11 [1781], when Major Samuel Andrews joined me with his company and scouted all through the rebel settlement on the north side of the river, and took a number of prisoners, arms, and horses. I also discovered where twenty-five barrels of salt was concealed for the rebel army; I destroyed it, and then marched down the south side and came to a plantation belonging to a Captain Robeson, which I burned. From thence I marched to his brother's, Colonel Robeson, which I served in the same manner."

Fanning arrived at Wilmington on the 24th of August and on the 26th proceeded to return. He says:

"On my arrival at Elizabethtown I found Colonel Slingsby with a number of paroled rebels in his camp, advised him to be careful (and passed on). That night they rose, fired on his camp, and wounded him mortally. Five captains also were wounded; some of them died afterward of their wounds. The day following I arrived at McFall's Mills, about sixty miles, when I despatched ninety of my men back to render assistance, on receiving the unfortunate account of Colonel Slingsby's misfortune; but it was too late, as the rebels had taken to the woods and got off."

Captain Peter Robeson never forgave Fanning's inhuman treatment. He visited sore vengeance on the Tories, and he is known on the Cape Fear as "Bloody Peter."

We can see that the situation in Bladen in 1781 was deplorable for the Whigs. The Tories had gained control of the county. A large number of the Whigs had been driven out. The Tories plundered and burned houses, beheaded and hanged men by the wholesale—because they were Whigs. Many of the homeless, hungry Whigs fled to Duplin County, where there was less danger. A contemporary writer, William Dickson, of Duplin, "the foremost man in his county and a leader in civil affairs," in a letter written November 30, 1784, writes: "In Bladen County the Tories were more numerous and more insolent than in any county."

In the summer of 1781, Major Craig, one of the most efficient officers in the British army, remained in Wilmington, encouraging the Tories to carry on their guerrilla warfare. The organization of the Tory army created such terror and the outlook for the Whig cause became so low, that out of the fifteen companies in Bladen, twelve inclined to the Loyalists. Thus surrounded by the Tories and the British troops under Craig at Wilmington, the Bladen Whigs were indeed in sore straits, but their intrepid spirits never quailed. They yielded not to despair, but courted death in the struggle for independence. Driven from their homes, they continued the contest against fearful odds, and to the constancy and endurance of these patriot bands the subjugation of the Tory element of the lower Cape Fear was entirely due. Many were the encounters between the warring forces, but the decisive battle took place at Elizabethtown, August 29, 1781.

Wheeler says of the battle of Elizabethtown: "This action produced in North Carolina as sudden and as happy results as the battles of Trenton and Princeton, in New Jersey."

The published accounts of the battle of Elizabethtown state that General Brown was in command. The fact is that Colonel Robeson commanded.

Mrs. Harriss, a lineal descendant of Colonel Robeson, has furnished the writer with a copy of a letter written by Mr. Robert E. Troy, in 1845, dictated by James Cain, of Bladen County. James Cain was a participant in this battle and tells the story of the battle to Mr. Troy. This letter appeared in the *Robesonian* (Lumberton, N. C.), and corrects Wheeler's statement, which was due to misinformation. Mrs. Harriss has also notes concerning the illness of General Brown at that time. Colonel Robeson and General Brown married sisters—Mary and Sarah Bartram, and family notes and reminiscences exchanged between them are in the possession of Mrs. Harriss.

My information is largely obtained from this letter written by Mr. Troy, dictated by James Cain, Bladen County.

In the summer of 1781, 400 Tories, under Colonel Slingsby, occupied Elizabethtown. Four miles above, at Brompton, Fan-

ning commanded 500. There were among them some true Whigs who had been compelled to take up arms against their country. These were the oath-bound settlers, and were called "Singed Tories." These bands of soldiers devastated the country, committing horrible outrages. The Whigs in the neighborhood under Colonel Robeson numbered only 180. They felt too weak to attack the Tories.

Colonel Brown, the regular commanding officer of the Whigs, had been wounded a short time before, in a skirmish near Wilmington. As Colonel Robeson's former commission had expired, he volunteered, at the request of Colonel Brown and the Whigs generally, to take the command. These 180 patriots hid in the swamps for three weeks, hoping for recruits, and trying to cut off detached parties of Tories. With no hopes of reënforcements, and encountering no Tories, they marched through Duplin, Johnston, Wake, Chatham and upper Cumberland, hoping to enlist their fellow-Whigs.

In this march they found many friends, but though three musters were called, not a man enlisted. After a six weeks' tour they returned to Duplin. Instead of increasing their number, they had left only 71 of the original company. Some had deserted and others were on furlough. Those left were mounted on horses, the bones of which protruded through the skin. The elbows, shoulders and knees of nearly all the soldiers were exposed. Worn out, dejected, dispirited, they reached the home of Gabriel Holmes. Here Colonel Robeson announced his determination to return home and meet the Tories, or die in the attempt. This band of 71 men, broken down from a long march, set out defiantly to do battle against 400 British soldiers. They were goaded on by despair, as at resting places they were met by messengers who told them of fresh outrages upon their families.

After a two days' march through a desolate country they reached the banks of the Cape Fear opposite Elizabethtown. They had eaten no regular meals for some time, living on jerked beef and a scanty supply of bread. The horses had eaten only the grass gathered by the roadside.

The moon shone nearly all night, said Cain, and just as it ceased to give light, about daybreak, this band of 69 worn out patriots forded the river. One man was left to take care of the horses. These 69 determined patriots undressed, carrying their arms and clothes on their heads, and plunged into the river. They were divided into three companies of 23 each.

The signal of attack was to be the first gun fired by a Tory sentinel. The sentinel fired his gun! The Whigs poured into the Tories a volley so unexpected that they were panic-stricken. The band of Whigs continued to advance steadily. The watchword of the Whigs was "Washington." As the name of Washington was shouted from man to man, the Tories, thinking Washington was upon them, grew frantic. They fled in wild disorder. Most of them fell into a deep gorge, which is still pointed out in Elizabethtown as the "Tory Hole."

When the engagement was ended day had dawned. There were 17 Tories killed, among them Colonel Slingsby. Not a Whig was killed and but four wounded. The Whigs took what arms they could carry and returned to the other side of the river.

William Dickson said of this battle: "This put an end to the disturbances in Bladen County." It was regarded at that time as a victory of great importance. It was of great significance to the settlers along the Cape Fear, as the Tories were subdued.

Colonel Thomas Robeson, Jr., paid his troops out of his own private funds. He took notes from the soldiers with promise of repayment should the government ever reward their services. These notes amounted to \$80,000. The soldiers, having received their pay, didn't push the matter. Colonel Robeson died soon after peace and no steps were taken to refund the amount to his family. Colonel Robeson exacted a promise from his children that no claim should ever be brought against the government. His wishes have been carried out. He married Mary Bartram, daughter of Colonel William Bartram, brother of John Bartram, botanist.

Many stories are told of the gracious, open-hearted hospitality dispensed at the home of Colonel Robeson. Captain Peter Robe-

son lived opposite Colonel Robeson. An avenue was cut to give full view of both houses. When the family of Colonel Robeson entertained, a flag was raised to give notice and invite the brother's family over. Thus we see this princely son of the Cape Fear was gifted in battle, but had the power of the royal hand to dispense love and good cheer.

Colonel Robeson died May 2, 1785. He is buried at Council's Bluff, Bladen County.

As fragrant as the Carolina pines is the memory of Colonel Thomas Robeson, Jr., of the Cape Fear.

Elizabeth Janet Black.





JOHN ROBINSON



EV. DR. JOHN ROBINSON was the founder of the Fayetteville Presbyterian Church, under its present organization, one hundred and seven years ago. Besides occupying the pulpit of this intelligent and rapidly growing congregation, his other duties, both as a minister and as a pastor, were constant and arduous, as he had under his charge the Presbyterians of the Rockfish section, extending nearly to the dividing line of Robeson County.

Notwithstanding this strenuous ministerial life, with his hands, head and heart always full, he was one of the distinguished and successful educators of his day. In the masonic lodge building on the banks of Cross Creek, in which a commodious and well-equipped assembly school-room had been fitted up by the generosity of James Hogg, David Anderson, Robert Donaldson, Richard Cochran, Robinson Mumford and others, Dr. Robinson labored for many years in the work of fitting the young men of not only the Fayetteville and Cape Fear country, but of the whole State and other states, for the duties of business or professional life.

From the walls of this academy went forth, to distinguished public service, to the honors and rewards of the council hall, the Bench, the Bar and the activities of commerce and manufactures, John D. Eccles, lawyer and legislator; Willie P. Mangum, United States senator and president of the Senate; W. R. King, minis-

ter to France and vice-president in the administration of Franklin Pierce; John Owen, governor of the State; General James Owen, member of Congress from the Bladen district; Alexander Hamilton McRae, a patriot martyr in his country's cause, whose stately monument stands in the old Cross Creek Cemetery; Mallett, Hawley, etc.

Dr. Robinson's assistant teacher was W. B. Meroney, a man of fine attainments, an excellent linguist, with exceptional powers of imparting knowledge. He was especially an admirable elocutionist, and on Sunday was frequently invited to read a sermon to some congregation whose pastor was absent on that occasion. He succeeded Dr. Robinson as principal of the school, and was followed by W. L. Ferner, Andrew Flynn and Colin McRae.

On one occasion, during recess, one of the smaller pupils of the school, playing near Cross Creek, which skirted the grounds, plumped heels over head into the water. At the outcry from the other boys, Meroney bounded out of the door, rushed to the bank, and dived head foremost after the boy. But he miscalculated the difference between his six feet and the boy's three and a half or four. His head stuck fast in the mud at the bottom of the creek, while his long legs gyrated spasmodically above the surface, and it was harder to save the rescuer than it was the urchin.

In the masonic building, and adjoining the school-room, was a small but completely equipped theater. There Meroney was in his glory, easily the chief among the stage-struck amateurs of old Fayetteville, his favorite rôle being Julius Cæsar, to whom Harding, not unknown to fame, acted Brutus. On the boards of this little temple of Thespis, however, now and then appeared lights before whom Meroney's histrionic gifts paled: Turnbull, who was the friend and crony of the Scotch poet, Robert Burns; Mrs. Barret and the beautiful Clara Fisher. Ordinarily, though, Meroney was the dramatic hero of the quaint, beautiful town on the Cape Fear; and even such "grave and reverend seigneurs" as John D. Eccles, after whom the handsome iron bridge on Green Street is named, did not disdain to woo the Thalian muse under his

training, as well as William Barry Grove, the Federalist Congressman, in his hours of ease; Isaac Hawley, Charles P. Mallett, John M. Wright, etc.

Dr. Robinson was a man of dignified bearing and commanding presence, of rare scholarship, and especially an erudite theologian, a powerful and orthodox preacher of the Word. He was regarded as the finest Bible scholar in the North Carolina Synod in his day. Born in what is now Cabarrus County, he was reared near Charlotte and educated there in part, completing his education at Mount Zion College, Winnsboro, S. C. He was licensed April 4, 1793, and directed to work in Duplin County, where he labored till 1800 and organized churches. He went to Fayetteville in 1800, organized a classical school and served as pastor; went to the Poplar Tent congregation in Cabarrus County in 1801. Between that date and 1818 his time was occupied between Fayetteville and Poplar Tent in teaching and in preaching. After the latter date he returned to Poplar Tent and remained with that congregation till his death (which Foote says occurred on December 15, 1843), having served that congregation, with various intervals of absence, for thirty-six years. He received the degree of doctor of divinity from the University of North Carolina in 1829, and was for many years president of the board of trustees of Davidson College, N. C. While much interested in education in general, he wrote little and published only one sermon, a "Eulogy of Washington" (1800), yet the Rev. William Henry Foote says that traditions and reminiscences gathered from him led to the compilation of his own "Sketches of North Carolina," one of the most valuable books ever published on any phase of the State's history. Dr. Robinson's wife was Mary Baldwin; he married her April 9, 1795, and she died in 1836.

The passing away of Dr. Robinson caused deep grief not only in his own congregation but throughout the whole community, and especially among his old students, who all dearly loved him. Together they prepared a memorial tablet in tribute to his virtues, which they were permitted to fix in the wall of the vestibule of the Presbyterian Church, where it still stands. I regret

that I am unable to give the name of the author of the lines inscribed. They form a classic, and should not go down to posterity anonymously, being little inferior to the epitaph to Albert Sydney Johnston, which has over and over gone the rounds of the press:

"Erected
 By Grateful Survivors
 To Perpetuate the Memory
 of the
 Rev. John Robinson, D.D.,
 For Five Years
 The Beloved Pastor of this Church
 and
 Principal of an Academy Here.
 Born 8th of January, 1768;
 Licensed to Preach the Gospel
 April 4th, 1793;
 Ordained as a Minister of Christ
 April, 1795;
 Died December 16th, 1843,
 In the 76th Year of His Age and 49th Year of His Ministry,
 Full of Years and Usefulness.
 He Was:

A polished gentleman, a finished scholar, an able instructor of youth, a genuine Christian, a faithful and affectionate pastor. In him were beautifully blended and happily united all those qualities of the mind and heart which are naturally adapted to command respect, conciliate esteem, and beget pure and lasting affection."

J. H. Myrover.



Your sincere friend
Wm. W. Phelps



WILLIAM BIDDLE SHEPARD



WILLIAM BIDDLE SHEPARD, the subject of this sketch, was born in the town of New Bern, N. C., May 14, 1799, in the palmy days of its history. His parents were wealthy, influential and aristocratic. The Shepards had long been settled in that section. Jacob Shepard, the first of the family in the State, came from England, and was among the earliest settlers. Colonel Abraham Shepherd, distinguished in the Revolution, was of the same connection. A son of Jacob Shepard was David, who resided at Beaufort, his monument being in the old cemetery of that town. He left two children, Hannah and William.

During the Revolution Captain Charles Biddle commanded a privateer ship, and often came into Beaufort. There he met Hannah Shepard and later they were married. They resided in Philadelphia and were the parents of Nicholas Biddle, the distinguished president of the United States Bank in the early part of the last century, who figured so conspicuously in the contest between President Jackson and that great institution.

William Shepard was a man of large wealth, owning great tracts of land, and with a good capacity for business. He was also interested in public affairs and enjoyed a high reputation as a public speaker. He married Mary Blount, a daughter of Frederick Blount, a member of one of the oldest and most dis-

tinguished families of the State. To this parentage were born ten children, the subject of this sketch being the third.

The great gift of public speaking seems to have been an inheritance from the father to Mr. Shepard, and it also descended to several of his brothers.

Born to affluence and social distinction, and one of a large household, he was afforded the highest advantages of education from the preparatory schools of New Bern. In due time he passed on to the University of North Carolina and there became distinguished for scholastic attainments.

Politics ran high at that time and the war between the United States and Great Britain was then closing. The students were patriotic and espoused the cause of their country. One of the professors was an unnaturalized Englishman and expressed his opinions of the war with too much freedom for the student sentiment. He made himself odious to the students and they determined to curb him. To do this they selected Shepard, in private caucus, to make one of his speeches upon the subject of the war and a denunciation of the professor. He accepted the appointment. When his turn came to speak, he arose, and before he had proceeded far it was found that he was indulging in some personal sarcasm about the professor. It elicited warm applause from the students and an order from the faculty to suspend the speech. There was a violent uproar, the students applauding and urging Shepard to proceed. He suspended for a few minutes and then amid cries to go on, resumed and finished his speech. At the close the students rushed to the platform and bore him out in triumph in their arms. It was a signal victory for the students. The campus rang with cheers and huzzas and Shepard was the lion of the hour.

This act was the turning point of his life, the foundation stone of his greatness, the first step that he took in the ascent to that Temple which shines afar on the heights of fame.

He now became famous throughout the State and perhaps at no period of his history was he prouder and more popular. But it caused him to leave the University and he soon after graduated

at the University of Pennsylvania. Mr. Shepard in his after life rarely spoke of this circumstance, but when he did regretted that he had not graduated at the University of North Carolina.

Having completed his education, he returned to New Bern and began the study of law. Obtaining his license, he removed to the county of Camden, where he had large landed properties, and commenced the practice of the law profession in that county. His success was phenomenal. It was a common remark that his legal opinions gave law to the county.

After having established his success at the Bar in Camden he removed to Elizabeth City and made it his home ever after, and there the same success attended him.

But his ambition ran in a larger channel and a broader field. He aspired to public life and the excitement of public discussions. Hon. Lemuel Sawyer, of Camden, had represented the first congressional district of North Carolina for many years. By common assent, and without the intervention of caucus or convention, Mr. Shepard was put in nomination as his successor. His election was an easy one. Fully equipped for the place, he entered upon his office with full promise of distinction. He was among the youngest members of Congress when he took the oath, but he soon became conspicuous in debate and distinguished for fearlessness, earnestness and ability.

It was during the administration of General Jackson, a stormy period in which the United States Bank was the absorbing subject of dispute, when he took his seat in Congress. He took the side of the bank and openly opposed the administration. Mr. Shepard's fame as a member of Congress will rest chiefly upon speeches on the bank question at that time. They will be found reported at length in the Congressional proceedings of that period.

It was a war of the giants and Shepard was one of them. Clay, Calhoun, Webster and Mangum in the Senate, and George McDuffie and William B. Shepard in the House were the storm petrels of the occasion. In that debate Mr. Shepard was sometimes referred to by the opponents of the bank as a kinsman of Nicholas Biddle, and his relation to the bank president was sug-

gested as a motive of his opinions. But such a suggestion was groundless. He was a pure, incorrupt and incorruptible man and no suspicion has ever stained his statesmanship.

Apart from this grave subject, he was thoroughly identified with every interest of his constituents; he sympathized with their affairs and when his counsel was sought he readily rendered his service. He procured appropriations for the opening of Roanoke Inlet and devoted much of his congressional life to that subject. During his public life that was regarded as the great key to unlock the golden treasures of the Albemarle.

After a distinguished service of eight years, Mr. Shepard retired voluntarily from Congress with the full respect and approbation of his constituents. He returned to his home in Elizabeth City and was appointed president of the Branch State Bank.

Mr. Shepard was twice married, first to Miss Charlotte Cazenove, the daughter of a wealthy banker of Alexandria, Va. This marriage took place in 1834 during his term in Congress. She lived about a year and died, leaving one daughter. His second marriage took place in 1843, with Miss Annie Daves Collins, an accomplished lady, and a recognized belle of the State. She was a daughter of Josiah Collins of Edenton, and Annie Daves of New Bern. Her grandfather, Josiah Collins, the elder, settled at Edenton, coming from England just before the Revolution. Though never in public life, he was a man of great influence, enjoying the high regard of that coterie of gentlemen who gave to Edenton its distinctive social reputation. He made a large fortune, and dying in 1819, bequeathed an honored name to his descendants. The first marriage of Mr. William B. Shepard is represented by Miss Gertrude Shepard, and the second by a son of the same name as his father, both now residents of Edenton.

The son, the present William B. Shepard, has been married three times. His first wife was Miss Louise C. Harrison, of Alabama. She left two children, both of whom are married. His second wife was Miss Pauline C. Cameron, a daughter of Hon. Paul C. Cameron, of Hillsboro. She left one daughter, Annie, who became the wife of Dr. William A. Graham, of

Durham. She dying, Mr. Shepard married Mildred, also a daughter of Mr. Paul C. Cameron, who left no issue.

After Mr. Shepard retired from Congress in 1837, he several times represented the senatorial district in the State legislature and always with distinguished ability. The subject of slavery was then disturbing the public mind and the shadow of secession was casting its ominous cloud over the horizon. Mr. Shepard made a speech in the legislature at this time which attracted much attention. It was a forecast of the future by a seer. It took strong grounds for the constitutional rights of the states and showed plainly where he would have been had he lived till the cloudburst of war called our countrymen to arms. From our recollections of that great speech, Mr. Shepard lamented the existence of slavery but found in the color line an insurmountable difficulty in its utter extirpation. It was a speech of great force, reviewed the history of slavery in every period of the world and showed that it had never been marked by such characteristics as ours. If it existed as in previous history it might be wiped out by a simple erasure and the freedmen would be absorbed in the general citizenship; but we could not change the 'Ethiop's skin, and that would stand ever as an insurmountable barrier to the extinction of the institution in this country.

These prophetic words of the keen-eyed statesman were solved by the sword of war in the hands of fanatics. Had Mr. Shepard lived till a later day he would have seen that the sword of war was stronger than the pen of peace and he would have been among the sons of the South who were calling their countrymen to arms.

After his retirement from Congress, Mr. Shepard was frequently spoken of for the United States Senate. His national reputation, his long experience in public life and his growing popularity had turned public attention to him as the next senator from North Carolina. At the session of the legislature of 1844, of which he was a member, his friends determined that they would urge his election to the United States Senate. His opponent was George E. Badger, a formidable rival with a large

following. The contest was a close one and Mr. Badger was elected. After the election, at the suggestion of his friends, Mr. Shepard delivered a speech in vindication of himself of great power, and it was remarked by those who heard it, "if that speech could have been made before the election he would have been the successful candidate." This may be considered the close of his life as a public functionary. He retired from public life and sought repose in the quiet pursuits of literature and the discharge of his duties as president of the bank.

In knowledge of the English classics and profound study of the writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries he was perhaps the most scholarly man in North Carolina. Steele, Swift and Addison were at his finger tips. His "Address" delivered at the University of North Carolina attests his varied learning and has often been pronounced second only to that of Gaston.

Probably the most difficult and troublesome rôle in which Mr. Shepard was called to bear a part in his strenuous public life was when General Harrison was nominated at Harrisburg for the Presidency in 1840. Mr. Shepard had served in Congress while General Harrison was in the Senate and he had observed him carefully. Like many distinguished men at that time, he did not regard him as a statesman qualified for the place. In the low language of the time, he looked upon him as an "old granny." The nomination took him by surprise and he openly expressed that surprise. As we remember, the Harrison tide soon became a storm and swept everything before it. It was a tornado that no man could withstand. Mr. Shepard, with the keen foresight of a practised politician, did what was next best—he fell in with the tide and "rode upon the whirlwind and directed the storm." At the warm solicitation of the friends of General Harrison, Mr. Shepard selected the good points of his character and entered the canvass. He spoke upon every platform in the district and was one of the most effective speakers in the campaign. He exposed the corruptions of Van Buren's administration and had more to do with making "Martin Van a used up man" than any other person in the canvass.

As a public speaker Mr. Shepard had many characteristics that made him conspicuous and attractive. His voice was a bugle note with the softness of a clarion; he could command an audience of great size and could be heard in the open air at a great distance. His audiences were always attentive; he seldom entertained them with humorous passages. Sometimes a flash of wit, natural and spontaneous, elicited the applause of his hearers, but his voice rose above the tumult as if unheeded by him. He was a fluent speaker and never paused for a word. His language was select and classical. It was not the effect of study, for he was a ready speaker and often spoke when unexpectedly called on. One circumstance occurs to us in illustration of this. After Mr. Shepard had retired from Congress, Samuel T. Sawyer, of Edenton, was a candidate for Congress in opposition to the party with which Mr. Shepard was identified. He had an appointment to speak at Camden Court House. The appointment was unknown to Mr. Shepard. Mr. Sawyer concluded his speech and did not expect a reply. Mr. Shepard was requested by his friends to reply. After a few moments of thought he went upon the platform and delivered a speech of an hour's length. It was a merciless exhortation. We were present and never listened to a more complete destruction. The impression then made upon our youthful mind has never left it. Sawyer made his escape from the platform and left for parts unknown.

Mr. Shepard was a delightful conversationalist when in the mood. He was generally taciturn, but when animated by some subject in which he was interested no man was more pleasant. His most interesting subject was his acquaintance with distinguished men he had met in public life. We have listened to him with unabated interest for hours. He was a keen observer and his analysis of men was instructive and entertaining. Henry Clay was his ideal of a great statesman. He thought him the greatest orator in our history. We once heard him describe the speech of Mr. Clay on the removal of the deposits from the United States Bank; he said it was the masterpiece of our parliamentary history. He always seemed proud of his friendship.

Mr. Shepard was several times tendered a place on our judicial circuit, but he always declined it, declaring that his health could not endure the fatigue and exposure of the office. His health was never robust.

In person he was erect and willowy, of medium height, and his weight probably never exceeded one hundred and fifty pounds—Lord Chesterfield's ideal of a gentleman.

When Mr. Shepard was in the quiet of private life he was a society favorite and extended a liberal hospitality to his friends and distinguished strangers. He then relaxed his habitual dignity and became a prince of good fellows.

We recall with sadness the last time we ever met our friend. His health had become impaired and we called to inquire how he was. We found him pale, feeble and emaciated, but the old courtesy was still with him. The shadow of death was upon him and the pale messenger with the inverted torch was beckoning him away. He departed this life a few weeks after at his residence in Elizabeth City, June 20, 1852. His body was taken to Edenton, N. C., for burial, attended by a cortège of sorrowing friends. When three miles from Edenton a large cavalcade of horsemen, headed by Rev. Charles Parkman, assistant rector, in his clerical robes, met and escorted it to St. Paul's Church in that town, where after the burial service of the Church was performed the body was laid to rest by the side of his wife in the Collins plot in the churchyard.

Thus passed away a great man and one of the most distinguished sons of the Albemarle since the Revolutionary period. He has trod the "paths of glory" with proud step and distinguished honor.

"His life was gentle,
And the elements so mixed in him
That Nature might stand up
And say to all the world,
'This was a man!'"

R. B. Creecy.



W. A. A. Smith



WILLIAM NATHAN HARRELL SMITH

WILLIAM N. H. SMITH, distinguished as a lawyer, a statesman and a jurist, was born September 24, 1812, at Murfreesboro, Hertford County, N. C. His father, Dr. William L. Smith, was a native of Lyme, Conn., a graduate of Yale College and a physician by profession. He came to Edenton in 1806, but a few months later moved to Pitch Landing in Hertford County, and in 1810 located at Murfreesboro, where he married Miss Ann Harrell. He unfortunately died in 1813, within a year after the birth of the subject of this sketch. By a previous marriage, his mother had another son, Rev. Dr. James Murdock, D.D., born in 1776, distinguished as an ecclesiastical historian, orientalist and philosopher, who was accustomed each Sabbath to read a chapter of the Bible in seven different tongues. He was a translator of Mosheim's "Ecclesiastical History" and made a literal translation of the New Testament from the ancient Syriac.

The subject of this sketch received a preliminary training at academies in Murfreesboro and at Kingston, R. I., and at Colchester, Conn., and being now prepared for college, at the age of eighteen entered Yale, graduating there in 1834. Among his schoolmates at college were Chief Justice Morrison R. Waite, the distinguished William M. Evarts and Edwards Pierrepont. After graduating he studied law at Yale and, being qualified, soon en-

tered on the practice of his profession in Hertford County, and by his learning, attainments, manly characteristics and integrity of character quickly won the confidence of a large clientage and became prosperous in his profession. He associated himself with the leaders of the Whig Party, which took shape about the time that he entered upon the activities of life; and in 1840 he was active in support of the Harrison ticket and was prominent in the "Log Cabin Campaign." In that year he entered public life as a representative of Hertford County, in the House of Commons, but did not seek a re-election at that time. In 1848, however, he was state senator from Hertford and was an active supporter of the great and progressive measures that made that legislature the most memorable of any in the history of the State prior to the civil war. At the same session he was elected solicitor of his judicial district for four years, and on the expiration of his term was reelected to the same position. As a prosecuting attorney he was bold, fearless and efficient. The Bar of the first district at that time was unusually able. Robert R. Heath, Moore, Kinney, Outlaw, Cherry, Bragg, Bailey were but representatives of a large number of lawyers who were of the first class in the Albemarle region, and with them Mr. Smith contested the palm and was first among his peers. In 1857 he was nominated by the Whigs for Congress against Dr. H. M. Shaw, a strong man, a fine campaigner and whose excellence as a citizen endeared him to his Democratic constituents. In this first contest, while he largely reduced the former Democratic majority, he failed at the polls. At the succeeding election, however, he was elected to the State Senate and, also again running for Congress, he was now successful and defeated his former opponent, Dr. Shaw, by a safe majority. The campaign between them was very violent and bitter and at one time resulted in a personal conflict, each of the gentlemen being of great courage and high spirit. Taking a seat in Congress in December, 1859, he found that the control of that body was no longer with the Democrats, who had fallen into a minority, the Republicans and the Whigs together having the majority. John Sherman was the

nominee of the Republicans for speaker, and Mr. Smith, although it was his first session, was so distinguished by his character and attainments that he was nominated by the southern Whigs for that position. There was a long and exciting contest for nearly two months, during which the house was not organized. Then some of the more moderate Republicans signified their intention to vote for Mr. Smith, and a majority of the Democrats transferred their votes from their nominee, Hon. Thomas S. Bocoock of Virginia, to Mr. Smith, and he was about to be declared elected when E. Joy Morris of Pennsylvania, who had voted for him, changed his vote, and other Republicans following his lead the result was changed. The explanation of this incident is highly honorable to Mr. Smith. He was a follower of Henry Clay and warmly advocated protection. It was on this account that Mr. Morris, who represented the protected interests of Pennsylvania, and some of the other Republicans were drawn to his support. But at the final moment Mr. Smith was asked to pledge himself to constitute the Committee on Ways and Means of high tariff men. While that would have doubtless been his action as speaker, yet he declined to make any pledge. He would enter into no bargain for the speakership. If on his record and his public advocacy of measures a majority of the members would support him, he would gladly receive the honor at their hands; but he would make no pledge whatever. Rather than be drawn into a questionable transaction he would accept defeat and relinquish the coveted prize. His conduct on that occasion well illustrates the basic principles of his entire life. No man was more spotless than he was in his career as a public man and as a private citizen.

Later, Hon. William Pennington of New Jersey was elected speaker. Mr. Smith served through the exciting and harassing scenes of this Congress under the shadow of the great national convulsion then rapidly approaching and, remaining in his seat until the last, witnessed the inauguration of Abraham Lincoln on March 4, 1861. He was as true as steel to the welfare and fortunes of his people, and on the formation of the Confederate

government he was in July, 1861, elected to the Provisional Congress of the Confederate states, and he continued to represent his district in the Confederate Congress, being a member of the first and second permanent Confederate congresses, and serving in that body until March 18, 1865, when it adjourned on the eve of the evacuation of Richmond and the fall and disappearance of the Confederate nationality.

Mr. Smith's excellence as a public man, his high character and his zeal for the welfare of his people led to his election to the house of commons in the fall of 1865, on the restoration of the State to the Union under President Johnson's proclamation. In that body he was one of the foremost in seeking intelligently to adjust society in North Carolina to the changed conditions. Dealing with the emancipated slaves as citizens entitled to the kindly consideration of sagacious statesmen, he was associated with others in conferring on them all the civil rights that could properly and safely at that time be allowed them. His sentiments before the beginning of open hostilities had been for the Union, and upon the failure of the Confederate cause he earnestly sought to adjust North Carolina in her position as an equal State in the American Union. He suppressed those feelings of bitterness which were natural in a warm southern heart, and in the interest of the welfare of his people would have acquiesced in every reasonable demand of the Federal government, but the degradation which the malice and bitterness of the Republican leaders exacted was more than his manly character could bear. A distinguished Federal leader of that time remarked to him: "Why, Mr. Smith, your place is with the Republican party, and not as an ally of the Democratic party." "Yes," replied Mr. Smith with warmth, "that is the natural place of the southern Whigs, but you Republicans render it impossible."

He gave his best services to the cause of the people of North Carolina in the years immediately succeeding the war, and ardently opposed the Reconstruction Act of the radical Congress. In 1868 he was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention that nominated Governor Seymour for the presidency. During

the excited presidential campaign of 1868, the Republican judges who had been elevated to the Supreme Court Bench on the adoption of the new Constitution took such a part in political demonstrations as to call forth a solemn protest from the Bar against judicial interference in political matters, which cut so deeply that Chief Justice Pearson cited the venerable B. F. Moore and Governor Thomas Bragg before him as for contempt, and a great argument was held on the point at issue between the Bar and the court. In this argument Mr. Smith bore a leading part, and his eloquent presentation of the consistent support of the dignity and prerogatives of the judicial tribunals of the country by the distinguished and patriotic respondents resulted in a discharge of the rule on payment of cost; but this episode led to the early modification of the powers of the court in matters of alleged contempt, stripping the court of an arbitrary exercise of its power in that behalf.

In the spring of 1870 Mr. Smith changed his residence to Norfolk, while, however, retaining his practice in the courts of North Carolina. The following winter Governor Holden was impeached for misdemeanors in office, growing out of his suspension of the writ of habeas corpus and the inauguration of what was known as the Holden-Kirk war, and he employed Mr. Smith among others to defend him before the Senate acting as a court of impeachment and presided over by the chief justice. It was undoubtedly one of the greatest legal proceedings ever held in the states of the Union. Representing the people of the State were the distinguished Governor Graham and the able Governor Bragg and Judge Merrimon, and with these strong, earnest and powerful adversaries Mr. Smith had to cope. As fine as were the memorable arguments made by Governor Graham and Governor Bragg, it was the common opinion at that time, even among those who were most earnest in desiring the conviction of Governor Holden, that Mr. Smith's presentation of the defense was superior in excellence to the addresses made by his eminent antagonists. It was indeed a masterly effort; and by its force he secured the acquittal of his client on some of the graver charges made against

him, but the case made against the governor on other points was so clear that even some senators belonging to his own party were forced under their oaths to find him guilty, and he was deposed from office and rendered incapable of holding office again in North Carolina.

After two years spent in Norfolk, Mr. Smith returned to North Carolina and located in Raleigh, succeeding Governor Bragg, who had recently died, as a partner of Hon. George V. Strong, and entered on a lucrative practice as a member of the firm of Smith & Strong. He had married in January, 1839, Miss Mary Olivia Wise, a daughter of William B. Wise, a merchant of Murfreesboro, who bore him three sons—James Murdock, who died in 1851 at the age of eleven; William W. Smith and Edward Chambers Smith, and on his removal to Raleigh his family became an appreciated addition to the society of that city.

In 1874 Wake Forest College conferred on Mr. Smith the honorary degree of LL.D., to which he was eminently entitled by his fine attainments and unusual accomplishments. The next year the same degree was conferred on him by the University of North Carolina, and in 1881 by his alma mater, Yale University.

On the 24th of June, 1874, it being the fortieth anniversary of his class, there was held a large meeting of the Yale alumni attended by many of the most distinguished characters in the United States, and Mr. Smith was received by them with such consideration as was most complimentary to him as a southern man and an admired son of his alma mater. He presided over his class meeting on that occasion and at the general alumni meeting was spokesman of his class.

On locating in Raleigh, his eminence, his political experience, and devotion to the welfare of the people of his State led to his early selection as a member of the state Democratic committee, and he gave his best services to promoting the cause of that party whose success was so necessary to the happiness and prosperity of the people of the State.

Under the Federal law, Mr. Smith, having served in the United States Congress and also in the Confederate Congress, was under

political disabilities. He and Hon. Burton Craige were the last of our public men to have their disabilities removed, being the only beneficiaries of the act of Congress of February, 1873.

On the death of Chief Justice Pearson, Governor Vance on January 12, 1878, tendered to Mr. Smith the office of chief justice of the Supreme Court. Notwithstanding he had appeared as counsel in the defense of Governor Holden, the spirit of fairness of the people was such that it did not weigh against him, and his appointment to this high office gave general satisfaction. To a legal mind of a high order, enriched by wide and varied learning, the fruit of unremitting study, he added the rare faculty of quickly seizing on the chief points of a case and the power of eliminating from every problem elements that were not material to a just and proper decision. As a writer he was noted for the purity of his style and the strength of his argumentation, and his opinions are clear and conclusive.

He was a pleasant and courteous gentleman, excelling in conversation, and possessing such a fund of information and having had such large experience he never failed to interest all with whom he conversed.

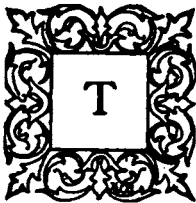
Judge Smith was a consistent member of the Presbyterian church, and was held in high esteem in the councils of that denomination. He had been fortunate in his financial matters and had amassed enough to be easy in his circumstances; he had played a distinguished part in the public affairs of the State and country; he had attained a position of eminence at the Bar and he had adorned, with high renown, the honorable position of chief justice of his native State. His life had in every point of view been one of large success. He enjoyed the respect and esteem which is ever accorded to superior talents and unusual excellence of character, for his life had been manly, courageous, spotless and without a blemish.

At length, while still presiding over the Supreme Bench of the State, he passed away on November 14 1889, lamented by the entire people.

S. A. Ashe.



EDWARD CHAMBERS SMITH



THE subject of this sketch, one of the best known of the lawyers, business men, and men interested in public affairs at the state capital, was born in Murfreesboro, Hertford County, on the 21st day of August, 1857. Mr. Smith is sprung from the earliest American parentage. He is descended from John Alden and Priscilla Mullins. His father was the Hon. William N. H. Smith, while his mother, Mary Olivia Wise, was of a distinguished North Carolina family. Judge Smith, his father, was one of the most eminent men who have adorned the annals of the State. He was famed for his integrity of character, his industry and love of justice, while his walk in life was blameless, and he ever manifested an absolute trust in the goodness of the Creator. Highly esteemed as a lawyer and a gentleman, he filled successively with credit and honor the positions of state legislator, member of the United States and Confederate Congresses, solicitor, and chief justice of the Supreme Court. In contact with such an admirable parent, the son developed into a man of sterling excellence.

In the early years of his life, Chambers Smith was at his father's home in the village of Hertford, and then he became a student at W. R. Galt's School, at Norfolk, at Lovejoy's Academy, and Bingham's School, in North Carolina. Being well prepared, in 1877 he matriculated at Davidson College, graduating there in

1881. He inherited something of his father's power as a speaker, and took the debater's medal; while at the general convention of the Kappa Alpha Fraternity held at Atlanta in 1881, he successfully carried off the prize for the best essay written by any member of that fraternity, over twenty-five competitors representing southern colleges.

Having the purpose to study law, he entered on his professional studies in 1882, at the University of North Carolina, under the late Dr. Manning; and then finished the course at the University of Virginia under Professor Minor.

Admitted to practice in October, 1883, he associated himself with Hon. Thomas C. Fuller and George H. Snow, and for seven years continued with them, attending entirely to the large Supreme Court practice of this prominent firm, whose business extended throughout many counties of the State. In 1890 he began the practice alone, and devoted himself to corporation and insurance law, meeting with marked success in insurance cases. He has served as the general attorney in North Carolina for several large insurance companies, and for several corporations, among them the North Carolina Car Company, the Caraleigh Cotton Mills, and the Caraleigh Phosphate and Fertilizer Works. Indeed his connection with these companies has been close. A large stockholder, he has served not merely as a director on the board, but as a member of the executive committee, having particular charge of the details of the management. In all these positions, Mr. Smith has given many evidences of his ability, capacity and practical judgment. As a business man, he enjoys the reputation of being clear-sighted, quick to act, and a good manager. In particular it may be said that no more prosperous business has been developed in North Carolina than that of the Caraleigh Phosphate and Fertilizer Works, in which Mr. Smith has been an active factor since its inception.

The same activity and intellectual capacity which Mr. Smith has displayed in business affairs has been manifested in his political action. In 1888 he became a member of the board of aldermen of the city of Raleigh, and at once busied himself with the

greater matters claiming the attention of the city fathers. He was progressive, but yet cautious in advocating changes. Perhaps the most salutary of the measures he was instrumental in putting into operation was the present fire alarm system of the city, and securing that high efficiency of the fire department which has placed Raleigh in the front rank of all the towns of the Union in that respect.

Having entered into politics, he was that same year chosen chairman of the county Democratic executive committee, and in this position he again gave evidence of his fine capacity to manage public affairs. At the preceding election, the Democratic party had suffered a great defeat, there being an adverse majority of seventeen hundred against it in the county; but so skillfully did Mr. Smith direct affairs that when the election was held, half of the Democratic ticket was successful. This result, so gratifying to his party friends, was attributed largely to the personal efforts of the chairman.

The same year he was chosen by the state convention as a delegate to the National Democratic Convention held at St. Louis, and his personality gained for him the distinction of being accorded the chairmanship of the committee on rules. In 1890 his reputation was so firmly established, that although less than thirty-three years of age, he was unanimously elected chairman of the State Democratic Executive Committee, and had charge of the campaign that year when the point at issue was the reëlection of Governor Vance to the United States Senate. This was one of the most critical campaigns in the history of the State, and its management required unusual tact and ability. That astute and practiced politician, Senator Ransom, paid a high tribute to Mr. Smith, saying that he had never seen finer political work in his life than was done by the chairman in that campaign. At the opening of the next campaign, Mr. Smith was reëlected chairman of the State Committee, but circumstances compelled him to relinquish that important position. The state convention, however, chose him as a delegate from the State at large to the National Democratic Convention held at Chicago. At that time

Mr. Cleveland was not acceptable to the great mass of the North Carolina Democrats. Whatever was thought of his personal purity and the vigor of his previous administration and his devotion to some of the Democratic tenets, Mr. Cleveland's position was so far at variance with the prevailing thought of the southern Democrats on financial matters, that his nomination was not desired by the people of North Carolina. In the National Convention, Mr. Smith vigorously opposed the nomination of Mr. Cleveland. But after his nomination, Mr. Smith earnestly and effectively urged his election, and was instrumental in securing for him North Carolina's electoral votes. Mr. Smith's judgment in the matter was justified by the result. Unhappily at that period many of the people of North Carolina followed the leadership of designing demagogues, who having obtained control of the Farmers' Alliance, diverted that worthy organization from its proper purpose into political channels, making it the stepping-stone to their accession to power. The controlling element in the Democratic party in North Carolina had always been the farmers, representing the agricultural interests of the State. These astute demagogues began earlier than 1890 to wield the power of this organization to promote their designs, and gradually acquired control of the Democratic majority in the legislature, and largely governed the State.

As the election of 1892 approached, the National People's party was formed, and these leaders proposed to control the Democratic State Convention and send delegates from that convention to the National Convention of the People's party to be held at Omaha. Such was the avowed purpose. The line between the Democratic party and this new party had not been drawn, and many of those who proposed to support the presidential nominees to be chosen at Omaha claimed to be Democrats and sought to participate in the Democratic county meetings. Mr. Smith as chairman of the Democratic organization, while not desiring to drive off any from the Democratic party, apprehended that that element would control the Democratic convention. To prevent that result, he gave directions to the county chairmen, and in par-

ticular addressed a letter, that was published, to Mr. J. C. Ellington, of Johnston, defining the attitude of the Democratic organization to those Democrats of Populistic affiliations. Chairman Smith managed this delicate matter with great address. When the convention met, Marion Butler, the Populist leader, and his associates claimed that they lacked only seventeen votes of controlling the convention and sending delegates from it to Omaha. Defeated in this purpose, they withdrew from the Democratic party at that time.

Mr. Smith had been brought forward by his friends for the position of attorney-general, but Captain Octavius Coke had lately been appointed secretary of state, and was entitled to that nomination, while Mr. Donald W. Bain was similarly entitled to a renomination for the office of state treasurer, both of these gentlemen being from Raleigh; and a majority of the convention reluctantly came to the conclusion that a third nomination should not be made from that city; but there were many ballots before Mr. Smith's friends would consent to yield, and he probably would have been nominated had he not been opposed by the element controlled by the Populist leaders. This opposition he had expected; indeed when he sought to draw the line by his Ellington letter, he knew that the effect would probably be to defeat his nomination by the convention, but he preferred to make the personal sacrifice rather than falter in his duty.

The withdrawal of the Populist element from the Democrat party in 1892 put the Democrats in the minority in the State, and it was some years before they regained political supremacy in state affairs; but freed from the dominion of the Populist leaders, the Democratic party became more responsive to sentiments entertained by a better element of citizenship, and later, when it regained power, it put into operation principles and policies more consonant with the best interests of the State. During all that period Mr. Smith exerted a wise and salutary influence in preventing the defection of many Democrats, who would otherwise have followed their leaders into the Populist party, and in bringing others back into the Democratic fold.

At the election in 1894, Mr. Smith was unanimously nominated for the state senate by the Democrats of Wake County. There was no expectation of success, for the Populist and Republicans came together in a fusion that year, although diametrically opposed on all the great issues of the campaign. As a result, but few Democrats were elected throughout the State, and Mr. Smith was, like all others, submerged in the tidal wave.

Mr. Smith's accomplishments, extensive information, fine address and high character admirably qualify him to discharge the duties of a representative in Congress, and at different times his friends have desired to confer on him that mark of their esteem; indeed, in the congressional convention which was held in 1896, he was the choice of the overwhelming majority of the members, and would have been nominated, but at that particular crisis it was deemed expedient to make no nomination, allowing an independent candidate to contest the field with the Populists and Republicans.

From this brief review, it will be seen that Mr. Smith has been a very useful public man in shaping public affairs in the Commonwealth; a man of decided convictions, he has exerted an influence that has been salutary and beneficial, and has largely conserved the best interests of the Democratic party and of the State.

His last notable service to his party was as a delegate to the Democratic National Convention in 1904, where he represented the State on the committees on platform, and he still feels greatly interested in the success of his party, hoping to be instrumental in putting into operation those policies which he believes will promote the welfare of his fellow-citizens.

For ten years, from 1886 to 1896, Mr. Smith was a member of the State Board of Internal Improvements, and then became the State's proxy in the North Carolina Railroad, and soon thereafter a state's director in that company, and for ten years he served as a member of the finance committee.

As a citizen and business man, Mr. Smith has always been active, although prudent and conservative. In addition to the

corporations heretofore mentioned, he has been director and vice-president of the North Carolina Home Insurance and a director and vice-president of the King Drug Company, and director in the Farmers' Cotton Oil Company; and generally it may be said that he has been very successful in his enterprises.

On the 12th of January, 1892, Mr. Smith was happily married to Miss Annie Badger Faison, a granddaughter of Judge Badger; and to them have been born six children, all of whom are living.

Like his illustrious father, Mr. Smith is a man of decided intellectuality, with an acute and discriminating mind, and he reads thoughtful books and keeps well abreast with the progress of events. Social in his disposition, he entertains with hospitality at his home, and is an agreeable companion in society, his wit and fancy imparting a charm to conversation, which is brightened by his unfailing humor and kindness. For six years he has been knight commander, the highest office of the order, of the Kappa Alpha Fraternity, elected at Richmond in 1901 and re-elected in 1903, 1905, and again in 1907, and his associates, appreciating his social worth, accomplishments and character, are pleased to honor him.

S. A. Ashe.





Your truly
L. L. Holton



LYCURGUS LAFAYETTE STATON

LYCURGUS LAFAYETTE STATON, M.D., eldest child of Henry Lafayette Staton and Margaret Batts, was born in Edgecombe County, N. C., February 1, 1849. He is of English descent through William A. Staton of Manchester, who early settled in Edgecombe County, N. C., and of Irish through his mother, a direct descendant of Hugh Bryant of the house of Orange, who came to Edgecombe County in the early part of the eighteenth century. Both families have been always largely interested in farming lands, and Dr. Staton's early life was spent upon the plantation of his father. He was educated at the public schools and at Wilkinson's Male Academy in Tarboro, later at Horner's School in Oxford, N. C., and thence at the Virginia Military Institute. He began the study of medicine in 1868 under the tutelage of Dr. J. W. Jones, of Tarboro, N. C., and continued as a student at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York, graduating at the University Medical College in that city in 1870. Immediately after graduation he began the practice of his profession at Tarboro, and established an extensive drug business under the firm name of Staton & Zoeller, his partner, a chemist of high repute, taking especial charge of this establishment.

One of the first cases which came under his professional care

demonstrated in the young practitioner two qualities essential to success in surgery—namely, the ability to appreciate from a careful analysis of the patient's history the cause and location of the trouble, and secondly, moral courage of that high type which, without regard to profit or loss, compels the performance of a duty. A prominent citizen of North Carolina had for several years suffered from the effects of a wound received in one of the battles of the civil war, a minie ball having lodged somewhere within the pelvic cavity. He had consulted the leading surgeons of Philadelphia and New York, who advised him to practice the philosophy of Hamlet, which "makes us rather bear those ills we have, than fly to others that we know not of," and declined to operate. The painful symptoms resulting from the presence of the foreign body becoming more and more unbearable, he consulted the young surgeon of his native town, who, after a careful study of the case, appreciated the fact that there was small hope of betterment as age advanced, and advised that the effort be made to find relief by a surgical operation, by which the bullet was found and successfully removed. The patient recovered, and in the enjoyment of excellent health, survived many years to spread the reputation of his benefactor.

Another instance of his originality and boldness in surgery came to the knowledge of the writer many years ago and has been presented to the surgical world in his "Text-book on Surgery." At that time the operation of making an artificial opening into the stomach through the wall of the abdomen and of introducing food to sustain life when, by closure of the natural passage from the mouth, starvation was imminent, was practically unknown, and was performed by Dr. Staton in a remarkable instance before the operation had found its way into general surgical literature. A child had swallowed some lye, which caused such destruction of the esophagus as to leave this tube impervious even to liquids. The patient sank rapidly under enforced starvation. As the parents were exceedingly poor Dr. Staton volunteered his services and offered to make the effort to relieve the child by an artificial opening, which operation was success-

fully performed. Appreciating the usefulness of the saliva in the process of digestion, he conceived the original idea of making a tube by removing the pith from the stem of an elder bush and bending this in such shape that one end could be placed into the opening of the stomach, while the other end could be held in the mouth, and through this the masticated food forced by the child into the stomach. The operation and the method were original and entirely successful, and the patient rapidly gained the weight and strength he had lost by starvation. It seems unnecessary to state that such ingenuity, boldness and success rapidly gained him a reputation beyond the limits of his native State and brought him a large and lucrative practice.

He has been honored with the presidency of the Medical Society of his native county, has presided over the interests of the county board of health for many years, is a well-known member of the State and National Medical Associations, and is one of the founders of the Pittman Sanitorium of Tarboro.

Though the practice of his profession was extensive, Dr. Staton has devoted his time and directed his energy to the organization and conduct of various business enterprises, one of the most successful of which is the Pamlico Insurance and Banking Company which he reorganized, and of which for many years he has been a prominent director. That it deserves the reputation of being one of the most successful financial institutions of the State is evidenced in the fact that the capital stock has trebled in value since he became associated with it. He organized the Shiloh Mills at Shiloh, N. C., and in 1884 organized, and is still president of, the Tar River Oil Company; the Tar River Steamboat Company, operating two steamers between Washington and Tarboro, Shiloh and Fishing Creek, and with the assistance of the late Senator Ransom, of North Carolina, he obtained from Congress an appropriation which opened Tar River to navigation for thirty miles above the point which up to that time had been considered the head of navigation for that stream. He is also president of the Tarboro Cotton Factory, consisting of two mills for the manufacture of cotton yarns and cloth. Dr. Staton

has taken great interest in the improvement in the methods of farming in his native State, is the owner of several large cotton plantations and has one of the finest thoroughbred horse and cattle farms in North Carolina. It was also through his efforts that the Edgecombe County Fair Association, for many years one of the leading state fairs, was organized, and he was throughout its existence a director. He was also a director of the North Carolina State Fair at Raleigh.

Dr. Staton married in 1871 Miss Katherine E. Baker, of Tarboro, daughter of Dr. William S. Baker, granddaughter of Jesse H. Powell, a large land owner in Edgecombe County. Their children are: Henry, who attended the University of North Carolina, and was graduated from the Virginia Military Institute in 1893, and afterward received a diploma from the department of law of the University of North Carolina (he is now successfully established in the practice of his profession in New York City); Adolphus, a graduate of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, 1902, now an officer in the United States Navy; and a daughter, Sallie Baker, a graduate of Vassar in 1897.

John A. Wyeth.





JOHN STOKES

AMONG the soldiers of the American army who were maimed for life while fighting for independence during the war of the Revolution was John Stokes, later a judge of the federal court for the district of North Carolina. He belonged to an old and honored family, originally from Virginia. Members of this family other than himself, however, lived in North Carolina, among whom was his brother, Governor Montfort Stokes, elsewhere noticed in this work.

In the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for July, 1898, pp. 95-99 there is an account of the Stokes family. The first of the name in Virginia was Christopher Stokes, who settled in that colony prior to 1635. Christopher's only son who left issue was William Stokes, and a son of the latter was John Stokes. The last mentioned gentleman had a son David, who was the father of our present subject.

David Stokes was born October 23, 1707, and died September 12, 1794. He was a gentleman of high standing and a magistrate of the county of Lunenburg when that county was severed from Brunswick in 1745. His religious affiliations were with the Church of England and he was a vestryman of his parish for many years. For a while at least he seems to have been a resident of Halifax County, N. C., as his name appears as one of the members of Royal White Hart Lodge of Masons at Halifax in

1765. His wife, Sarah Montfort, was a sister of Colonel Joseph Montfort, of Halifax, grand master of Masons, of whom a sketch has been given in the sixth volume of the present work. By his marriage with Miss Montfort, David Stokes had a number of children, including Judge John Stokes, to whom our narrative will now be confined.

John Stokes was born on March 20, 1756, and his early years were probably spent in Virginia. When the war of the Revolution came on, he was commissioned ensign in the Sixth Virginia Continental regiment on February 16, 1776; was promoted second lieutenant in July of the same year, and a few months later, December 28, 1776, became first lieutenant. On February 20, 1778, he rose to the rank of captain, and was transferred from the Sixth to the Second regiment of Virginia Continentals on September 14, 1778, serving throughout the remainder of the war until disabled and captured.

We are not advised of the various battles in which Captain Stokes participated or the territory in which his command operated. In the early part of 1776 he was stationed at Williamsburg, and served on quite a number of courts martial while the Virginia troops were there encamped. The active career of Captain Stokes came to an end on May 29, 1780. He was then in South Carolina under the command of Colonel Abraham Buford, who headed a Virginia detachment consisting of three hundred and eighty Continental infantry, a small body of cavalry from Colonel William Washington's Legion and two field pieces (six pounders). This detachment was marching to the relief of Charleston; but upon hearing that that seaport had surrendered on May 12th, Buford determined to retreat. He had left Camden, and was moving toward Charlotte, when a superior force of Tarleton's cavalry took him in the Waxhaw settlement southward of the boundary between the Carolinas. Upon Tarleton's demand for Buford's surrender, the latter replied: "I reject your proposal, and shall defend myself to the last extremity." The result was a disastrous defeat for the Americans, many of whom were slaughtered after resistance had ceased. Lamb, an English historian, remarks: "The king's troops were entitled to great com-

commendation for their activity and ardour on this occasion, but the virtue of humanity was totally forgot."

Many of the wounded Americans were placed in a nearby meeting house and there nursed by a number of women in the neighborhood, including the mother of Andrew Jackson. The biographer of Jackson, Mr. Parton, says: "The men were dreadfully mangled. Some had received as many as thirteen wounds, and none less than three. For many days Andrew and his brother assisted their mother in waiting upon the sick men—Andrew, more in rage than pity, though pitiful by nature, burning to avenge their wounds and his brother's death." Though not killed in battle, Jackson's brother (one of Davie's troopers) had died in the army not long before the fight at Waxhaw.

It was in the above fight at Waxhaw that Captain Stokes was so badly wounded in the right hand as to necessitate its amputation. Tradition says that he was attacked by a brutal Tory after surrendering; and, no longer having his sword, his hand was raised to ward off the blow, yet the keen sabre entered between his fingers, splitting through the hand and between the bones of his arm almost to the elbow. This made amputation necessary, and either at that time or later he was a prisoner of war. In the "Calendar of Virginia State Papers" (IV, 638) it appears that he was not exchanged until May 1, 1783, about the end of the war.

It is probable that Captain Stokes had lived in Halifax County, N. C., before the Revolution. He was the first cousin of the wives of Willie Jones and Colonel Ashe, who resided in Halifax. After the war he came back to the State, but made his home in some of the more westerly counties. First he located in Montgomery and was State senator from that county in the years 1786 and 1787. Later he removed to the town of Salisbury, in Rowan County, and was Rowan's representative in the North Carolina house of commons in 1789; also in the state convention at Fayetteville in that year which adopted the Constitution of the United States. While practicing at Salisbury, Captain Stokes became instructor of a not very promising young aspirant for legal honors by the name of Andrew Jackson, whose love of cock-

fighting and horse-racing was then more pronounced than his love for study. In his biography of Jackson, Mr. Parton suggests that Stokes, when wounded at Waxhaw, may have been one of those soldiers nursed back to life by Jackson's family. Jackson began the study of the law under Spruce Macay, and it was by his advice that he later sought instruction from Stokes. In Buell's biography of Jackson it is stated that Macay advised the young student to seek instruction in the office of Captain Stokes because "the law library of the latter exceeded any other in that region in reports of English decisions and in colonial statutes, which still formed the basis of American practice." Buell also remarks: "Colonel Stokes was not then an active practitioner, and, in fact, lived out of town on a magnificent plantation, said to have been the best in Rowan County."

It is not likely that Captain Stokes retired from practice till he went on the Bench. It is said that Stokes had his amputated hand replaced by a silver cup or "fist," fitted over the end of his arm, and would sometimes bring this down with a ringing sound on the table on which his papers were spread when arguing before a jury.

Shortly after North Carolina entered the Federal Union in 1789, President Washington appointed Captain Stokes to the office of United States judge for the district of North Carolina.

Judge Stokes was a Mason and no doubt a member of Old Cone Lodge, No. 9, of Salisbury. He was probably made a Mason in Royal White Hart Lodge, at Halifax, to which his father, David Stokes, and his uncle, Provincial Grand Master Montfort, had belonged. Governor Montfort Stokes, a younger brother of Judge Stokes, belonged to Old Cone Lodge, and was deputy grand master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina from December 12, 1802, till December 16, 1808.

Judge Stokes did not long live to enjoy the honors of the Federal Bench, for he died on Tuesday, October 12, 1790, at Fayetteville, to which place he had gone after holding his first court at New Bern. In its issue of October 18th following, the *North Carolina Chronicle or Fayetteville Gazette* said:

"On Tuesday last died in this city the Hon. John Stokes, Esq., judge of the district court of the United States for the State of North Carolina, of a fever, with which he was attacked on his way from New Bern to this place, where he had been to hold the first Federal court.

"The life of this gentleman, from a very early period, had been devoted to the service of his country; and so conspicuous have been his merits in every station which he filled that in estimating them it is difficult to decide whether as a soldier, a judge, a legislator, or a lawyer he was most worthy of admiration. As the first, he distinguished himself by his bravery and humanity in several engagements during the late war. At Blewfort's [Buford's] defeat in South Carolina he lost his right hand, and his whole body was so covered with wounds that his recovery was for a long time despaired of. He was animated with the love of liberty—he fought to avenge the wrongs of his country—and many of his fellow-soldiers who fought by his side are now alive to testify that the warmth of his benevolence softened many of the horrors of war. As a judge he possessed the most unblemished integrity; his decisions were wise and impartial. His exertions as a legislator are well known to have been directed to the good of his country in preserving inviolate the Constitution and treating with justifiable asperity any attempt made to infringe it. In his profession he was prompt to vindicate the rights of the poor and oppressed, in doing which his firmness and perseverance were no less remarkable than his ability. The death of such a man, it is natural to suppose, produced the most heartfelt sympathy among his fellow-citizens. All seemed to lament his loss; all appeared to vie with each other in paying respect to the memory of a man whose life had been employed in their service.

"His remains were attended to the grave on Wednesday evening by Phoenix Lodge of Ancient Freemasons, and interred with the usual solemnities."

In the same newspaper, in its issue of November 8, 1790, appeared an "Elegy on the death of the Hon. John Stokes, Esquire, late judge of the District Court of North Carolina," by "a young gentleman, student of physic, at Salisbury." These lines were as follows:

"My infant Muse, awake! awake!
The torpid bands of slumber break,
And plume your light-fledged wing;
On pinions soft essay to fly
Through humbler regions of the sky,
A mournful theme to sing.

"Alas for Stokes! the good, the great!
Who poised the balance of the State—
His noble spirit's flown;
To brighter worlds has winged its way,
Where mildly beams eternal day
And bliss below unknown.

"What Muse can equal numbers find
To paint the virtues of his mind,
In etiquette complete?
The warrior brave, the statesman true,
The counsel weighty, fair and true,
The patriot good and great.

"When Albion's prince began to pour
Embattled legions on our shore,
In freedom's cause he rose;
His conquering sword with zeal he drew,
Beams from the blade as lightning flew,
And, scathing, stunned his foes.

"Like Nisus, famed in Virgil's page,
He braved the battle's fiercest rage,
Through counter-files he broke;
The foe, smit by his valor warm,
Fled, trembling from his nervous arm,
Or fell beneath his stroke.

"When, at the mighty Jove's command,
Peace visited our carnaged land
And quenched the hostile flame,
Stokes, from ensanguined fields of war,
Stood right's great champion at the bar,
And drew untarnished fame.

"In Washington's discerning eye
His merit shone so bright, so high,
He gave to him the trust
To poise the scales of justice fair,
Issues of great import to hear,
And give decisions just.

“When gods beheld him at his court
With high éclat himself deport,
They called such worth away
To bear some weightier trust above,
Within some ampler sphere to move,
And straight did he obey.

“Perpetual honors, Stokes, be thine!
Bright may thy name eternal shine
In records fair of fame!
To beam like thee in merit high
May patriot youths aspiring sigh,
And drink thy nobler flame.”

This elegy was signed “Philander.” It is probable that the identity of its author will never be known. The stirring spirit voiced in its lines is not altogether unlike some of Scott’s poems—notably “Marmion”—but it could not have been an imitation of that poet, as Scott wrote at a later date than 1790.

Judge Stokes married Elizabeth Pearson, daughter of Captain Richmond Pearson of the Revolution, and a half-sister of Chief Justice Richmond M. Pearson. By this marriage he left descendants.

Stokes County, created in 1789, was so called in honor of the heroic patriot whose life has been portrayed in this sketch.

Marshall DeLancey Haywood.





RUFUS SYLVESTER TUCKER



RUFUS SYLVESTER TUCKER, the most prominent and wealthiest citizen of Raleigh during the generation that succeeded the civil war, was born there on April 5, 1829. His father, Ruffin Tucker, was a native of Wake County, where he was born in 1795. Before reaching manhood he came to Raleigh, then a village of about one thousand inhabitants, and obtained employment as a clerk at the salary of \$25 per year; but a few years later, in 1818, he entered into the mercantile business with his brother, W. C. Tucker, and ten years later began business on his own account, establishing a dry-goods house on the west side of Fayetteville Street near the Capitol, where his business prospered and became the foundation of the largest dry-goods establishment in after years within the limits of the State. While still associated with his brother he married Miss Lucinda Marshall Sledge, a daughter of Joel Sledge of Franklin County, who bore him three sons—William H. H. Tucker, Dr. Joseph J. W. Tucker and the subject of this sketch.

In his youth Major Tucker was strong, robust, active and much given to manly games. He was blessed with good health and exuberant spirits and but few of his associates equaled him as a lover of fun and of sport. He was prepared for college by the celebrated Mr. Lovejoy and entered the University in 1844.



R. S. Tucker

graduating in 1848. While bright and endowed with a strong and capable mind he was not a hard student and did not enter into competition for the scholastic honors of his class; but he was very popular among the student body and the friendships then formed lasted all through life. Among his college mates were Johnston Pettigrew, Matt. W. Ransom, E. Burke Haywood, Victor C. Barringer, Seaton Gales and others distinguished in after life, for whom Major Tucker always treasured a warm regard. Not desiring a professional career, after graduating he became a clerk in the store of his father, who two years earlier had associated his son William with him under the name of R. Tucker & Son, and under that style the business was continued until the death of Mr. Ruffin Tucker, in 1851.

The business by that time had become large and important, and the sons were so well trained that it was then continued by all three brothers, the style being W. H. & R. S. Tucker, Dr. Tucker being a silent partner. For ten years the firm greatly prospered, and the enterprising spirit of the fun-loving student at the University manifested itself in extending the business of the firm, to the success of which his personal qualities and fine characteristics aided materially. As a man and citizen he was not only useful and esteemed, but his popularity was great, and he had the faculty of interesting his friends in an unusual degree. The elder brother was exceedingly gifted as a business man and was thoroughly conversant with the needs of the community and the course of trade, and Major Tucker in association with him speedily developed into an all-round business man with but few superiors.

On the breaking out of the war his reputation for good judgment and energy led Governor Ellis to desire to utilize his fine practical business management for the advantage of the State; and as the highest business qualifications were requisite at the start to inaugurate measures for the sustenance and location and comfort of the troops that were being concentrated rapidly in the vicinity of Raleigh, the governor requested Major Tucker to take charge of those matters as quartermaster and commissary

for the post of Raleigh. The duties of the position were onerous and exacting, but Major Tucker was equal to their efficient discharge, and regiment after regiment was cared for in a manner to receive the highest commendation.

But Major Tucker was too enterprising to desire to remain in that position after the pressure was somewhat lessened and the departments had been well organized. Resigning in the fall of 1861, he speedily raised a cavalry company known as the "Wake Rangers," in which there were eight commissioned officers, eleven non-commissioned officers and eighty-eight privates; and his commission as captain was issued to him on February 18, 1862. His field of service was in the eastern part of the State, where he aided in holding in check the Federals who, after seizing Roanoke Island on February 8, 1862, took possession of the important towns within reach of their gunboats and threatened all of the eastern counties. As soon as his company was organized, Captain Tucker was ordered to protect the Weldon bridge, then about to be attacked, and after the danger to that point had passed, he picketed the Tar River from Greenville to the vicinity of Washington. His services all that summer were important and his duties arduous. The Federal forces having occupied Washington, early in September Adjutant General J. G. Martin and Governor Clark planned an expedition to recover possession of that town. For this purpose there was organized a force under the command of Colonel Pool, composed of the Seventeenth regiment and the cavalry companies of Captains Walker, Booth and Tucker. Arriving within five miles of the town after night-fall, at early dawn the forward movement began, Captain Tucker leading the advance. The enemy was taken by surprise. Captain Tucker pressing forward rapidly drove the Federal outposts in and assaulted the town independently; the other cavalry companies, however, hastened to his support, being under the command of the gallant Booth, who received a wound that subsequently caused his death.

The historian of that affair in the "Regimental Histories" says:

"Captain Tucker's command performed many difficult and hazardous feats. They had started at early morning, the gallant captain at the head, and again and again they routed and dispersed the enemy, only to meet additional parties stationed to repel their advance. 'Charge!' was the repeated order, which was so successfully executed that the loss was slight; Bugler Winborne and a private near the head of the command, having been dismounted, were, however, captured by the enemy. The enemy was driven out of the town in this brilliant engagement, but the heavy artillery of the gunboats completely commanded the situation, and, although the Confederates were in possession of the town and held their position for several hours, it was considered expedient to withdraw, as the heavy fire of the gunboats threatened to destroy the town and no further advantage could be gained."

Captain Tucker's conduct in this affair was in the highest degree creditable to his skill, dash and personal bravery and gained him deserved laurels. Shortly after this brilliant exploit, when Major Daniel G. Fowle was appointed adjutant general of the State, Major Tucker was appointed assistant adjutant general to aid him, and upon General Fowle's resignation he continued in the same position with General R. C. Gatlin, his fine business qualifications rendering him very efficient and useful; but in October, 1863, he resigned and was succeeded by Major W. A. Graham. On the meeting of the legislature in 1864, he was elected chief clerk of the house of commons and satisfactorily performed the duties of that position.

When hostilities had ceased Major Tucker realized the changed conditions, and together with his brother at once sought to re-establish the extensive business their firm had enjoyed before the war. The capacity of the two brothers now displayed itself in a remarkable degree, and having built a much handsomer and more commodious structure on the east side of Fayetteville Street, they occupied it in 1866 and entered on a larger career as successful merchants. For many years their establishment was the leading dry-goods house in the State, and the superior talents of Major Tucker and his brother found an ample field in conducting their magnificent business. To their eminent success each contributed in equal degree. Both excelled as

business men, and as years passed, fortune smiled on their endeavors.

Their enterprise displayed itself in many different ways. They gave to the Raleigh public the first hall ever erected in the city for amusements or entertainments; but eventually the demands of their extensive business required that the hall should be incorporated into their store, of which it still forms a part.

Chief among Major Tucker's characteristics was his untiring application to his business. No man was more industrious or more persistent in accomplishing whatever he undertook. In every affair he became master of each minute detail and his judgment was never at fault. He was bold in his conceptions and energetic and determined in carrying into execution his plans; but he was careful in building on a sure foundation. His reputation as a practical business man became very extended, for his brilliant success showed him to be a man of unusual merit in the practical concerns of life.

His competency and efficiency led to his employment in many matters outside of his mercantile affairs. For a long period, embracing the years of the war, he was a director of the North Carolina Railroad Company; and after the war having a large interest in the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad he became a managing director of that company and exercised a great influence in its affairs; and having invested in the Atlantic and North Carolina Railroad, of which he was indeed the largest private stockholder, he likewise was much interested in directing and managing the concerns of that company.

He was also one of the promoters of the organization of the Raleigh National Bank, the first bank chartered at Raleigh after the war, and for many years he was a director and was very efficient in his work in connection with that institution; but later he sold his interest in that bank and bought what was substantially a controlling interest in the National Bank of New Bern, which, however, he subsequently disposed of.

So largely interested in mercantile business he yet had a disposition to agriculture, and successfully operated a valuable planta-

tion in Pitt County and also developed one of the finest farms in the vicinity of Raleigh, which by his system of cultivation he brought up to a high state of fertility and productiveness. He took as much pleasure in making more than a bale of cotton to the acre as in managing the affairs of a railroad, and found as much gratification in his fine hay and his beautiful herds of cattle and in his rutabaga turnips as in conducting successfully the extensive dealings of his store. Always engrossed with his own private affairs he still manifested an interest in matters of public concern, and was ever among the most progressive men of his community. But he never sought political office. A political life would have been entirely distasteful to him. For more than thirty years he was a director of the Institution for the Deaf, Dumb and the Blind at Raleigh and for a long period he was president of the board controlling its affairs. He took a just pride in his work connected with its management and his services were of inestimable value to the State and to the thousands of unfortunate children who during his administration were inmates of that charitable institution.

Having invested largely in city property he naturally sought to promote the growth of the city by introducing all necessary improvements; and in particular he was active in forming the Chamber of Commerce, in which all the business men of the city were associated, with the purpose of encouraging new enterprises. On its establishment in 1887 he became the first president of the chamber, and he worked industriously to broaden the foundations of the prosperity of the city. Indeed he stood without a competitor as the foremost of the business men of the community, being esteemed for his sagacity, his enterprise, his good judgment, no less than because he was the wealthiest of all the citizens. His kindliness of disposition, his pleasantries and agreeable manner in dealing with both matters and men enhanced his popularity and drew to him a larger share of the good will and esteem of his fellow-citizens.

Early in life Major Tucker became a member of the Protestant Episcopal church and was always attentive to his religious duties,

and for more than twenty years he was an active member of the vestry of Christ Church and habitually attended every meeting of that body, and his good judgment about the practical affairs of the parish made him one of the most important and influential members of the vestry.

In 1882, Mr. W. H. H. Tucker died, and the next year Major Tucker discontinued his mercantile business, after a most successful career, and devoted his attention exclusively to the management of his estate.

It was his happy fortune to have been united in marriage with Miss Florence E. Perkins, a daughter of Churchill Perkins, Esq., of Pitt County, one of the largest planters of that section of the State, who for many years represented his county in the legislature of the State and who wielded a strong influence among all those associated with him. Their home in Raleigh, so admirably presided over by Mrs. Tucker, was famous for its elegance and hospitality, and Major Tucker was never so happy as when on stated occasions his house was filled to overflowing with the kindly faces of his numerous friends, who enjoyed beyond expression his sumptuous entertainments. Of their children who reached maturity Miss Bessie Boylan Tucker married Mr. Edward Fellowes; Miss Sarah Sanders Tucker married Mr. W. H. Williamson; Miss Minnie Fitch Tucker married Mr. Ashby L. Baker; Miss Lula Sledge Tucker, one of the loveliest of her sex, married Dr. N. O. Harris of Atlanta, Ga., but died childless April 23, 1886; Miss Florence Perkins Tucker married Mr. John H. Winder, and Miss Margaret Perkins Tucker became the wife of Mr. James Boylan.

Their only son to reach maturity, William Ruffin Tucker, married Miss Gertrude Winder and left one son, Rufus Tucker, and two daughters. Thoroughly educated and well equipped, on the death of his father, August 4, 1894, in connection with his mother, he entered on the management of Major Tucker's estate, and displayed energy, capacity and great business sagacity. He conceived the design of erecting the Tucker Building on Fayetteville Street, the first of the kind built in Raleigh, and had laid the

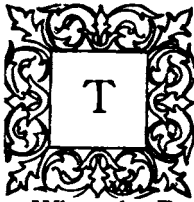
foundations of it, when, unhappily, January 16, 1899, he passed away, lamented by the community and esteemed and beloved by his friends. After his death the management of the estate devolved alone on Mrs. Tucker, and she has given evidence of such extraordinary business capacity as to require some reference to it here. All her life Mrs. Tucker had been admired not only for her personal graces and social accomplishments, but for practical benevolence and for the unequalled administration of the affairs of her elegant home: and when the care of large interests was committed to her, she became a business woman whose efficiency was indeed notable. Particularly is the Tucker Building, whose construction was continued under her personal supervision in every detail, a monument to her remarkable capacity and administrative ability. But more than that. Receiving from her husband a considerable estate, embracing many varied interests, she has, by prudent investments, by developing properties, with foresight and sagacity exchanging undesirable property for such as would appreciate, and by managing with consummate skill, greatly augmented the estate, exhibiting business capacity of a high order, seldom equaled by the most successful men of affairs in any community.

S. A. Ashe.





SAMUEL WELDON



THE town of Weldon, in the historic county of Halifax, preserves the name of a noted family which resided in that vicinity in colonial and Revolutionary times, and of this family was Colonel Samuel Weldon, to whose patriotic career we shall now direct attention.

When the Provincial Congress of North Carolina met at Halifax, in the spring of 1776, it elected Mr. Weldon, on April 22d, a major in the Halifax regiment of militia, and he later (November 23, 1776) was transferred with same rank to a battalion of volunteers then being raised for the assistance of South Carolina. He was promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel of the Halifax regiment on December 23, 1776. On April 24, 1778, he became colonel, but resigned his commission a few months later—probably on account of ill-health.

At a somewhat earlier period in the war than that last mentioned Colonel Weldon was a member of the Provincial Congress which met at Halifax in the fall of 1776; and that body, on December 23d, elected him a justice of the court of pleas and quarter sessions for the county of Halifax.

The exact date of Colonel Weldon's death we are unable to ascertain, but that event occurred before the close of the war, as his will was probated in 1782.

The children mentioned in this will are two sons: William Wel-

don and Benjamin Allen Weldon; and two daughters, Penelope Weldon and Martha Weldon. His wife he refers to as Penelope Weldon, and also speaks of his brothers-in-law, William and David Short, so Short may have been the maiden name of Mrs. Weldon.

William Weldon, above mentioned as a son of Colonel Weldon, served in the Revolutionary Assembly of 1780 as a member of the house of commons from the county of Halifax. In and around Halifax, as well as elsewhere, many descendants of Colonel Weldon are now living, but are nearly, if not quite, all descended through female lines.

Marshall De Lancey Haywood.



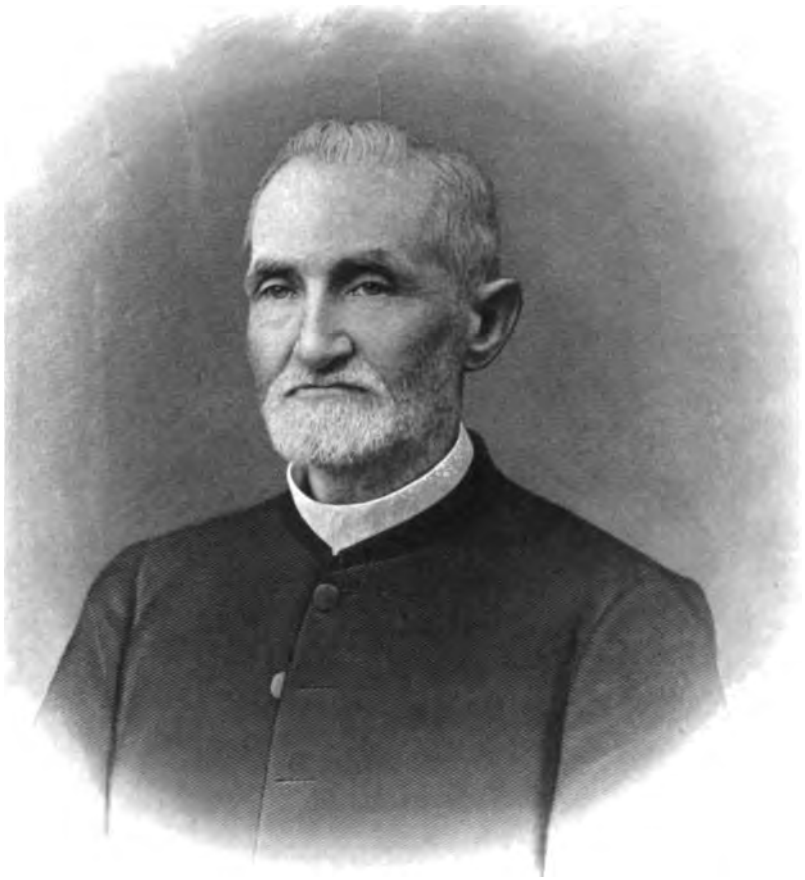


JAMES AUGUSTUS WESTON

NO history of the prominent men of North Carolina would be complete without the biography of Rev. James Augustus Weston, the rector of the Church of the Ascension, at Hickory, N. C., and one of the distinguished sons of the State, who as soldier, teacher, author and clergyman has made his mark in every vocation in which he has engaged.

He is a son of Samuel Weston and of Mrs. Dinah Bartee Weston, whose maiden name was Watson, and was born at Lake Comfort, Hyde County, N. C., May 6, 1838. He is a descendant of Colonel John Easton, who settled in Beaufort, N. C., about 1770, rearing there a family of four daughters: Mary, who married Dietrich Gible; Abigail, who became the wife of Bryan Hellen; Elizabeth, the wife of Samuel Watson, and Alice, who married John Singletary, and was the mother of the Rev. John Singletary, for many years rector of the Episcopal church at Washington, N. C.

Colonel Easton was a man of great influence in Carteret County; he was a member of the Provincial Congress that met in Hillsboro in 1775, and of the Congress of November 12, 1776, which framed the state constitution; during the Revolutionary War, he was one of the Committee of Safety of the New Bern district, and he represented his county in the state senate from the adoption of the Constitution until 1788.



James A. Boston,

Mr. Weston's maternal grandfather, Colonel William Watson, of Hyde County, was also a man of note, being colonel of militia in the War of 1812 and representing his county in the house of commons during the years 1822, 1823 and 1824. Mr. Weston's grandmother was a sister of the grandmother of Colonel David M. Carter; and through his father he is related to the families of Masters and Goelet of New Bern and to the Blairs of Pitt County.

Mr. Samuel Weston was a planter and slaveholder, and a man of strict integrity, in whom firmness of character was blended with much gentleness, and under his wise direction the home life of his son was conservative, healthy and happy, and his school life helpful and enjoyable, his amusements being those of most boys of his sphere in life, hunting, driving and nature studies; and he has ever been an eager participator in all contests of skill in which bitterness and cruelty did not enter. It being unnecessary for him to perform manual labor, much of his leisure was spent in reading and study, and he was fortunate in counting among his instructors men of exceptional ability whose influence has been felt through life and has contributed greatly toward the gratifying success that he has attained. Under their judicious oversight, his love of reading received a discriminating direction, and his thoughts were led into the pleasant paths of a pure literature. His literary studies and leisure reading were chiefly confined to history and biography, the novels of Scott and Dickens, and to those classical authors whose writings were calculated to strengthen and enlarge his mind. Hume's "History of England" and Tytler's "Outlines of General History" were the standard historical studies of those days, and among the biographical works of which he was particularly fond, Plutarch's "Lives," the lives of Pitt, Wellington, Alfred the Great, Daniel Webster and Patrick Henry formed a miscellaneous list of heroic examples that insensibly strengthened that tendency toward hero worship which generally underlies the nature of a healthy boy.

Like most boys, he had his high ideals of manhood; and his ideal of a man found its expression in Judge E. J. Warren of

Washington, N. C., a lawyer of great intellect, whose speech in the trial of Carawan for murder was a model of forensic eloquence, and who was of a nobility and openness, and a knightliness of character which drew the young hero worshiper irresistibly to him. Carried away by enthusiasm, he committed the great speech of Judge Warren to memory and gladly rode miles to hear him speak; and to his admiration for this eminent lawyer and admirable gentleman, he owed perhaps that inclination to follow the legal profession which took such a strong hold upon him.

Mr. Weston's education was received in the common schools of Hyde County, at Jonesville Academy, Yadkin County, and at Trinity College, N. C., at Trinity College, Conn., and at the University of the City of New York. While at Trinity College, N. C., he was a student for two years under Dr. Braxton Craven, who became the second ideal of his life, and for whom he conceived an ardent admiration, as endowed with a gigantic intellect, as a master of men, whom because of his noble qualities of heart and head he ever loved and honored from the beginning of their association. Dr. Craven's "twelve-minute talks" to his students produced an indelible impression on his youthful imagination and, in connection with the virtues of their author, exerted an influence upon him which time has not effaced.

From childhood Mr. Weston had an admiration for the law, which he regarded as the highest and most desirable of the learned professions; and when later he felt a call to the ministry of the church, the conflicting claims of the two, the law and the ministry, for a time maintained a constant warfare in his heart, which ended apparently in the triumph of his first love, the law. Having made his decision, he began at once to prepare for the legal profession in the office of Hon. John E. Young, of Leesburg, Va., and afterward studied for a time with Mr. John S. Hawks, of Washington, N. C., and in the spring of 1861 was prepared to stand his examination for admittance to the Bar. The opening of the war, however, put an end to all thoughts of peaceful employment, and Mr. Weston made no application for his license, but

at once enlisting in the army, entered on a military career. Upon the formation of the Thirty-third regiment he was chosen first lieutenant of Company F of that regiment, and underwent all the vicissitudes and shared in all the glories of that famous organization. Colonel L. O'B. Branch was its first colonel, and after its baptism in blood at New Bern it passed on to Virginia, and upon leaving the cars, struck the enemy at the Slashes, near Hanover Court House, and from that day it bore a conspicuous part in all the great battles that brought an immortal fame to Stonewall Jackson and General Lee. Lieutenant Weston was wounded in one of the earlier engagements and for a short time was a prisoner of war. But soon rejoining his command, he won promotion for gallant conduct, and on August 5, 1862, received his commission as captain of his company, and on July 28, 1864, his gallantry again received recognition and he became major of his regiment. The Thirty-third was in Branch's brigade and a part of A. P. Hill's light division, which well earned the appellation of Jackson's foot cavalry. After the battles around Richmond, the Thirty-third participated in the battle of Cedar Mountain, and was with Jackson in his march to Pope's rear, in the second battle of Manassas and in the capture of Harper's Ferry, and in Hill's forced march, reaching Sharpsburg in time to strengthen Lee's weak lines at the critical moment of that bloody engagement. It made the famous march with Jackson across Hooker's front; and upon Hill's promotion, when Pender was assigned to command the light division, the Thirty-third was of the force that first struck the enemy on July 1st, at Gettysburg; then it participated under General Lane in the celebrated charge of July 3d, and it was engaged in all the subsequent great battles of the war. At Jericho Ford, on May 23, 1864, Captain Weston was wounded and for some time was absent from his command, but on recovering he received his promotion and continued with General Lee through all the perils and hardships of the siege of Petersburg. When the order for the surrender of the regiment was received from General Lee at Appomattox, Colonel R. V. Cowan read it, jumped up, his eyes flashing and said: "I won't surrender." Then

turning to Major Weston, directed him to take charge of the regiment, and, mounting his horse, rode off. At that time the regiment numbered only 10 officers and 108 men, although first and last its muster rolls show that it had had an enrollment of 1600 men. So terrific had been its losses during the war that only about one in fifteen had survived its perils and dangers.

At the request of Judge Clark, Major Weston wrote the account of the Thirty-third regiment for the "Regimental Histories" of the State, and we make an extract from the concluding words of that excellent sketch :

"Amid the gloom of our defeat, we found among the Federal soldiers some big-hearted men. An officer of the Thirty-third said to a Federal commissary: 'Give me some bread for my men, for they have had nothing to eat for three days.' 'I can't do it,' said the commissary, 'but walk about the tent carelessly and fill your haversack with crackers and loaf sugar and your canteen with whiskey, and I won't see you.' The officer did it. I shall always have a soft place in my heart for the memory of General Grant. He treated us with great kindness and consideration, and did much, very much, to blunt the sting of defeat. It is his best, his greatest monument.

"The southern soldiers were the equals in every possible respect of any soldiers that ever fought for God or man. The world must bow before such men. We failed only because it was impossible to succeed.

"'It is not in mortals to command success;
We did more, we deserved it.'"

At the battle of Jericho Ford he was badly wounded, and for three months suffered most intense pain. The surgeons pronounced his recovery impossible; but suddenly, after weeks of agony, one morning without any apparent change the pain ceased almost instantly and never returned; and in gratitude for this marvelous and unexpected relief he made a vow that, if health and strength should be vouchsafed him, to devote himself to the ministry of the church, and faithfully has that vow been kept.

At the end of the war he laid away his sword, which he had borne so worthily, and the chapter of his military life being closed, he renounced all thought of practising the profession for which he had prepared himself, and entering on the fulfillment

of his vow, exchanged the sword for the gown and donned the garb of a minister of peace. After a course of study at the Theological Seminary in Alexandria, Va., he was ordained deacon in the Protestant Episcopal Church in 1870 and in 1876 was ordained to the priesthood. Since then he has had charge of churches in Hertford, in Raleigh and Hickory, and has distinguished himself as a soldier of the cross by the same devotion to duty and singleness of purpose that had brought him distinction in the service of his country. His unaffected piety, his unswerving truthfulness, simplicity of heart and purity of life have won for him in the peaceful labors of the parish victories over the hearts of men and gained for him the love and reverence of all who know him.

Major Weston, as he is still generally called by the veterans who remember his valor on the battlefield, is a typical North Carolinian, sticking resolutely to whatever he undertakes, doing it thoroughly and thereby winning success in every walk of life he has pursued; but he will perhaps be best remembered as the author of his learned and instructive volume "Historic Doubts as to the Execution of Marshal Ney." This able and comprehensive work, published by Thomas Whitaker, of New York, in 1895, which has been favorably reviewed by magazines and papers of note, is a valuable contribution to historical literature and furnishes a new and interesting chapter in the story of remarkable events of which the great Napoleon was the central figure.

In it Major Weston undertakes to prove that Marshal Ney, whom Napoleon called "the bravest of the brave," instead of being executed by the detachment of French soldiers, was in reality, by a preconcerted plan, secretly conveyed to South Carolina and for many years lived quietly and in obscurity as a country school-teacher in North Carolina. This book was begun in 1882. Shortly after Mr. Weston first heard the story, long current in Carolina, of Peter S. Ney, who died in Rowan County in 1846, declaring on his death bed, when perfectly conscious, that he was Marshal Ney, who was condemned to death in 1815, but who,

by the connivance of the soldiers detailed to execute him and of some of his friends, escaped death and came to America. This story, well known and believed for years by many prominent Carolinians, took strong hold on the imagination of Mr. Weston; never, he felt, under any circumstances would he have shot Stonewall Jackson; and to him it was very incredible that French soldiers, who so devotedly loved Ney, the most valorous of Napoleon's generals and the idol of the army, should have shot him; and his faith in the uniformity of human nature led Mr. Weston to make an exhaustive investigation of all the facts bearing on the subject of Ney's alleged execution, of his escape, and of his identity with Peter S. Ney of North Carolina, as indicated by the peculiarities, habits and tastes known to be common to both; and above all by the similarity of the wounds borne on their bodies and of their handwritings. The result of his investigation is embodied in this book, which has attracted wide attention and is of great interest to students as well as a fascinating story for general readers. It represents a vast amount of work and it has been a labor of love with its author, who has thrown himself into it with all the enthusiasm of his nature, spending for a dozen years all his leisure hours in that patient research necessary to collect the evidence that bears upon the subject. His style is clear and entertaining, while his capacity for hard and persistent work has enabled him to bring to light many obscure circumstances and to present his newly discovered evidence in a manner at once so pleasing and forcible that it is irresistibly convincing.

Mr. Weston still indulges those literary tastes which he has enjoyed since youth and reperuses with pleasure the volumes which he loved in early manhood. He has a keen appreciation of wit and humor, which he conceives to be indispensable to success in life; and in the realm of fiction, works of humor appeal to him now as formerly, and he never tires of the "Pickwick Papers," "Don Quixote" and "Gil Blas," and considers that if one cannot enjoy these last three works it would be well for him to put everything else aside until he has learned to do so. In poetic

works, Shakespeare and Burns hold the highest place in his esteem. He pronounces "Tam O'Shanter" simply peerless, and "Julius Cæsar" a masterpiece that never can be equaled, and which every schoolboy should learn by heart as he learns the alphabet or the multiplication table.

To these works of course must be added the legal and theological studies of later years. Blackstone's "Commentaries," Hooker's "Ecclesiastical Polity," Bishop Brown "On the Articles," Pearson "On the Creed," Wheatly "On the Book of Common Prayer," the works of Athanasius, and the life and work of Polycarp, the latter being the standard works of reference of the church.

Much of his reading has been in the magazines and papers of the day, by which he has kept in touch with the doings of the world. Among the state newspapers of years ago, he remembers with much pleasure the *Standard* and the *Spirit of the Age*, in the latter of which appeared the "Pickled Rod Letters," by E. G. Reade, which he looks upon as of transcendent merit and which burnt themselves into his brain; and among the writers of note he recalls W. W. Holden, the prince of editors, who could say more in a few words and say it better than any one else he ever knew and whose writings were read with interest even by his bitter political opponents.

A devoted patriot, attached to his country by every fiber of his being, a gallant soldier, an accomplished writer, a sincere Christian and a faithful minister of the Gospel, tireless in his Master's service, he has been faithful in all things, and his successful career is the best exemplification of his theory, that by thoroughness only can one reach efficiency.

After this sketch had been prepared Mr. Weston died in Shelby, N. C., December 13, 1905. He was never married.

S. A. Ashe.



JOHN HILL WHEELER

IT is a striking commentary on the neglect of their own history by North Carolinians to say that it was nearly two hundred years from the time of the first settlement till there was published a history of the State by a native. True there had been various volumes published dealing with this subject in a general way, but Lawson was an Englishman, Brickell an Irishman, Williamson was born in Pennsylvania and Martin in France.

It was left for John Hill Wheeler to be the first native to devote any considerable amount of time to the history of his own people and the first to publish any considerable volume dealing with that subject as a whole, and it is right that he should be called the first native historian of North Carolina. He came of a long line of English ancestry who had been of service in their day. His family is traced to Sir Francis Wheeler, an English admiral who received a land grant from Charles II. His son, Joseph, came to America and settled in Newark, N. J. Joseph's son, Ephraim, was born in 1718, and to him was born in 1744 John Wheeler, the first of American birth to bear that name. He became a physician, married Elizabeth Longworth, niece of Aaron Ogden (1756-1839), governor of New Jersey and United States senator, and to this couple John Wheeler, father of the subject of this sketch, was born in 1771. Dr. Wheeler served in the Revolution-

ary war, was with Montgomery at Quebec and with Greene on his southern campaign. After the war was over he settled near Murfreesboro, N. C., and practiced his profession there till his death in 1814. He left several works on medicine in manuscript, and this may be the source of the literary tendencies of his grandson, the historian.

In his early youth, John Wheeler, father of the historian, was engaged with his cousin, David Longworth, as a publisher and bookseller in New York City. Here he attracted the attention of Zedekiah Stone, of Bertie County, father of David Stone (1770-1818), by whom he was induced to come to North Carolina. He settled in Bertie County and married there Elizabeth Jordan. He later removed to Murfreesboro and was engaged in shipping and mercantile business till his death in 1832. By enterprise, industry and integrity he attained success and was known in the section as the honest merchant. He was three times married, and by his first wife left John H. Wheeler and Dr. Samuel Jordan Wheeler of Bertie; by the second wife, a daughter, who became the wife of Dr. Goodwin C. Moore, and by his third wife Colonel Junius B. Wheeler, at one time professor of civil and military engineering and the art of war in the United States Military Academy at West Point.

John Hill Wheeler was born in Murfreesboro, Hertford County, N. C., August 2, 1806 (not August 6, 1806, nor August 2, 1802). He was prepared for college at Hertford Academy by Rev. Jonathan Otis Freeman; was graduated from the Columbian (now the George Washington) University, of Washington city, in 1826 and in 1828 was given A.M. by the University of North Carolina. He studied law under Chief Justice Taylor, was licensed in 1827 and elected the same year to the legislature from Hertford County. He served through the sessions of 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, and won for himself honorable rank. He was then nominated for Congress from the Edenton district as a Democrat, but was defeated by William B. Shepard (1799-1852), Whig.

In 1831 Wheeler was appointed by the President secretary to

the Board of Commissioners under the treaty with France to adjudicate the claims of American citizens for spoliations under the Berlin and Milan decrees. The commission continued in service for three years and was made up of George W. Campbell of Tennessee, John K. Kane of Philadelphia and Romulus M. Saunders of North Carolina. In January, 1837, he was appointed superintendent of the Branch Mint of the United States at Charlotte. This position he held through the Van Buren administration and went out in 1841, sharing the political fortunes of his party. In 1842 he was offered the Democratic nomination as candidate for the house of commons from Mecklenburg County, but declined, as he was then removing from Charlotte to Beattie's Ford, on the Catawba, in Lincoln County, which from that time became his North Carolina home. In 1842 he was elected treasurer of the State over Major Charles L. Hinton and in 1844 was in turn succeeded by Major Hinton. He was discussed as the Democratic nominee for governor in 1844, but the nomination went to Michael Hoke (*q.v.*). For the next seven years he was engaged in preparing his "History of North Carolina," which appeared in 1851 and will be considered more in detail later.

He was a member of the house of commons in 1852 from Lincoln County and took part in the sharp contest between factions of the Democratic party over the election of United States senator to succeed Mangum, whose term expired March 3, 1853. The caucus nominee of the Democrats was James C. Dobbin. He received the enthusiastic support of Wheeler, who was also his personal friend, but the friends of Romulus M. Saunders refused to support the caucus nominee and cast their ballots for Burton Craige. As a result there was a deadlock and the State had but a single senator for nearly two years. A compromise was effected by the election of David S. Reid, who took his seat December 11, 1854. For this fidelity to his friend Colonel Wheeler was soon to be rewarded. In 1853 President Pierce appointed him minister to Nicaragua, C. A. He received his commission August 2, 1854, sailed October 31st, and landed at San Juan del Norte in December, 1854. Because of the position of

the country and the protectorate assumed by England this office was at that time an important and delicate mission. On his arrival he found rival factions at war, as usual, but he discovered a president *de facto* and *de jure* and a treaty of amity and commerce was framed June 20, 1855.

It was during Wheeler's service as minister to Nicaragua that the first of Walker's filibustering expeditions against that republic occurred. Spanish Central America was then, as has often been the case since, torn by opposing revolutionary forces. The Spanish-American, unused to self-government and without that respect for law which characterizes the English-speaking world, spends much of his time either in seeking to aggrandize himself at the expense of others or in overthrowing those who have already succeeded in doing the things to which his own ambition leads.

Walker was an ardent Anglo-American and had contempt for the Spanish and mongrel races that by their indolence and semi-barbarism condemned to unproductivity one of the most fertile regions of the world. His purpose was to plant there Americans who would restore peace, order, and prosperity and introduce a higher civilization. He set sail from San Francisco with a small armed band of soldiers of fortune May 4, 1855, at the invitation of one of the warring factions. After various fortunes he captured on October 12, 1855, Grenada and so made himself master of all. He then secured the election of Ponciano Corral as provisional president and Wheeler, in the absence of others, acted as special messenger from Walker to Corral, then at Rivas. Here Wheeler was arrested and imprisoned and his execution under orders from Corral was imminent when an attack on the city by his friends under Captain Scott forced his release. Wheeler used his influence to promote Walker's revolution, and as soon as the latter had established his authority and had become the *de facto* government it was acknowledged by the American minister, just as was done a few years ago in case of the new Panama Republic. This action brought down on him the strictures of his superior, the Hon. William L. Marcy, then secretary of state, but his

friend, James C. Dobbin, was now in the cabinet as secretary of the navy; Wheeler replied to the strictures of his superior, convinced the President and remained at his post. Here he succored many Americans who had fallen on the evil days of civil war while on their way to California; but civil war continued; his own health was impaired by his residence, he was allowed to return home and resigned in 1857. This was his last public service; he now took up his residence in Washington city, although his love for North Carolina never grew less and he claimed the State as his legal residence till the last.

As the American civil war came on, Colonel Wheeler was drawn to espouse the fortunes of his native State and returned to North Carolina, but he was too old to be an active participant, and in 1863, under a resolution of the General Assembly, sailed to Europe to collect materials for a new edition of his "History of North Carolina." He spent parts of 1863 and 1864 in historical investigation, principally in England, and collected much new material, which was to have been incorporated in a new edition, but this was never prepared for publication.

It is as the first native historian of North Carolina and as one of the most prolific writers produced in the antebellum period that Colonel Wheeler will be remembered. He began the compilation of his "History" about 1843, and it was published, two volumes in one, by Lippincott, Grambo & Co., Philadelphia, in 1851; his "Legislative Manual and Political Register" appeared in 1874 (Raleigh); his "Reminiscences and Memoirs of North Carolina and Eminent North Carolinians" was published posthumously (Columbus, O., 1884). These represent his principal but not all his works, for he contributed biographical and historical articles to magazines, did some compiling for the Federal government, wrote on the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, in which he was a firm believer, and in 1843 compiled for the State a series of "Indexes to Documents" relative to North Carolina.

Colonel Wheeler's love and enthusiasm for North Carolina were unbounded. He sought in every way to advance her inter-

ests and to make known her record. His "History" is the only book of its kind that has ever touched the heart of the people or become a part of their being. The edition was 10,000 copies and most seem to have been sold. It is still quoted more often perhaps than all others. His "Reminiscences," containing many biographical sketches, is a revision and extension of the second volume of his "History," is the first of its kind ever written about the State and the only one undertaking to cover the whole field, until the inauguration of the present series.

But with all his love of North Carolina and enthusiasm for her past, with all his efforts to preserve an honorable history, Colonel Wheeler had little idea of the aims and knew nothing of the methods of the modern historical school. He was not an historian; he undertook too much; he had little idea of the relative importance of facts, and shoveled in as many as possible, making the whole a jumble of ill-digested material. The first volume of his "History" contains but 138 pages, but it covers nearly two hundred years, includes complete lists of alumni of the University and of Davidson College, long civil lists, newspaper lists, etc. Volume II gives a history of each county, with sketches of the more prominent citizens and lists of representatives in the Assembly. The work is rather a source book for North Carolina history than a "History of North Carolina," but it is marred by innumerable errors and was charged in its day with being partisan in character. The "Legislative Manual," as its name implies, is given up largely to civil lists and matters pertaining to governmental organization; the "Reminiscences," published after his death, literally swarms with errors. But the limitations under which Wheeler labored must be kept in mind. It is true that he had better opportunities for investigation than his predecessors, for he worked largely from official documents and made many extracts from the British archives, but the sources used were very incomplete. His "History" and his "Reminiscences" are based on what were at the time of their publication almost entirely unprinted sources, and while a student trained in historical methods would have escaped under the same circumstances many of

the errors into which this author has fallen, he could not have escaped them all. These books, if used with care by students who know the literature of the subject in hand and can so check them up by later and more trustworthy authorities, are still of some value. But their main importance to the State has been not in the facts which they convey, nor the way in which the story has been told, but in unfolding and arousing an enthusiasm for the history of a great State in the minds of youthful students.

Colonel Wheeler was twice married. His first wife was Miss Mary Brown, daughter of Rev. O. B. Brown, of Washington, D. C. She had one daughter, who married George N. Beale, brother of General E. F. Beale, at one time United States Minister to Austria. His second wife was Ellen Sully, daughter of Thomas Sully, one of the most distinguished artists of Philadelphia. She had two sons—Charles Sully Wheeler, who served in the Federal navy, and Woodbury Wheeler, who was a captain in the Confederate army. Later they both became lawyers and resided in Washington City. The former still survives.

Colonel Wheeler died in Washington City December 7, 1882. The love for his native State was strong even in death, for his coffin-plate bore the name of her whom he loved and for whose intellectual upbuilding he had labored so faithfully and long.

This sketch is made up from materials found in the Memoir of Colonel Wheeler prepared by Hon. Joseph S. Fowler and printed in his "Reminiscences" and from the materials in hand for my "Bibliography of North Carolina."

Stephen B. Weeks.






Yrs Sincerely
Apir Whitaker.



SPIER WHITAKER

PIER WHITAKER (1841-1901), soldier and jurist; A.B., University of North Carolina, 1861; first lieutenant and adjutant Thirty-third North Carolina regiment, C. S. A.; state senator, 1881; chairman State Democratic Executive Committee, 1888; superior court judge, 1889-94; major Sixth United States Volunteer regiment, Spanish-American war, 1898-99; was born in Halifax County, N. C., March 15, 1841, and except when serving his country on the battlefield and in camp, spent practically all his life in North Carolina.

He was the seventh and youngest son of Spier Whitaker, 1st (1798-1869), who was the son of Matthew Cary Whitaker (1762-1814) and Elizabeth (Coffield) Whitaker (1768-1819); grandson of Gough (d. 1772) and Martha (Cary) Whitaker (d. 1762), both from Warwick County, Va., but lived and died in Halifax County, North Carolina; great-grandson of John (?) Whitaker, of Jamestown, Va., who married a Miss Gough and reared seven sons, of whom four settled in North Carolina. Martha Cary was a daughter of Thomas Cary, of Virginia; according to family tradition, a descendant of Thomas Cary, who married Mary Boleyn, an aunt of Queen Elizabeth; and of Lucius Cary, Lord Falkland, a minister of Charles I, who was killed in the battle of Newbury, and whose descendants, after his death

and that of Charles, came to America. Matthew Cary Whitaker was an only child. When a youth he ran away from school and joined the patriot army, fought and was wounded at the battle of Guilford Court House. He married, March 13, 1787, Elizabeth Coffield, daughter of Spier Coffield, of Edgecombe County, N. C., bought land in the wilderness, near Enfield, Halifax County, N. C., and in 1790 began the erection of a residence thereon. This, conformably to the condition of independence upon which the planters of those early days prided themselves, was built by his negroes of wood cut and sawed on the land, his nails being made in his own blacksmith shop by them, the bricks burned by them and the lime made of oyster shells brought from Norfolk, Va., to which place his produce was sent to market, and from which his supplies for the year were brought. He represented Halifax County in the house of commons from 1800 to 1806, inclusive—seven terms; in the senate from 1807 to 1810, inclusive, and again in 1812—five terms (Wheeler's Hist. N. C., II, 203). He became blind in his last years; he had seven daughters and three sons; of the former, two died in infancy. Those who reached maturity and married were: Martha Cary (b. 1789), married Ricks Fort; Elizabeth Coffield (b. 1792), married James Grant, comptroller North Carolina from 1828 to 1834, and left a son and daughter; Priscilla West (b. 1800), married Robert Ransom; Gough Anne (1860-187-), who became Mrs. William Bustin, and left sons and daughters. Among his grandsons were Generals Matthew Whitaker Ransom and Robert Ransom, of the Confederate States army, and Judge James Grant, of the superior courts of Iowa, son of James Grant above mentioned.

Matthew Cary Whitaker's eldest son, Gough (1795-1806), died in his twelfth year. His youngest son, Dr. Matthew Cary Whitaker (1801-73), was never married. He was a member of the General Assembly from Halifax County in 1846 (Wheeler, II, 204).

Spier Whitaker, first, was the sixth child and second son of Matthew Cary Whittaker; he was born July 18, 1798, in Halifax County, N. C. He married, December 30, 1819, Elizabeth Figures

Lewis (1801-89), daughter of Exum Lewis, of Edgecombe County, a militia colonel in the Revolutionary war. Mr. Whitaker devoted his attention to the study of law, and after a course at the University of North Carolina, practised his profession very successfully in North Carolina; was a member of the house of commons from Halifax county, in 1838, and attorney-general of North Carolina from 1842 to 1846. In 1854 he removed with his family to Davenport, Iowa, and associated himself in the practice of law with his nephew, Judge James Grant, who had early emigrated from North Carolina to that State. About 1860 he retired from active life as a lawyer. In 1861, though never in favor of nullification or secession, he returned to North Carolina and offered his services to Governor Clark, who appointed him aide on his staff, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel, which position he held, assisting the governor in the direction of military affairs, from July, 1861, to September, 1862. In after years, Governor Clark took occasion to express in emphatic terms his high appreciation of Colonel Whitaker's ability and help to him while governor.

Colonel Whitaker had seven sons, all of whom were educated at the University of North Carolina. They manifestly came of fighting stock, two only having spent their entire lives as civilians, viz.: Matthew Whitaker (1820-97), M.D., the eldest, who also studied law and was alternately lawyer, physician, farmer and teacher—a man of ability, a versatile and unique character; and Charles, the fourth son, a lawyer, who practised his profession fifty years at Davenport, Iowa, and now resides in Birmingham, Ala. Five of the sons were soldiers. Their record is remarkable. Exum (1823-47), the second son, commissioned by President Polk a captain in the United States Army, served as a volunteer in the war with Mexico, and died at Camargo, in that country, June 2, 1847, of disease contracted in the service. The other four sons, upon the outbreak of the civil war, promptly espoused the cause of the Confederacy. John (1827-63), the third son, at his plantation home in Halifax County, raised a company, of which he was captain, which was afterward incorporated into the

First North Carolina Cavalry, Hampton's brigade. He was subsequently major of this regiment, and was mortally wounded June 27, 1863. William (1836-62), the fifth son, was also a member of the First North Carolina Cavalry. Of handsome and apparently strong physique, he came on horseback through many difficulties and dangers, across the plains from California, to join the Confederate army, but died early in the war, at his father's home at Chapel Hill, N. C., October 20, 1862, aged twenty-six, of consumption, occasioned by severe service in the Army of Northern Virginia. David (1838-65), the sixth son, a lieutenant of the Seventh Tennessee Cavalry, likewise died of disease contracted in the cause of the Confederacy, April 21, 1865, at Jamestown, N. C.

Upon the expiration of the civil war, Colonel Whitaker returned with his family to his home in Davenport, Ia., which had been saved from confiscation by the presence and care of his son, Charles, "living there quietly and peaceably, honored and respected by every man who was acquainted with him." He died in that place December 2, 1869.

In an article on the life of Spier Whitaker, 2d, subject of this sketch, which appeared in the *News and Observer*, Raleigh, N. C., on July 11, 1901, the day succeeding his death, Hon. Joseph B. Batchelor writes as follows:

"The death of this distinguished man has removed one who made his impression on the generation in which he lived and labored. . . . While he was a lad his father moved to Davenport, Iowa, to live and practice law; but his attachment to his native State was such that in the following year he sent his son back to the State and had him entered as a pupil in the school of Major Sam Hughes at Cedar Grove, in Orange County. There he was prepared for college and was matriculated in our university in the summer of 1857. Just before his graduation, upon the call of his State for troops for the war between the states, he volunteered as a private in the company raised by Captain Richard J. Ashe, and was in the camp of instruction at the time of the secession of the State on May 20, 1861. His company was a part of the regiment of which Lieutenant-General D. H. Hill was then colonel, and he was in the battle of Bethel, in which the heroic youths of North Carolina so distinguished themselves. In March, 1862, he was captured at New Bern by General Burnside's forces

and was a prisoner of war at Governor's Island and elsewhere for four months. Upon his exchange he was, on the recommendation of Lieutenant-Colonel R. F. Hoke, appointed second lieutenant and assigned to Company K, Thirty-third North Carolina State troops, and participated in the battles of Harper's Ferry, Sharpsburg, and all the other battles in which that regiment so bravely fought, except one; for some time he was its adjutant, having been promoted to the office of first lieutenant.

"In one battle his courage and coolness were so conspicuous that Brigadier-General James Conner, temporarily commanding his brigade, thought it due to him to commend him in a general order to General James H. Lane. . . .

"Adjutant Whitaker surrendered at Appomattox, and then went to his father's home in Iowa, but he did not remain away long, and in 1866 returned to the State to live. Having studied law under his father, he obtained his license to practice in the county courts in 1866, and settled in Raleigh, occupying an office with Colonel Ed. Graham Haywood. In the winter of 1866 he removed to Halifax and made his home at Enfield. In 1867 he obtained license to practice in the superior courts, and soon thereafter was made solicitor of the county court. He soon commanded a good practice and became prominent in the politics of his county. In 1881 he served with credit to himself as a member of the state senate. To enlarge his practice he returned to Raleigh in 1882 and formed a partnership with John Gatling, Esq., a lawyer of distinguished ability. Their association continued until a short time before the death of Mr. Gatling, and the firm was justly regarded as one of the strongest in the State. During the continuation of the partnership and afterward Mr. Whitaker was diligent in the prosecution of his profession, though occasionally he took a prominent part in the politics of the State. In 1888 he led the forces of Judge Fowle in the contest with Lieutenant-Governor Stedman for the nomination for governor before the Democratic convention, and, having succeeded, was made chairman of the Democratic State committee. He was skilful, bold, and aggressive in the campaign of that year, and success crowned his efforts.

"In July, 1889, he attracted much attention by the ability, skill, and courage with which he conducted an investigation of the conduct of certain officers of the insane asylum, in which the public took very great interest. His exhaustive argument before the asylum board, composed of men of distinction, was pronounced by all who heard it, and by the public who read it, to be of rare eloquence and of great logical force.

"In November, 1889, he was appointed by Governor Fowle judge of the superior courts of the Fourth district, and, having been subsequently elected by the people, held the office until July 10, 1894, when he resigned and returned to the practice of law. In the preparation for his courts,

whether at *nisi prius* or before the Supreme Court, Mr. Whitaker was ever diligent and painstaking, and was generally successful when success was possible. In the year 1897 . . . he suffered a slight attack of paralysis and was seriously ill for some weeks. But he recovered almost entirely, so that his natural force of mind was not abated, and only those intimate with him could discover any diminution of his physical strength.

"In the summer of 1898, upon the declaration of war with Spain, Judge Whitaker was urged by some of his friends, including General Robert F. Hoke, who so well knew of his soldierly qualities in the Confederate army, for an appointment as brigadier-general of volunteers in the United States Army. President McKinley did not see proper to make that appointment, but, on June 20, 1898, signed to him a commission as major and assigned him to service with the Sixth regiment, United States Volunteers. He at once repaired to Knoxville, Tenn., where his regiment was then in camp, and assisted in its drilling and more thorough organization. He went with it to Porto Rico, but the war ended before it was called upon for active service. . . .

"About the time Judge Whitaker began the practice of law he was married to Fanny DeBerniere, a daughter of the late John DeBerniere Hooper, professor of Greek in the State University, she being a great-granddaughter of William Hooper, who signed the Declaration of Independence.* She and four sons and a daughter are left to mourn the loss of their distinguished husband and father."

"According to a long-cherished wish of Judge Whitaker's, he was shrouded in a Confederate battle flag—the emblem of the cause for which he fought so loyally. The flag was a gift from the local camp of United Confederate Veterans."

Judge Whitaker's children are: DeBerniere, mining engineer and superintendent of the Juragua Iron Company, Santiago de Cuba; Percy, in newspaper work in New York City; Spier, and Vernon Edelen, in Birmingham, Ala., the former in advertising business, the latter agent of the Seaboard Air Line Railway; and Bessie Lewis Whitaker; all of them were educated in part at the University of North Carolina, with which their ancestors and near relatives have been connected as students and teachers almost from its foundation.

Fanny DeBerniere (Hooper) Whitaker.

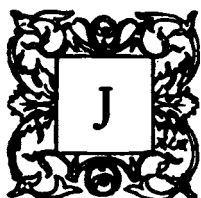
*The descent of Mrs. Whitaker, née Hooper, from William Hooper, signer of the Declaration, is on the *maternal* side. Her father was a grandson of George Hooper (1747-1820), brother of the signer; while her mother, Mary, also born Hooper, was a great-granddaughter of the signer, being a daughter of Rev. William Hooper (1792-1876), D.D., LL.D.



Yours Truly
James Williamson



JAMES NATHANIEL WILLIAMSON



JAMES NATHANIEL WILLIAMSON, cotton manufacturer, merchant and farmer, a resident of Graham, Alamance County, N. C., was born at Locust Hill, Caswell County, on March 6, 1842. His father, Thomas Williamson, was a large planter and also merchant and was distinguished in his county for his energy and thrift, and for his high sense of honor and exact justness in all his dealings, but he sought no political station and the only service that he rendered of a public nature was as a magistrate of his county.

His mother was Frances Banks Farish, of Scotch-Irish descent (an elder sister of the late Mrs. E. M. Holt), a woman of excellent attainments, intellectual, pious and sincere, a descendant of the well-known Banks and Farish families of Virginia. Her mother was Frances Banks, a sister of Hon. Lynn Banks, who for twenty successive years was speaker of the house of delegates of Virginia and then was elected to Congress from that State and served from 1838 until his death in 1842. He was esteemed as among the leading statesmen of Virginia and his death was widely lamented.

The subject of this sketch was reared by his pious mother, for his father died when he was but six years of age; consequently, he was thrown exclusively under the care of his widowed parent, and her influence upon him, and her early teachings followed

him all through his career. He was early required to perform many little duties in assisting and directing affairs for her and he often did work as a pleasure rather than a task. At an early age he was entered at school, it being the desire of his mother, as well as the expressed wish of his father before his death, that he should be afforded all the advantages of a thorough education. He was a pupil of Dr. Alexander Wilson's preparatory school in Alamance County, which was regarded perhaps as the best school in the State at that time, and then entered Davidson College; at both of these institutions he took a good stand and Dr. Wilson's report of him was, "he is among the best in his classes." When nineteen years of age, on May 13, 1861, in answer to his country's call, he enrolled himself as a private in Company A, of the Third regiment of volunteers, being the first company that was raised in Caswell County. This regiment elected W. D. Pender, the noble and brave soldier who so greatly distinguished himself subsequently as its colonel, and was by that excellent officer well drilled and trained in their duties as soldiers. Later, on the formation of the ten regiments of state troops, it was borne on the rolls as the Thirteenth regiment, and when Pender in September was assigned to the Sixth regiment, Captain A. M. Scales was elected its colonel. Before Richmond it served in the brigade of General Garland, and until after Sharpsburg, when it was assigned to Pender's brigade, and it continued under Pender after he was promoted to be major-general, and under Scales, who succeeded to the command of the brigade, and was commanded by that gallant officer during the remainder of the war. For four years James N. Williamson followed the flag and shared all of the hardships of his associates of Company A, of the Thirteenth regiment. He participated in nearly all of those great battles that made the names of Jackson and Lee illustrious in the annals of warfare. At Chancellorsville he was with those who followed Jackson across Hooker's front and routed Sigel's corps; on the second day of that great battle, Lieutenant Williamson, for he had been promoted in September, 1862, was wounded. He had the same misfortune at Gettysburg and again at the battle of the

Wilderness, while his soldierly conduct brought further promotion to the rank of first lieutenant. He continued with the army to the end, was with Lee in the trenches about Petersburg, and came out of the war as captain of his company, when paroled at Appomattox.

Returning home and finding that the fortunes of his family had been greatly diminished by the result of the war, he knew that school days for him were over, and he turned his attention promptly to the real work of life. His career as a soldier had developed all the elements of manhood, and with a determination worthy of one of Lee's veterans, he put his shoulders to the wheel and undertook the management of his farm. Nothing had been left to him at the end of the war except his land in Caswell County and he began at once to farm and devoted himself successfully to that business for two years.

On September 5, 1865, he was married to Mary E. Holt, daughter of the late Edwin M. Holt, of Alamance County, and of this union the following children were born: William Holt, who married Sadie Tucker, a daughter of Major R. S. Tucker, of Raleigh, and they have one child, a son, William Holt Williamson, Jr.; Ada V., who married O. H. Foster, of Raleigh, and who died in 1898, leaving one child, a daughter, Mary Williamson Foster; James N., Jr., who married Mary A., daughter of E. A. Saunders, of Richmond, Va., and they have two children, a son, James Saunders Williamson, and a daughter, Mary Archer Williamson; and Mary Blanche, who married J. Harrison Spencer, of Martinsville, Va., and they have three children, a son, James Williamson Spencer, and two daughters, Margaret Dillard Spencer and Mary Holt Spencer.

E. M. Holt was at the time of the marriage of his daughter, Mary E., and had been for years, operating the Alamance Cotton Mills, and made Mr. Williamson a proposition to become a partner with his five sons in conducting the Alamance Cotton Mills under the firm name of E. M. Holt's Sons. Having previously been attracted by the possibilities of manufacturing, and having formed a desire to make this his life's vocation, Mr. Williamson

realized that this was an excellent opportunity for him to enter this business and be associated with men of experience and accepted Mr. Holt's proposition. In 1867 he moved to Alamance County and assumed his new duties as a partner in the firm above-mentioned, also continuing his farming operations in Caswell County. The Alamance Cotton Mills having proved successful, and the members of the firm desiring to extend their business, the Carolina Cotton Mills on Haw River, near Graham, were projected, built and placed under the management of the late James H. Holt and Mr. Williamson. Here for fifteen years he and Mr. J. H. Holt were actively engaged in the conduct of this business, which was operated under the firm name of J. H. & W. E. Holt & Co.

Upon the commencement of the operation upon the Carolina Cotton Mills he moved to the town of Graham, where he has since resided.

Mr. Williamson then built the Ossipee Cotton Mills in Alamance County and managed and operated them under the firm name of James N. Williamson & Sons with gratifying success until his sons, William H. and James N. Williamson, Jr., arrived at maturity and took from his shoulders much of the burden of active management. In the affairs of the Ossipee Cotton Mills, Mr. Williamson has continued to take an active part, but the practical management has been committed to his son, James N. Williamson, Jr. Some years after the erection of the Ossipee Mills, he and his son, William Holt, under the firm name of James N. & W. H. Williamson, erected the Pilot Cotton Mills at Raleigh, N. C., the active management of which is and has been, from the beginning, in the hands of his son, William H. Williamson. In all these various manufacturing enterprises Mr. Williamson has been remarkably successful and whatever he has undertaken has prospered even beyond his expectations.

Mr. Williamson as an intelligent, earnest, progressive citizen, has always taken an active interest and zealous part in the affairs, political and social, of his county, state and nation, and also in the affairs of that branch of the church with which in his early life he

had become connected; but he has had no disposition to take any other part than as private citizen. He has been repeatedly solicited to accept the nomination of the political party with which he was affiliated for offices that were well fitted to his talents and character, but his tastes were not of the kind that called for such a career or for political reward. He had early determined on a business life and has never chosen to vary it and has declined all offers of party recognition and of political honors. He has adhered closely to his business pursuits and finds gratification in the reflection that he has been instrumental in building up industries that have given employment to many, and has thereby tended to the elevation and advancement of many worthy families, making them comfortable in their homes.

His own home life has been most happy and fortunate, and in the successful career of his sons he has found great gratification. In his church affiliations he is a Presbyterian; and in political matters he has always affiliated with the Democratic party, except that he voted for President McKinley, because of the ultra views held by Bryan, who was the Democratic candidate at that time.

Notwithstanding his busy life, Mr. Williamson is fond of good horses and indulges in the sports of the field. The strength of character which came to him from his experience during the war and his association with the brave men with whom he was in contact during those trying times doubtless has had much to do with the power of Mr. Williamson to achieve success in life, but he was also animated by a spirit born of the home influence; and particularly was he led to wish to emulate his father, for whom he had the highest admiration and veneration, which was increased by the opinion often expressed of him by his friends, such as the revered Chief Justice Ruffin, Hon. Calvin Graves and Hon. Bedford Brown, and the esteemed Edwin M. Holt, who became the father-in-law of Mr. Williamson.

S. A. Ashe.



WILLIAM HOLT WILLIAMSON

NORTH CAROLINA by its wonderful advancement of late years along lines of material progress has given to the world a spectacle of what its younger men can do in the great work of placing their State in the very forefront of progress. Notable has this been in the advancement of cotton manufacturing, the State now being regarded as one having the most complete and thorough systems, while this progress continues. There is a reason for this, and it will be found in the energy and ability of men who devote their lives to this work, an example of such men being William Holt Williamson, of Raleigh, now the president and treasurer of the Pilot Cotton Mills of Raleigh, to which position he was elected the first of January, 1907.

William Holt Williamson is a type of the young manhood of the South which has developed since the war between the States, having been born on February 4, 1867, at Locust Grove, in Alamance County, the old homestead of his grandfather, the late Edwin M. Holt. Born in an environment of sturdy independence and of stalwart life, the very atmosphere in which his boyhood grew and expanded was such as to give sturdiness and reliance, a dependence upon himself, the latter a quality which has been a marked characteristic of his life, and which has had a large part in bringing to him the success deserved by his ability and his energy.



Wm H Williamson.

Mr. Williamson is a cotton manufacturer, and he is this in warp and woof, not merely having drifted into the business. He was, in a literal sense, born in it, for his father, James Nathaniel Williamson, whose sketch precedes this, was a successful cotton manufacturer before him, combining with this the business of a merchant and before engaging in the cotton manufacturing business was a successful farmer. Added to the fact that he inherits the manufacturing instinct on his father's side is the other fact that this is his legitimate heritage on the maternal side, for his mother, Mary E. Holt Williamson, was a daughter in that family of Holts whose name is closely allied with the success of cotton manufacturing in North Carolina. Young Williamson had the manufacturing instinct in his fiber, and as his wishes for his life work coincided with the desires of his father, naturally he became a cotton manufacturer with the hope from even boyhood days to aid his father in his business and finally succeed him in the management of his mills.

In physical qualities, as well as mental, Mr. Williamson is fitted for the life work he has undertaken. He is a robust man, erect in carriage, broad of shoulders, with eyes that look at you with power behind them. His early life in the country gave him that heritage of good health which comes to those who live in the sunshine and the open air, away from the shut-in walls of city life; while his father's abundance made it unnecessary for the younger Williamson to engage in manual labor for a livelihood, yet with rare discernment of future needs the elder Williamson gave him frequent tasks which inured to his benefit in after years. While liking out-of-door life and sports, he did not neglect the culture side, for he has always been a reader, his selection of books being made with discrimination and with an avoidance of cheap and trashy literature. In all those things which go to make up the finer manhood the influence of his mother was potent, and he grew in well-rounded lines, developed physically and mentally, his mind trained to accuracy in business life, while in the development of the intellectual and material sides there was no neglect of the moral and spiritual, the splendid influence of his mother con-

tributing to this, for she was a loving, strong-minded Christian mother, one who never failed her son.

Educationally, young Williamson was well equipped, though he never sought a classical or professional education, the bent of his mind being for the active duties of cotton mill life. As a lad, he attended Lynch's School at High Point, and, following the thorough instruction he received there, he went to Davidson College, at which well-known institution of learning he spent two years. This was two years well spent, for the influences which there surround a young man are such as to make him the better, and when he left that college he carried with him those impressions of life and duty which have made him an ideal head of a great manufacturing plant, one who has been keen to respond to the call of those in his employ and who has given opportunities for a better life to the mill people on his pay-roll, as is evidenced by the liberal conduct of the Pilot Mills and the opportunities which he has aided in placing at the command of the people who labor in his employ. The hall, the library and the social life of the Pilot Mill people have been made possible because of the deep interest which Mr. Williamson has shown in the advancement of the home life of the men and women whose lives are spent where the machinery is at work.

Ending his college career in June, 1884, with the record of one who had grasped the opportunities for instruction and development, he went almost immediately into the cotton manufacturing business, and in 1887, when he was twenty years of age, his father, who owned the Ossipee Cotton Mills, admitted him as a partner, and he became manager of the Ossipee Cotton Mills at Elon College, N. C., where he remained till 1894, in these seven years developing into a thoroughly trained cotton manufacturer, studying the details of the business from every point of view, so that he might know how to meet every question which might arise in the business. In 1892 he planned and built the Pilot Cotton Mills at Raleigh, and left the Ossipee Mills and came to Raleigh as the general manager of the Pilot Cotton Mills, which was operated under the firm name of James N. & W. H. Williamson. This

position he filled with signal ability and success until January 1, 1907, when the mills were incorporated under the name of Pilot Cotton Mills Company, and he became the president and treasurer, a position which he is now filling with the utmost satisfaction to all concerned, and in which he has further opportunities of improving the condition of the mill operatives, a matter in which he takes the liveliest interest. In his conduct and management of the mills he has shown his aptitude for cotton manufacturing and has made the enterprise one of the most successful in the country. He does not believe in making shoddy and cheap goods, and consequently the product of his mills is the best of its kind and well known throughout the United States. His business life is wrapped up in his mill business, and outside of that he has only given his time for a while as a director of the Citizen's National Bank of Raleigh.

Mr. Williamson has not been one to join many societies, and his name appears only as a member of two, these being the Alpha Tau Omega Fraternity and the Junior Order of United American Mechanics; this he joined that he might be in touch and sympathy with his employees and do all he could to better their condition. Like his father, he is modest and rather retiring in his demeanor; has never sought public notoriety, and has never aspired to office, and, like his father again, he holds allegiance to the Democratic party, though because of his views upon the financial question, he gave his vote to William McKinley for President, in opposition to William Jennings Bryan, for whom he has never voted. He takes a business man's interest in politics, and his votes are guided by his ideas of the policies which are best for the progress and prosperity of the country.

In his religious views, Mr. Williamson is an Episcopalian. His membership is with Christ Church in Raleigh and he is a vestryman in that church, of which his wife is also a member. His life has shown him to be a man with strong religious convictions and his influence is always on the side of morality and righteousness. He believes in adherence to principles, and a just consideration of the views of others.

The ideal of life, as Mr. Williamson sees it, is one to be held in view by the young, for he has given this advice as an aid to young people who aim at success in life: "These things you should let guide you: honesty, kindness and justice to all above and below you, and add to these a determination to accomplish whatever you start to do. Have 'sticking' qualities. Let there be contentment and satisfaction with your own lot. Let piety and morality be cardinal principles."

Mr. Williamson married, on December 1, 1897, Miss Sadie S. Tucker, daughter of the late Major R. S. Tucker, of Raleigh, and to them two children, a girl, Sadie Tucker, and a boy, William Holt Williamson, Jr., have been born, but the little girl has been called away. He is a home-loving man, and there, when not engaged in his business duties, he is to be found. He has strong friends, for his nature is such as to make these; in social life he and his charming wife are the center of a circle of friends who find in them delightful companions, hospitable and warm-hearted.

Mr. Williamson is a type of the younger men in North Carolina who are making the State prosperous, and when one considers his early environments and training it is no wonder that he has succeeded. Energetic, able, trained, of the highest moral traits, he is a worker who deserves success, and he rightly takes his place as one of the real leaders in the industrial development of North Carolina and the South.

B. S. Jerman.





Yours truly
Geo. H. Williamson Jr.



JAMES NATHANIEL WILLIAMSON, JR.

AMONG the younger manufacturers whose capacity and talents have given the marked impetus to cotton manufacturing in North Carolina, that has put the State in the forefront in this line of work, is James Nathaniel Williamson, Jr., who was born in Graham, Alamance County, N. C., January 28, 1872. His father, James Nathaniel Williamson, was a manufacturer and merchant, as well as interested in farming operations; he was eminently successful in all his undertakings. His mother, Mary E. Holt Williamson, was the daughter of the late Edwin Michael Holt, the pioneer of cotton manufacturing in North Carolina, who with his large family of successful sons, all prominent cotton manufacturers, have contributed so largely to the State's development.

The subject of this sketch naturally had a mechanical turn of mind, and as his father was a cotton manufacturer and desired his sons to be associated with him in business, he entered into the manufacture of cotton goods. From his early youth he possessed the best of health, and was always very fond of out-door sports, and, like his father, is a great lover and a good judge of horses.

His father, being a man of considerable means, the son was not required by necessity to perform manual labor; he was always ambitious, possessed a great deal of energy, and, through preference, was nearly always employed, at one thing or another, and

strove at all times to perform his duties well and acceptably. From early life he was subjected to the fine influence which his mother exerted over his impressionable mind, developing him not only intellectually, but morally and spiritually as well.

In his education his father was especially careful to select for him only the very best schools, and at the age of twelve years he was sent to Pantops Academy, near Charlottesville, Va. While there he made marked progress in his studies, was popular among his associates and teachers, and commanded the respect of all. After remaining at Pantops for several years, he was desirous of having thorough military training, and entered the celebrated Bingham School, then located at Mebane, N. C. The training which he received at this institution was very beneficial to him; he soon became fond of promptly attending to every detail exacted by the military regulations. Upon leaving the Bingham School he entered the University of North Carolina, but feeling that a full collegiate course was not necessary to manufacture cotton goods successfully he did not remain to graduate.

Upon leaving the State University he entered, in 1894, into the milling business with his father at the Ossipee Mills, and the latter, recognizing his business ability, three years later admitted him into the firm of James N. Williamson & Sons. He soon became secretary and treasurer, as well as general manager of the Ossipee Mills. His capacity, his careful attention to details, his observance of every business requirement, now made manifest his value as a manager, and that in this special line of work, which indeed was in harmony with his natural inclinations, he was among the most superior of the younger manufacturers of the State. By close attention to business he began to accumulate some money and soon after the Pilot Mills were erected in Raleigh he purchased from his father a fourth interest in these mills and is to-day vice-president of the Pilot Mills in Raleigh and president of the Hopedale Mills in Burlington, and has been successful with all.

In addition to his milling interest, Mr. Williamson is a director in the Alamance Loan and Trust Company, Burlington, N. C., and

in the American Trust Company, of Charlotte, and he possesses those qualities that give promise of great usefulness as a financier.

While at the Bingham School, Mr. Williamson was a member of the Alpha Tau Omega Fraternity, and also at the University. Since becoming a practical manufacturer, at the solicitation of his operatives, he has become a member of the Junior Order of United American Mechanics, whose objects and purposes he entirely approves, and he thinks that the organization is calculated to be of benefit to those concerned.

Politically Mr. Williamson is an independent; he believes and advocates voting for the best man regardless of party. Nationally he is inclined to the Republican side, but regards Grover Cleveland and President Roosevelt as the greatest presidents of his time.

In early life Mr. Williamson connected himself with the Presbyterian Church, this being the faith of his family; but after marriage, as his wife was an Episcopalian, recognizing the desirability of the household being of one faith, he united himself to the church of which his wife was a member, and is now a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church; and although his business engagements largely occupy his time, he devotes attention to church affairs and is a member of the vestry of that church at Burlington.

On November 9, 1898, Mr. Williamson was happily married to Miss Mary Archer Saunders, of Richmond, Va., daughter of the late Mr. E. A. Saunders, of that city, a man of wealth and influence, much respected and esteemed by the citizens of his city and State, and who was especially kind and considerate to the young men of his city, many of whom by his means he gave a start in life.

There have been born to Mr. and Mrs. Williamson two children, James Saunders Williamson and Mary Archer Williamson.

He and his wife have loved to live at home. There their affections have centered. While enjoying the social advantages of their condition in life, and the pleasures of intercourse with others, they are particularly blessed in their home. But Mr. Wil-

liamson finds time to manifest an interest in matters that concern the welfare of his community. He has been a promoter, not merely of those enterprises which tend to the advancement of Burlington, but also those that look to the improvement of Alamance County. Particularly has he fostered the movement for good roads in that county and generally in the State. Indeed it may be said that every proposition that has for its object the upbuilding of the State attracts his attention and appeals to his sympathy.

S. A. Ashe.





JOSEPH WILSON

AMONG the celebrated lawyers in western North Carolina of the olden time, the name of Joseph Wilson stands preëminent. His ancestors on the paternal side were Scotch; they came to North Carolina about 1730, and settled in Perquimans, near Edenton. William Wilson, of this family, moved first to Guilford County, then to Randolph County, where he married Eunice Worth. She was of English descent, and like himself was of the Society of Friends. They were the parents of Joseph Wilson, the subject of this sketch, who was born in 1782. His early education was directed by Rev. David Caldwell. He chose the profession of law and studied under Reuben Wood, a lawyer of note in Randolph County, whose daughter Mary he married. He was licensed to practice law in 1804 and settled in Stokes County. By native talent, force of character and application, he soon rose to the uppermost ranks of his profession. He was elected to the legislature in 1810, 1811, 1812, and was distinguished as a firm advocate of American rights in the troubles and controversy then existing between this country and England.

In 1812 he was elected solicitor of the mountain district, then embracing nearly the entire western part of the State. To the duties of this high office he devoted the remainder of his life, and won the soubriquet of "the great solicitor," an honor he justly

merited, judging him by the estimate of his contemporaries and those acquainted with his work and accomplishment. After his election to the office of solicitor, he removed to Charlotte, and that town remained his home.

In 1825, when party spirit was running high, he was pressed to become a candidate for the legislature, in Mecklenburg County, against Colonel Thomas G. Polk. He resigned the solicitorship and entered the canvass. He lost the election, but was reestablished in his office as solicitor by a unanimous vote of the legislature.

In the first quarter of the nineteenth century a carnival of crime swept over the western part of the State. Conspiracies to rob, counterfeit and murder struck terror in all directions. Their main object was counterfeiting, leading ultimately to other high crimes. In a region sparsely settled, where barter was more current than coin, counterfeiting did not demoralize commerce and ordinary business transactions as perceptibly as now; and consequently such infractions of law aroused less antagonism than they would have done at a later period. The work of the counterfeiter was silent, and its effect upon the body politic was more like the insidious entrance of malarial germs than the thunder of a murderer's gun, or an alarm for personal safety. Hence the difficulty of properly arousing public sentiment to a realization of the dangers that were sweeping through the moral structure of society. The task undertaken by Solicitor Wilson was a gigantic one, for opposition to the counterfeiter's schemes meant the enmity of a formidable class, upheld by secret members and an invisible network that extended no one knew exactly where.

Frankly and fearlessly he marked a path that was straight, and firmly trod therein. Everywhere and on all occasions he heralded his mission: "To restore law and order." With a brave and trusty carriage driver, a strong team and ample law books, he entered the infected regions, and by his sole invincible power, acumen and tact brought the desperate chiefs to justice and their deluded associates to terms.

His life was frequently threatened and sometimes attempted.

The friends of a notorious criminal planned his murder. On this occasion Mr. Wilson was accompanied by a friend and servant, all three on horseback. The servant had dismounted to open a gate, when eight guns were fired at the same instant. The servant and friend fell. Mr. Wilson dismounted so hastily the assassins believed they had killed him. He was not even touched, but the friend and servant were sorely wounded. The ruse of a brother lawyer prevented another attempt. Mr. Wilson always wore a white hat. Friends of criminals lay in wait to kill him as he crossed the mountains. One of their noted attorneys obtained some intimation of their murderous design, purposely exchanged hats with Mr. Wilson, wore his white hat on the dangerous journey, deprived the would-be assassins of their mark of recognition at some risk to himself, and thus thwarted them.

His life was threatened so often that the members of the Bar prevailed on him to go armed on his dangerous journeys and he secured a good brace of pistols; but these weapons soon became an object of merriment. When questioned by the lawyers, he usually had to confess they were securely stowed away in his trunk and unloaded. One of these ancient firelocks is at this time a treasured heirloom of his great-grandson, Judge W. A. Hoke, now of our Supreme Court.

While on this dangerous circuit, the letters to his wife were always cheerful. In one he said, "My life is in the hands of Almighty God. He will take care of me, do not doubt it." Neither position nor wealth afforded any shield to the transgressor, but in Joseph Wilson the persecuted and oppressed had a friend. He entertained no hostility against individuals and had great compassion even for criminals. While a relentless prosecutor, if he knew or could find men who habitually broke the law, he kindly admonished them: "I must prosecute you if you do not change your life." Again he wrote his wife: "How thankful we should be to Almighty God, to whose mercy we owe our better knowledge, our Christian education, our exemption from the temptations which have surrounded these unhappy men."

After an illness of but a few days, he died on August 27,

1829, aged forty-seven years. He wrought well and left his impress on the annals of his country. He was one of the greatest advocates and prosecuting attorneys North Carolina ever produced. His title to fame rests largely on his work as solicitor. Through his matchless resource and undaunted courage, legal anarchy and contempt of law were succeeded by perfect obedience to the orders of the court and the laws of the country.

He was a gentleman of fine culture and agreeable address; in social intercourse, genial and fascinating; as friend, true and unselfish; in the home, tender and affectionate. He left no son to perpetuate his name, but to this happy couple were born four daughters; these grew into attractive and accomplished women. Catherine, the eldest, married William J. Alexander, of Charlotte, N. C., one of the first lawyers of his day, and long reigned supreme in the social circle. A daughter of Mr. and Mrs. Alexander, Catharine, one of a family of daughters famed for intellect, beauty and accomplishments, became the wife of Colonel John F. Hoke, of Lincolnton. The second daughter of Mr. Wilson, Laura, won the heart of Marshall Polk, the youngest brother of James Knox Polk, said to have been the brightest man of the name; Roxanna married Dr. Pinckney Caldwell; and Mary J. never married.

A. Nixon.





BARTLETT YANCEY

“Such a manlike man as Nature, often erring, yet shews she fain would make.”—*Sidney*.



WHEN Bartlett Yancey died the State of North Carolina, just beginning to realize fully his greatness, lost its most useful servant. He seemed year by year to be developing and ripening for the great work which his country had for him to do, and then in a moment, and as he was entering his prime, he died.

His was a singularly well-rounded, well-balanced character. He was not a genius; Nature was not lavish in any single gift she bestowed upon him; but she brought them all in due quantity, blended them together in one harmonious whole, and made of him a man whose whole life seemed to be guided by an intuitive perception of right and wrong and presided over by the genius of common sense.

The following personal facts in regard to the details of his career were furnished by his daughter, the late Mrs. Thomas J. Womack, some fifteen years since, to Dr. Stephen B. Weeks and are here much condensed: Bartlett Yancey, the younger, was born in Caswell County, N. C., February 19, 1785, at a place about six miles south of the present Yanceyville, which was later named in his honor. His father, Bartlett Yancey, Sr., came to Caswell from

Granville County. The family is of Welsh extraction, but were members of the Church of England, one of its ancestors being a clergyman in that communion. There were three brothers, Louis, Henry and Richard, who came to America; of these, two settled in Virginia, and the third, presumably Louis, came to North Carolina, for the younger Bartlett was a great-great-grandson of Louis. The elder Bartlett married Nancy Graves, daughter of John Graves, who had come to what is now Caswell County from James City County, Va., about 1740. The Graves family was long prominent in the county, and one of the sons of John Graves, Captain John Herndon Graves, was a soldier in the Revolution, was at the battle of Guilford Court House, was wounded there and left for dead on the field. Bartlett, the elder, was a man of great courage and decision of character; he taught school for many years, as chronic rheumatism prevented his giving attention to the affairs of his farm. He died in October, 1784; Bartlett, the younger, was therefore posthumous and the youngest of ten children. His elder brother, James Yancey, was at various times a member of the State legislature and did much to advance his educational interests. He received his preliminary education in the common schools of the neighborhood, began teaching at fifteen, was chosen assistant teacher in the Academy, in what was then known as the Court House, worked with Mr. Shaw as principal and continued under his direction in advanced studies. He then spent two years at the University of North Carolina, but did not graduate for lack of means. He studied law with Archibald D. Murphey in Orange, was licensed about 1807, settled at what is now Yanceyville and married his cousin, Miss Nancy Graves, December 8, 1808. She was a woman of much force of character and survived him for many years, dying April 8, 1855, aged sixty-eight.

As a Lawyer. He commenced his professional life poor in this world's goods and comparatively unknown, but he was industrious, ambitious, persevering, and conscientious, and the public, recognizing these qualities, soon came to his support. I cannot do better than to give the estimate of one who knew him well

throughout his whole professional career. Judge Nash said of him only a few days after hearing of his death :

"It is now, I think, twenty years or more since my acquaintance with Mr. Yancey began. He was then just entered into the profession, young, unknown, and poor ; but by a steady attention to business and rigorous prosecution of his profession he soon built up for himself both a name and a fortune. Though at the time of his death still a young man, we have all known him long as a high-minded honorable man and lawyer. If by some he was excelled in the powers of reasoning, and others in the graces of oratory, by none was he surpassed in that plain, practical good sense which rendered him eminently successful as a lawyer."

At the time of his death Mr. Yancey was still a growing lawyer. He had not yet attained that fulness of stature which would have come to him as he grew older had his life been spared. During the last few years of his life, however, he was much sought as an attorney, and the dockets of the courts show that when in any important case Mr. Badger was secured by one side, Mr. Yancey was secured by the other. Before a jury in the section in which he lived he was almost invincible. It is said :

"He was a most energetic and powerful debater. Blessed with a manly person, an observant and active mind, a well-regulated and harmonious voice, there was a resistless impetuosity and vehemence in his efforts that bore down like an avalanche every opposition."

The practice of law was, however, to him only a means to an end. He wished to become independent and place his family beyond the possibility of want, that he might return to public life. If his life had been spared twenty-five years more, it is not at all extravagant to assert that he would have become one of the great statesmen of the country.

His Public Life. I shall let Judge Nash speak again as to this :

"In a short time after he had been in the practice of the law the district in which he resided chose him as its representative in the Congress of the United States, and here he took a high and dis-

tinguished station. His practical talents soon brought him forward and placed him at the head of one of the most important committees of the House of Representatives. This station he continued to occupy while a member of the House. But in a few years he was admonished that, however alluring the path of political life might be, it did not lead in this country to wealth, and that the time had not arrived to him when justice to his family would permit him to devote himself to the general politics of the country. He resigned his seat in Congress, returned to the discharge of his professional duties, and never, I believe, in this country did more abundant success crown the efforts of any individual. Though his private affairs drew him from Congress, they did not prevent him taking an active share in the domestic politics of his native State. At the united voice of the citizens of Caswell, the county in which he was born and raised, he took his seat in the senate of our legislature, and was upon his appearance among them with one voice called to preside over its deliberations. As speaker of the senate Bartlett Yancey was in his appropriate sphere. Nature had in a peculiar manner fitted him for the station. Dignified in his appearance, he filled the chair with grace; prompt to decide, little time was lost in debating questions referred to the speaker; energetic in enforcing order, the most unruly became obedient; fair, candid and impartial, all were satisfied—so entirely so that from the period of his first election no effort was once made to disturb his possession of the chair. Even those who in other respects differed from and opposed him admitted that as a speaker he was without reproach. But it was not alone as speaker of the senate that Mr. Yancey as legislator was useful to his native State. He was too sound a politician not to perceive the true policy of the State. Ardently attached to the land of his birth, his constant effort was to elevate her in the moral and political scale. Whenever a measure was brought before the legislature which in his estimation had these objects in view, he fearlessly threw himself and all his weight of character into the ranks of its friends, and with as full contempt of consequences he never failed to frown upon and oppose all those wild measures of misrule which have from time to time agitated the legislature of our State."

One of the most remarkable features of Mr. Yancey's character was the confidence, in many instances warm friendship, that he inspired among all his associates of all shades of opinion. He served two terms in Congress, from 1813 to 1817, the Thirteenth and Fourteenth congresses. It is said that at his second election there was only one vote cast against him in Caswell. In Congress

he was in an especial manner the friend of Clay, Calhoun, and Macon. Mr. Clay, who was speaker during part of each of his terms, recognized his ability as a presiding officer by calling him frequently to the chair. He was a friend to Mr. Calhoun to the extent of wanting him to be elected president in 1824, but he had no opportunity to vote for him, and having none, supported Crawford. Mr. Macon had a very sincere admiration and high regard for him. He tells him in one of his letters: "You have proved yourself to be really great in the National Legislature." And again: "Let not the love of improvement or thirst for glory blind that sober discretion and sound sense with which the Lord has blessed you." (This because Mr. Yancey was inclined to believe that the Constitution authorized public improvements by the Federal Government.) "Paul was not more anxious and sincere concerning Timothy than I am for you."

The War of 1812 had begun when he took his seat in Congress. He did all he could as legislator to sustain the American cause, the justice of which is now admitted by all men.

When a young and struggling lawyer he had married Nancy, daughter of John Graves, an officer of the Revolution. His family was increasing, he was poor, and the compensation of a Congressman (\$6 a day during his first term and \$1,500 per annum during his second) was wholly inadequate to the support of his family, so in justice to that family he retired from Congress and devoted himself wholly to his profession. In 1818 Governor Branch offered him the appointment as judge of the superior court. This he likewise declined from inadequacy of salary. In 1817 he was elected senator from Caswell, and as soon as he appeared in the senate was made speaker of that body without a dissenting voice, and so continued by successive and unopposed elections until his death.

As legislator he was identified with the adoption of our present Supreme Court system, the systematization of the treasury department, the creation of the public school fund, and the movement for internal improvements. He was an early and persistent advocate for the amendment of the Constitution of 1776, particularly

with reference to representation in the General Assembly. Under that instrument each county had one senator and two representatives, regardless of size or population. This created an inequality between large and small counties that demanded a remedy. This is an illustration: In 1820 the population of Washington, Jones, Greene, Chowan, Columbus, Brunswick, Tyrrell, Martin, Lenoir, Hyde, Gates, and Carteret Counties was 38,037, while that of Rowan and Orange was 37,967. The latter counties had six Representatives, while the former had thirty-six, exclusive, of course, of boroughs. This manifest inequality in representation was the basis of a long-continued agitation, which assumed definite form in the General Assembly of 1821 by the introduction of resolutions demanding the submission of the question of convention or no convention to the people. After a long and able discussion in the house of commons the resolutions were defeated by a majority of thirty-four. In the Senate there was no discussion, and the majority against them was thirteen. The advocates of revision, however, were not discouraged by this. The whole western part of the State was too vitally interested for it to be quiescent under one defeat. A convention of members from that section was held in Raleigh, June 4, 1823, to protest against existing conditions, and Mr. Yancey was called to preside over it. Nothing definite was, however, accomplished until 1834—a remarkable instance of conservatism in the face of a manifest wrong.

In 1826 President Adams offered Mr. Yancey the appointment of minister to Peru. Mr. Macon thought it an attempt to make an inroad upon Mr. Crawford's followers. However this may be, Mr. Yancey declined the appointment without hesitation.

On Sunday, August 31, 1828, he, after a very brief illness, died in the forty-third year of his age. Says Wheeler:

"His death, so unexpected, caused a sensation throughout the whole State which, even at this distant day, is painfully remembered. All eyes had been turned to him as the appropriate successor to Governor Branch in the Senate of the United States."

It was indeed one of those inscrutable providences which

make man in his ignorance and weakness so helpless in the hands of the Infinite.

There were two sons and five daughters of this marriage with Nancy Graves: Rufus Augustus, who died unmarried soon after leaving the University; Algernon Sidney, who died without issue; Frances, who married Henry McAden, M.D., and had issue, some of whom were prominent; Mary, who married Giles Mebane; Ann, who married Mr. Womack of Caswell; Carolina, who married Lemuel Mebane of Caswell, and Virginia, who married George W. Swepson.

Authorities—Sprunt, Historical Monograph No. 2; Wheeler; Contemporary newspapers; County Records at Hillsboro and Oxford.

J. G De Roulhac Hamilton.

